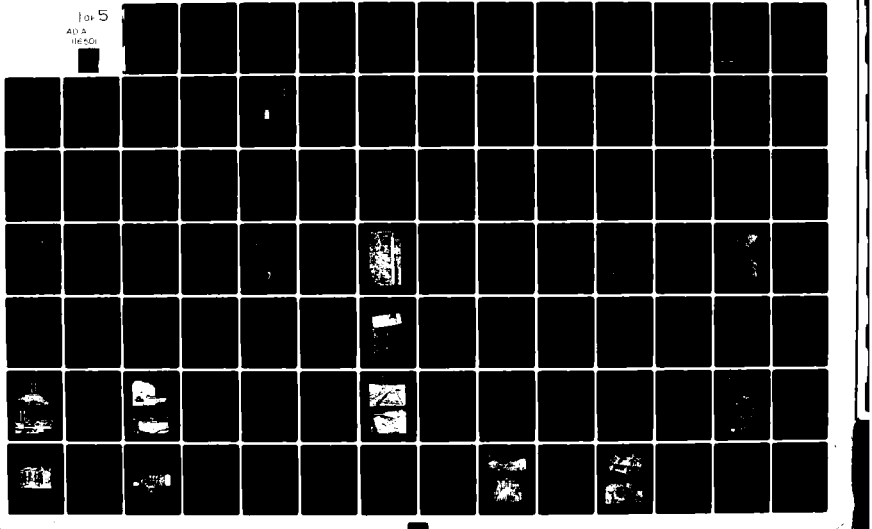
AD-A116 501 TEXAS A AND M UNIV COLLEGE STATION CULTURAL RESOURCES LAB F/G 5/6
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP RE--ETC(U)
JAN 82 V M BRYANT, C ASSAD, S JAMES, T JONES DACW29-81-C-0054
UNCLASSIFIED CRL-16 NL



REPORT PD-RC-82-02

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP REVETMENT, IBERVILLE PARISH, LOUISIANA

CULTURAL RESOURCES LABORATORY
TEXAS A & M UNIVERSITY
COLLEGE STATION, TEXAS 77843

JANUARY 1982

FINAL REPORT

PREPARED FOR
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, NEW ORLEANS
NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA 70160

50272-101

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE	1. REPORT NO. PD - RC - 82 - 02	2. AD-A116 501	3. Recipient's Accession No

4. Title and Subtitle
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP REVETMENT, IBERVILLE PARISH, LOUISIANA

5. Report Date

6.

7. Author(s) Bryant, Vaughn, Cristi Assad, Stephen James, Terry Jones, Robert Murry, Bruce Thompson, and David Carlson

8. Performing Organization Rept. No CRL REPORT #16

9. Performing Organization Name and Address
CULTURAL RESOURCES LABORATORY
TEXAS A & M UNIVERSITY
COLLEGE STATION, TEXAS 77843

10. Project/Task/Work Unit No.

11. Contract(C) or Grant(G) No.
(C) DACW29-81-C-0054
(G)

12. Sponsoring Organization Name and Address
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U. S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, NEW ORLEANS
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P. O. BOX 60267, NEW ORLEANS, LA 70160

13. Type of Report & Period Covered
FINAL REPORT
1 Nov 1980--22 Jan 1982

14.

15. Supplementary Notes

16. Abstract (Limit: 200 words)

The prehistoric and historic background and the environmental setting of the White Castle Gap Revetment, Iberville Parish, Louisiana is reviewed. An archeological field survey and test excavation on the Tally Ho site (16 IV 135) was also conducted between November 6 and 24, 1980. Historic records show that the Tally Ho Plantation was one of a number of large sugar plantations along the Mississippi River in the nineteenth century. The Tally Ho Plantation survived the Civil War and the emancipation of its slave labor base more or less intact, unlike numerous other plantations. Archeological investigations were undertaken in order to identify remnants of this nineteenth century occupation. Unfortunately, severe river bank erosion, borrowing operations, and modern dumping practices have severely disturbed the site. Surface surveys recovered considerable amounts of material, but early nineteenth, late nineteenth, and early twentieth century materials are intermixed. Test trenches excavated by backhoe failed to locate any buried foundation remnants, privies, or wells. Because none of the collection comes from closed or dated contexts and because most or all of the earliest materials have been carried away by river bank erosion, no further mitigation is recommended.

17. Document Analysis a. Descriptors

archeology, history, historical archeology, cultural geography, cultural resource management

b. Identifiers/Open-Ended Terms

Iberville Parish, Tally Ho Plantation, Bayou Goula, nineteenth century, Corps of Engineers, Louisiana, sugar plantations, Mississippi River, White Castle, Murrell

c. COSATI Field Group

18. Availability Statement
RELEASE UNLIMITED

19. Security Class (This Report) UNCLASSIFIED

21. No. of Pages 393

20. Security Class (This Page) UNCLASSIFIED

22. Price

(See ANSI-Z39.18) See Instructions on Reverse

OPTIONAL FORM 272 (4-77)
(Formerly NTIS-35)
Department of Commerce

PREFACE

The staff of the Cultural Resources Laboratory of Texas A & M University would like to thank Thomas M. Ryan, District Archaeologist, U. S. Army Engineer District, New Orleans, Corps of Engineers for his advice and support throughout this project, and Kay McWilliams for the time and effort she put into the photography for this project.

Others who are acknowledged and thanked for their support and effort on this project include: Charles Fletcher and Clell Bond who supervised the field excavations, Stephen James who aided in the identification and description of the ceramics, Bruce Thompson who assisted in the analysis of the metal and glass artifacts, Cristi Assad who examined and identified the faunal remains, Robert Murry who conducted the pretesting of the pollen samples and Terry Jones who researched the past history of the Bayou Goula and Tally Ho Plantation region. The maps and drawings were constructed and drafted by Gianmarco Brenni and Kathy Roemer. Typing and some of the editing was completed by Ruby Clements and Lissa Pool.

Special thanks is also extended to Drs. Don L. Hamilton, Ervan G. Garrison and D. Bruce Dickson for their valuable suggestions and assistance in the preparation of the final report. Michele Kennedy helped to coordinate the final stages of the project and did much of the proofreading. Without her devoted effort and patience the project could not have been completed.

Vaughn M. Bryant

Project Coordinator

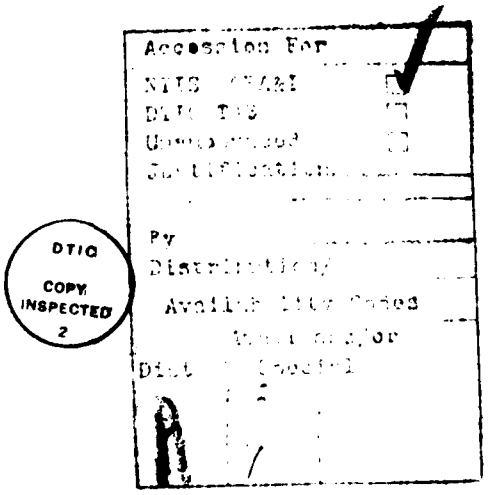


TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF FIGURES (CONT.)

LIST OF FIGURES (CONT.)

CHAPTER I: INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY AREA AND STUDY PROBLEM

This report describes the archeological and historical research undertaken by the Cultural Resources Laboratory of Texas A&M University under a contract from the U. S. Army Engineer District, New Orleans, Corps of Engineers to perform archeological testing and evaluations on the White Castle Gap Revetment at Bayou Goula, Iberville Parish, Louisiana (Figure 1-1, 1-2). This section lies on the west bank of the Mississippi River (about 25 miles downstream from Baton Rouge) between Levee Station 5692 + 79 and a point 1000 feet upstream. The area was formerly a part of the Tally Ho Plantation and lies on the Mississippi River side of the U. S. Bayou Goula Levee 1930, immediately southeast of the town of Bayou Goula.

The archeological testing and historical research reported here were carried out in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations (36CFR800) in order to evaluate the significance of any cultural resources which might be disturbed by the construction of a revetment in the area. Figure 1-2 shows the existing revetments in the vicinity of the project area. The purpose of the revetment is to hold the river channel in its present alignment by stabilizing the outside bank of the bend in the Mississippi at Bayou Goula. The revetment also serves to protect the levee from being gradually undercut and eventually destroyed by the river. Revetment construction involves three phases: (1) bank grading to stabilize the slope; (2) the placement of an articulated concrete mattress among the submerged portion of the bank; (3) the placement of rip rap along the portion of the bank above the normal river level. The proposed revetment in the study area was constructed in 1980 after the fieldwork reported here determined that no significant historic or prehistoric sites would be adversely affected by the construction.

Archeological field research was undertaken specifically on an area of this levee designated as the Tally Ho site and assigned the state site number 16 IV 135. Test excavations were conducted between November 6 and 24, 1980 by personnel from the Cultural Resources Laboratory. The major objective of this excavation was the determination of the nature and significance of the cultural materials and possible features which staff archeologists from

Figure 1-1

State Map of Louisiana

TALLY-HO SITE (16 IV 135)
IBERVILLE PARISH, LOUISIANA

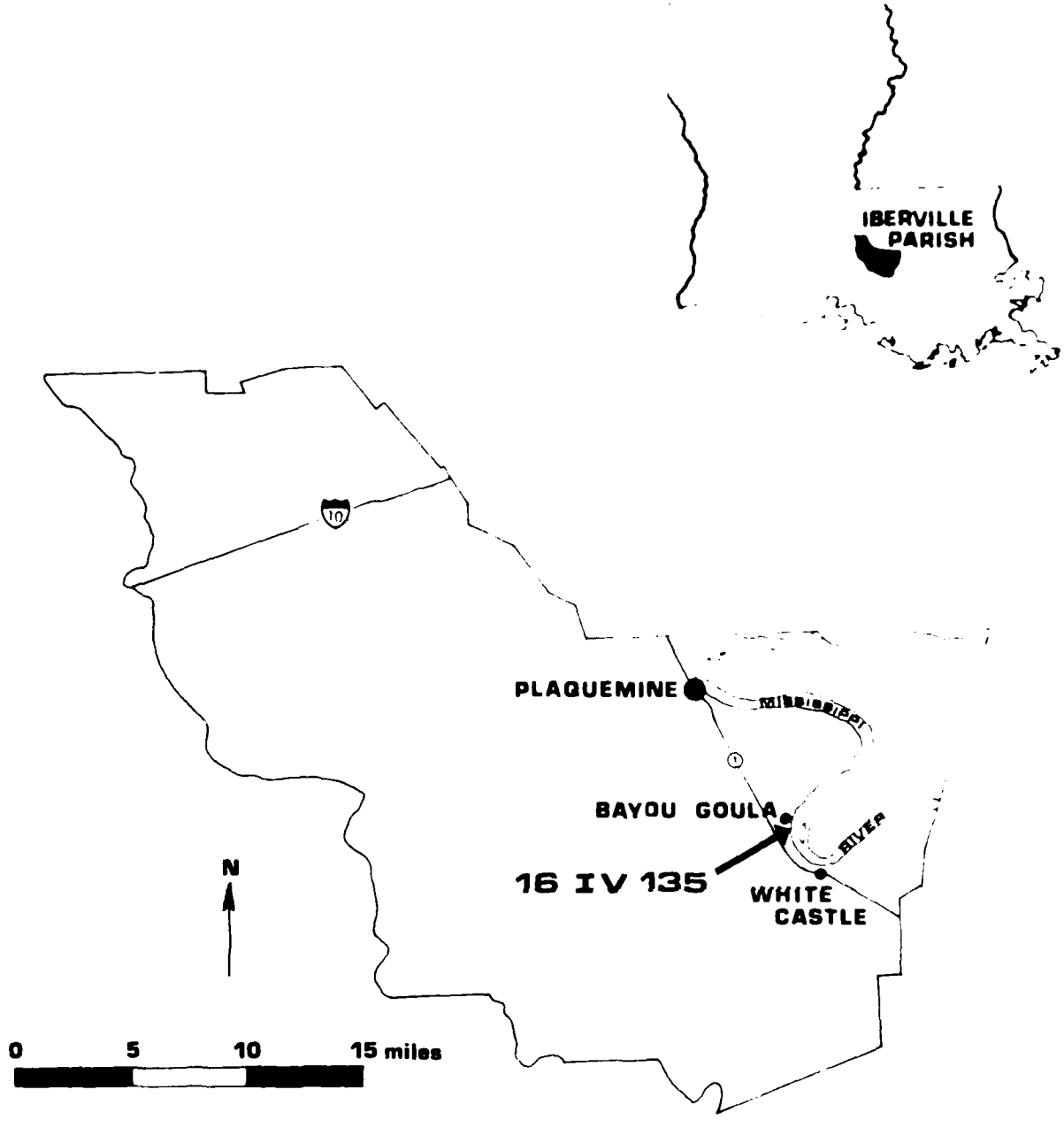
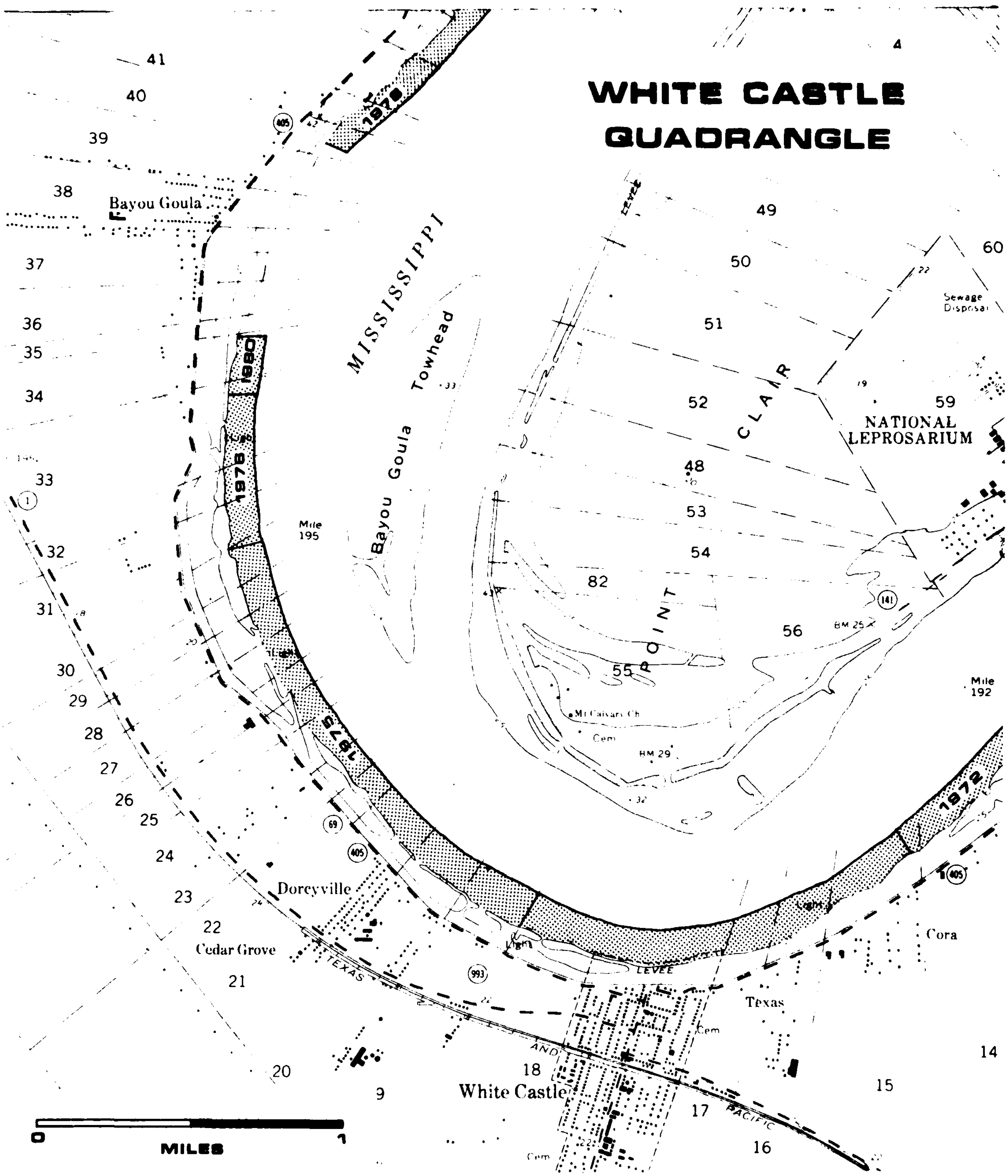


FIG I-1

Figure 1-2

USGS White Castle Quadrangle

Showing existing revetments


WHITE CASTLE
QUADRANGLE
MISSISSIPPI
Bayou Goula Towhead
Bayou Goula
POINT CLAIR
NATIONAL LEPROSARIUM
Sewage Disposal
Mile 195
Mile 192
Mt Calvary Ch
Cem
BM 29
BM 25
1978
1980
1975
1972
LEVEE
Dorcyville
Cedar Grove
TEXAS AND PACIFIC
White Castle
Texas
Cora
0
MILES
1
41
40
39
38
37
36
35
34
33
32
31
30
29
28
27
26
25
24
23
22
21
20
9
18
17
16
15
14
4
49
50
51
52
48
53
54
82
55
56
59
60

the New Orleans District of the Corps of Engineers had previously observed in the area. To accomplish this objective, the site was mapped, its surface was examined, and artifactual debris on it was collected. Eleven test trenches were then cut across the site from east to west. Four features were excavated and three stratigraphic profiles were recorded. A large artifact collection resulted from these investigations. Simultaneously a systematic botanical study of the site environs was undertaken and pollen and soil samples were collected. These data were used in the reconstruction of the environment in the vicinity of the site during its occupancy. Only the most limited and fragmentary remains of structures or other cultural features were located during the surface examination and test trenching. For this reason and because no *in situ* occupation surfaces or middens were discovered, no extensive archeological excavations or clearing were found to be necessary at the site.

This report consists of seven major sections. Following this brief introduction to the study area and study problem, we present an extensive review of the literature and an outline of the prehistory and history of the study area and region. Next we describe the environmental setting of the study area. In the methods section we provide a narrative description of the archeological field strategy used in the survey and testing of the Tally Ho site. In the data analysis and inventory section we present the results of the study of the prehistoric and historic ceramics recovered at the Tally Ho site along with sub-sections on the glass, metal and miscellaneous artifactual material recovered there. Additional subsections describe the faunal material and historic buttons found at the site. The sixth section of the report contains our conclusions. In this section of the report we interpret the data collected during the field and laboratory portions of our study and attempt to integrate these data into the framework of the region's prehistory and history. The final section of the report contains our management recommendations to the Corps of Engineers regarding the Tally Ho site.

Location

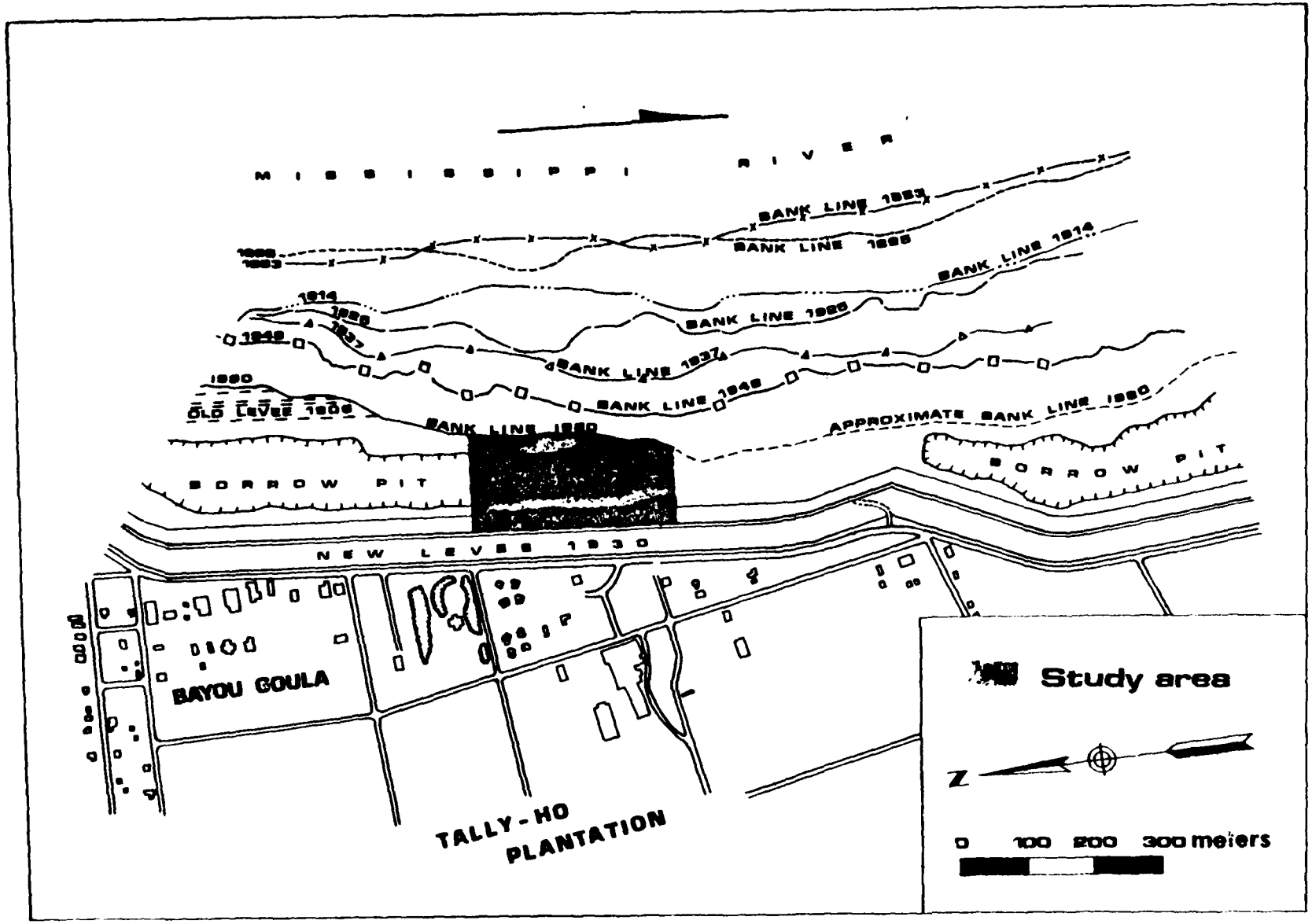
The 1000-foot long study area investigated by the Cultural Resources Laboratory at White Castle Gap lies directly on the present bankline of the Mississippi River, extending back to the 1930 levee batture between 100 and

150 meters. The area has been heavily disturbed apparently by levee construction activities; extensive borrow pits exist along the toe of the levee as can be seen in Figure 1-3. The elevation varies due to earth moving activities, erosion, and deposition, but in general the area is bound by the 25 foot contour line.

Cutbank erosion is severe, due to the scouring of the river current and the nearly constant wave wash action created by ships, tows, and other power vessels which pass by the area. The progress of the destruction of the area was observable daily during Cultural Resources Laboratory's investigations; large blocks of earth continually became detached from the bank and fell into the river.

It is evident that the area is subject to periodic severe flooding. According to local informants, the area is under water during at least several months of the year. The natural levee deposits are overlain by remains of artificial levee deposits and overbank deposits. Surfacial deposits consist primarily of overbank silt deposits on the river side of the levee and clayey, backwater swamp deposits on the land side of the levee. Vegetational cover in the study area is comprised of recent tree and understory growth which will be described in a later section.

Figure 1-3
Map of Study Area
Based Upon Mississippi River Commission Maps


MISSISSIPPI RIVER
BANK LINE 1883
BANK LINE 1888
BANK LINE 1914
BANK LINE 1926
BANK LINE 1937
BANK LINE 1948
APPROXIMATE BANK LINE 1980
1914
1926
1937
1948
1980
OLD LEVEE 1909
BANK LINE 1980
BORROW PIT
BORROW PIT
NEW LEVEE 1930
BAYOU GOULA
TALLY-HO PLANTATION
Study area
N
0 100 200 300 meters

CHAPTER II: PREHISTORIC AND HISTORIC BACKGROUND

The prehistory and history of the study area can not be considered in isolation. Instead, it must be viewed within the larger geographic frame of the southeastern United States. Generally, the prehistory of the Southeast has been viewed as divisible into four pan-North American cultural stages which are defined by what are apparently four distinct economic patterns. These four stages are as follows: the Lithic, the Archaic, the Formative and the Historic (Willey and Phillips 1958). In our discussion of Iberville Parish and southern Louisiana, these stages are represented in 15 chronological periods as illustrated on the list that follows this paragraph. Please note that the list does not include archeological phases of the Lower Mississippi valley. The phases specific to our study area are discussed in chronological order in this section.

Stage	Period	Period Dates
Historic*	Recovery & Prosperity	A. D. 1878-present
	Civil War & Reconstruction	A. D. 1860-1877
	Antebellum	A. D. 1804-1859
	Colonization	A. D. 1719-1803
	Exploration	A. D. 1682-1718
Formative	Late Mississippian	A. D. 1200-A. D. 1681
	Early Mississippian	A. D. 1000-A. D. 1200
	Late Woodland	A. D. 400-A. D. 1000
	Middle Woodland	100 B. C.-A. D. 400
	Early Woodland	500 B. C.-100 B. C.

*This prehistoric overview was prepared by D. Bruce Dickson, the historic overview by Terence Jones.

Stage	Period	Period Dates
Archaic	Late Archaic	4000 B. C.-500 B. C.
	Middle Archaic	6000 B. C.-4000 B. C.
	Early Archaic	8000 B. C.-6000 B. C.
Lithic	Paleo-Indian	12,000 B. C.-8000 B. C.
	Early Lithic	Before 12,000 B. C.

Prehistoric Background

The Early Lithic and the Paleo-Indian Periods: Origins and Definitions: The earliest evidence of human cultural remains in North American prehistory appears to date to the latter end of the Pleistocene geological epoch. Cultures dating to this time block are considered by Willey and Phillips to fall within the "Lithic stage", which is characterized by at least two traditions (or sub-stages) of stone tool manufacture (1958: 79):

1. The so-called "Pre-Projectile Point" (or early Lithic), characterized as consisting of "unspecialized and largely unformulated core and flake industries, with precussion the dominant, and perhaps only, technique employed."

2. The Paleo-Indian Tradition, characterized by industries exhibiting more advanced "blade" techniques or stoneworking, with specialized fluted or unfluted lanceolate points the most characteristic artifact types.

We have divided these Pleistocene traditions into two sequential archeological periods: the Early Lithic period, which begins at some unknown, but presumably early, date in the Pleistocene and ends at 12,000 B. C.; and the Paleo-Indian period, dated from 12,000 B. C. until 8000 B. C.

Any material referable to the period between 12,000 B. C. and 8000 B. C. is considered Paleo-Indian regardless of whether it can be classed with any of the recognized lanceolate point traditions such as Clovis, Folsom, or Plano. Likewise, all evidence of "Early Man" dating to before 12,000 B. C. falls into the preceding Early Lithic period regardless of the degree of technical sophistication evidenced by its tools or the existence of any genetic connection (or lack of same) with the lanceolate point traditions which follow. In this way we avoid, among other things, the issue of whether the Clovis tradition was an in situ development from native stock or was a

tradition intrusive from northwestern Asia (cf., Haynes 1973).

The point of origin of these cultural traditions are as yet something of a mystery. Since paleontological and archeological evidence suggests that man did not evolve in the New World, but migrated here from Asia across the Bering Strait as anatomically modern Homo sapiens during the Pleistocene epoch, it is uncertain whether the two traditions have their roots in the Siberian Paleolithic cultures or were developed independently in North America.

The Early Lithic Period: The Early Lithic period is poorly understood in terms of temporal duration, and the associated cultural inventory. Lacking projectile points, this period is characterized by crude, basically chopper, tools; in the West, several complexes have been identified from surface finds and include San Dieguito I and II and Amargosan (Rogers 1939). Rogers (1939) was among the earliest to associate these finds with occupations pre-dating the manufacture of typical Paleo-Indian fluted points.

Since that time, many scholars have questioned Rogers' assignment on the basis of the earliness of the work and the absence, until recently, of systematic survey. Vast areas of the West are presently undergoing extensive and intensive survey coverage and excavation which should produce the data badly needed to understand at least the cultural inventory of Early Man in the New World. Unfortunately, the very limited data from the Southeast do little to alter the state of affairs regarding our present understanding of the Early Lithic period. The period is perhaps represented in certain problematic surface finds which generally lack clear stratigraphic association. These crude tools, and perhaps tool complexes, have been collectively called the "Lively Complex", and have been reported from Tennessee (Josselyn 1965; Dragoo 1965, 1973), Alabama (Lively 1965; Josselyn 1967), Louisiana (Gagliano 1964), and elsewhere in the Southeast (Dragoo 1967: 5-8).

Lively Complex materials consist primarily of crude core choppers, scrapers, planes and denticulates, together with large unifacial flake or blade tools, all of which were fashioned by direct percussion. These tools are commonly made of a distinctive yellow chert or jasper (Josselyn 1965: 5). Despite their simplicity, the specimens are definitely the product of human manufacture. In the absence of clear stratigraphic context, the dates of the Lively Complex remain uncertain. However, they are consistently associated with high river terraces and other geologically old landforms; and these locations, combined with the crudeness of their workmanship, have been taken as indicating that they are of great antiquity (Dragoo 1976: 5-8).

Interpretations of Lively Complex materials vary widely. On the one hand these, as crude assemblages found elsewhere, may represent a migration of early peoples into the New World in advance of the Paleo-Indian peoples who followed and ultimately supplanted their predecessors at the end of the Pleistocene. In this scenario, little or no direct evolutionary relationship would probably exist between the Early Lithic and Paleo-Indian industrial traditions. On the other hand, these assemblages may represent a tradition which was derived from the same ancestral cultural line as the Paleo-Indian, was more or less contemporary with it, but possessed an ecological adaptation which was distinct from the big-game hunters, and which ultimately generated the cultures of the Archaic Stage. Alternatively, it is equally possible the crude tools may simply be quarry material, rough-outs or blanks intended for later processing or perhaps special-purpose tools made by Archaic Woodland or Mississippian period peoples. Discovery of these blanks in later contexts suggests the latter alternative as at least a partial explanation for the Lively Complex (DeJarnette 1967; DeJarnette, Walthall and Wimberly 1975a, 1975b). Although Gagliano (1964) reports the presence of Lively Complex materials in Louisiana, no artifact materials referable to this highly problematic tradition have yet been recovered in Iberville Parish.

The Paleo-Indian Period: In contrast to the preceding Early Lithic period, cultural complexes dating to the Paleo-Indian period are well-represented in the Southeastern archeological record. The best known of these cultural complexes are characterized by the manufacture of large, thin lanceolate projectile points made on bifacially-worked blade flakes. Generally, these lanceolate points exhibit a "fluted" or channel flake scar at their bases which apparently represent a spacialized means of hafting them. The common association of beveled bone rods with Clovis fluted points has led Lahrens and Bonnichsen (1974) to suggest that such fluting allowed the points to be attached to bone foreshafts, which in turn could be inserted into the socketed heads of lance shafts.

The most famous fluted point complexes, such as Llano, Clovis, Folsom, and the various Plano traditions, were first recognized and described in the western United States, and it there that the most dramatic kill-sites have been located. Nevertheless, scholars such as Mason (1962: 234) argue that since:

> fluted points of every description except Folsom are more numerous in the East, particularly in the southeastern United States,

> than they are in the Southwest or High Plains; and the area has produced the greatest diversification in fluted styles...

this abundance and diversification indicates that the fluted point complexes actually developed in the eastern United States. Supporting this contention is the association of a fluted point with a caribou bone fragment dated to 10,580 ± 370 B. C. from New York state (Funk et al 1969). At present, this is the oldest dated example of such an artifact.

Whether the East or the Southeast is the place of origin for the fluted point complexes or not, the West is still the area in which they are best known. This is primarily because few kill-sites have been found in the East and none have been found in the Southeast. To date, most of the sites attributed to the Paleo-Indian period in the Southeast are either scattered surface finds or mixed, multi-component sites which are difficult or impossible to unravel.

Clear, or at least unambiguous, evidence of human occupation in the Southeast apparently occurs near the end of the Pleistocene epoch, with the appearance of the "Eastern Clovis" complex of the Paleo-Indian tradition. This complex is typified by thin, bifacially flaked, lanceolate Clovis point. These points, which range in length from 7.6 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches), were fluted at the basal end by the removal of a flake. The bases of Clovis points often show signs of having been ground (Wilmsen 1968).

Projectile points of this description occur widely over virtually all of unglaciated North America. Further, Vance Haynes (1970) found securely dated Clovis or Llano complex occupations to cluster in time between approximately 9000 B. C. and 9500 B. C. If one can assume that the Clovis point had a similar function or use wherever it occurs in North America, then the uniformity and ubiquity of the Clovis point, coupled with the brief temporal duration of the Llano complex, can be taken as evidence that Clovis peoples, or Clovis culture, were rapidly dispersed across the continent, and that the Clovis complex represents a very generalized adaptive strategy, which could be used in a wide variety of environmental settings.

It was in the West and Southwest that Paleo-Indian sites yielding Clovis and Llano points were first recognized at locations where large, now extinct, Pleistocene age megafauna species such as mammoth, camelide, horse and several species of bison had been killed and butchered. On the basis of this site evidence, it was deduced that the generalized adaptive strategy used by the Paleo-Indians all over North America was one of big-game hunting. Further,

while eastern Llano kill-sites may include a number of megafauna, they always contain mammoth (Haynes 1973). From the consistency of this association, the Llano complex has become known as a mammoth hunting, or rather a Proboscidean-hunting, tradition. While these deductions may be more or less correct for the West and Southwest, they are less certainly applicable to the Southeast where kill-sites of any kind are extremely rare in the archeological record. This is particularly true of southern Louisiana. Here artifactual material referable to the Paleo-Indian "San Patrice Interval" consists primarily of surface finds or of sites in which the older materials are mixed in with the remains of much later occupations (Gagliano and Gregory 1965; Thomas and Campbell 1978).

On a more positive note, however, Gagliano's (1967) work on Avery Island has convincingly demonstrated the presence of man contemporary with Rancholabrean fauna in southern Louisiana. Further, site survey work reported by Gagliano and Gregory (1965) seems to indicate that Paleo-Indian occupations in this part of the state were confined to the higher, older land surfaces. This apparent distribution may of course be the result of sampling error or be due to the destruction or burial of low-lying Paleo-Indian sites through river action. However, if the pattern recognized by the two authors cannot be explained in this manner, it may prove to be the first step needed in reconstructing the subsistence and settlement system used by early man in southern Louisiana.

The Archaic Stage: Climatological Change and Cultural Adaptation: Spaulding (1967: 533) has characterized the Archaic stage in eastern North America as a "rather shaky classificatory union of a large number of small components scattered over practically the entire area under consideration". Basically this state, like the roughly-contemporaneous Mesolithic stage in the Old World, reflects the human technical adaptation to the new and widely-varying environmental conditions ushered in with the retreat of the final Pleistocene glaciation after about 8000 B. C. Perhaps the four most important environmental changes from the standpoint of human culture at this time include:

1. The extinction, without replacement, of much of the Pleistocene megafauna, including the elephant, horse and camel, and most of the bison species on which the Lithic Stage economy had been largely based (Martin and Wright 1967; Butzer 1971; Dreimanis 1968: 257).

2. Certain fluctuations in rainfall and temperature as yet only partly understood but presumed to relate to worldwide climatic changes and to be generally correlated with glacial retreat and oscillations (cf., Antevs 1948; Martin et al 1961; Denton and Karlen 1973; Denton and Porter 1967).

3. The plant and animal recolonization of the areas of North America which were previously glaciated, and the establishment of the modern geographical position of the major North American lifezones. The spruce-dominated forests seem to have given way to pine-dominated forests in the northern portions of eastern North America and to deciduous hardwood forests in the central and mid-southern parts. Pine-dominated forests came into dominance on the southern coastal plain (Hunt 1974: 149-158; Butzer 1971; Cleland 1966: 20-22; King and Allen 1977; Saucier 1977: 42; Stoltman 1978: 714; Whitehead 1965; Wright 1974: 10-11, 1975).

4. The changing volume and gradient of the river systems draining eastern North America generated by worldwide deglaciation and rising sea levels (Bloom 1971; Emery and Edwards 1966; Turnbaugh 1975: 58-60).

These changes have been generally regarded as signaling the demise of the Paleo-Indian big-game hunting tradition. However, as we have pointed out above, this traditional view of Paleo-Indian subsistnece, formulated on data from the West and Southwest, may not be wholly applicable to the Southeast. Consequently, the degree to which environmental changes affecting the extinction of megafauna significantly altered the Pale-Indian economy and ushered in a more sedentary Archaic settlement pattern with heavy reliance on gathering is somewhat ambiguous.

It does appear that the Archaic period was characterized by localized or regionalized stone tool traditions which may be a reflection of specific adaptations to different local environmental conditions. Even assuming that new environmental conditions stimulated regional adaptive responses, the shifts were not to an entirely new economic base. Rather, hunting seems to have been directed toward different, smaller and more varied game, while over time, gathering of plant and such hitherto-neglected animal species as shellfish became increasingly more important.

The most significant Late Archaic period development in the Southeast is the appearance of burial mound and earthwork construction. Certainly the most elaborate and enigmatic example of this trend is the abrupt appearance of the large earthwork and mound site at Poverty Point, Louisiana sometime after 1300 to 800 B. C. (Ford and Webb 1956: 122). Both the scale and the

early dates of these mounds and earthworks at the Poverty Point site make them unique in North American prehistory. At the type site in Louisiana, the main mound (Mound A) is about 60 feet high and 640 feet at its basal circumference. On the east side of this mound is a huge, octagonally-shaped earthwork nearly a quarter-mile in diameter. The earthwork consists of five sets of concentric ridges. Each set consists of six ridges four to six feet in elevation separated from one another by a distance of about 150 feet. Each of these sets is separated by a gap or "aisle" (Ford and Webb 1956: 14-16). These gaps, the apparent orientation of the mounds with respect to the cardinal directions and the enigmatic nature of the rigid octagon, all have led scholars to speculate that the earthworks were laid out in accordance with certain astronomical alignments.

Fiber-tempered pottery is present in very limited quantities at the Poverty Point site (Ford and Webb 1956: 105-106), but is found in greater abundance in the Poverty Point component at the Claiborne site in Mississippi (Gagliano and Webb 1970: 57). The issue as to whether the Poverty Point culture was aceramic remains to be solved (cf., Stoltman 1978: 717). Aside from ceramics (or the lack of same), the other classes of artifacts from Poverty Point occupations are in large measure unique in this part of the Southeast. These include such material as irregularly-shaped fired clay objects, possibly used in the preparation of food by "stone boiling", small flint bladelets or microliths ("Jaketown perforators"), fine lapidary work, and crude pottery figurines, and steatite or soapstone vessels (Ford and Webb 1956).

The original excavators assert that a large village was associated with these earthworks, but no postmold patterns or house floors have been found in the midden (Ford and Webb 1956: 128-129). Even in the face of this absence, few scholars can disagree with Muller's (1978: 392) assertion that "mound-building on this scale probably means greater sedentism, and certainly implies greater organization". On the other hand, not many are prepared to go as far as Gibson (1974a) who sees "North America's earliest chiefdom" reflected in the remains of the Poverty Point site.

It is also tempting to conclude that such sedentism and organization were beyond the indigenous peoples in the Late Archaic period, and to look further afield for the builders of Poverty Point. One need not look too far, of course, for the Olmec civilization of the Tabasco-Veracruz coast was a contemporary of the Poverty Point complex. As Wicke (1965: 417) and others have pointed out, the route from the Gulf Coast to the Mississippi River

probably served as a natural conduit, whereby Mesoamerican influence and perhaps Mesoamerican peoples could have entered the Southeast throughout prehistoric times. The enigmatic nature of the Poverty Point type site, coupled with its temporal parallels in coastal Mexico, lead Weaver (1972: 281) to suggest that the horizon indeed represents an important Olmec "site unit intrusion" into southern North America.

Aside from the question of its origins, perhaps the major interpretative difficulty surrounding the Poverty Point culture is the nature of its economy or subsistence base. Ford (1974: 401) states that squash has been tentatively identified from a Poverty Point site dating to around 1000 B. C. If the culture is the result of Olmec contact or colonization, no doubt the other major cultigens in the Mesoamerican agricultural triumvirate were present as well. (Gibson (1974a) has been the most outspoken proponent of subsistence based upon "forest edge efficienty". In his dissertation on the Poverty Point site, Gibson (1974a) suggests that a large population could have been supported by native domesticants such as Chenopodium and the variety of plants that grow well in floodplain soils. Recent excavations in the immediate peripheries of the Poverty Point site have produced some very different data on subsistence (Thomas and Campbell 1979). Using flotation recovery, a substantial sample of botanical remains was recovered from Poverty Point sites along Bayou Macon. Nuts, available in the fall, formed the overwhelming majority of food species represented. Chenopodium was present, but in very minor quantity, and other spring and summer plants were not well represented. No evidence of maize was found. It should be noted that flotation materials from Coles Creek components in this area did produce greater quantities of spring and summer plants as well as evidence of maize agriculture. Thomas and Campbell (1979) suggested that the peripheries may have been inhabited during the Poverty Point period in late summer and fall when a number of groups gathered to take advantage of the rich nut harvest. Their work has produced the first substantive data on Poverty Point subsistence. Comparable data derived from flotation would be most helpful at this point in drawing some conclusions on the subject of Poverty Point subsistence.

Gagliano (1963, 1971) recognizes several different complexes occupying southern Louisiana during the Late Archaic period and sees the Poverty Point culture as developing more-or-less in situ out of them. Although miscellaneous cultural material referable to the Archaic stage have been recovered from Iberville Parish over the years, a significant Late Archaic or Poverty Point site has yet to be excavated there. No material of Archaic age or association

was recovered from the study area.

The Woodland Period: Although Sears (1948) regards the Woodland period as minimally defined by the presence of Woodland grit-tempered pottery, Willey (1966: 267) prefers to define the tradition "not only by its characteristic cord-marked and fabric-marked ceramics, but also by the construction of burial mounds and other earthworks, and by at least the beginnings of agriculture". In this synthesis, we use a fixed temporal definition of the Woodland as a time period dating from 500 B. C. to A.D. 1000. However, we accept Willey's threefold criteria as a valid characterization of the cultural stage.

According to Struever (1971: 384), the years around the end of the Late Archaic and the beginning of the Early Woodland period are marked by "accelerated technological changes" in many regional cultural sequences. Griffin (1964: 237) characterizes the span of time between 1000 B. C. and the birth of Christ as years of "extraordinary cultural growth, population increase, and evidence of exchange goods in both the Southeast and the Northeast," yet the cause or causes of this florescence are not certainly understood. It may be, as Fowler, Struever, and others suggest, that the domestication of locally-available plant species, like sunflower and ragweed and the rest, led to a marked increase in food production, followed by a population increase. On the other hand, Griffin prefers to invoke the introduction of the corn, beans, and squash complex directly or indirectly from Mesoamerican to account for the technical and demographic changes at this time. Finally, Caldwell (1971) prefers to see the growth at this time as due to the effective culmination of the hunting and gathering "primary forest efficiency" which had been developing throughout the Archaic as a non-agricultural adaptation to the region.

Whatever the cause, it is safe to say that this accelerated cultural and demographic change after 1000 B. C. reflects the generation of a new and more efficient cultural adaptation to the environment of the eastern United States. At the heart of this new Woodland adaptation was the amalgamation of the pottery, earth mound, and horticultural complexes present in incipient and scattered form in the Late Archaic into a single, coherent cultural synthesis. The economic base of Woodland adaptation seems to have been a combination of horticulture, hunting, and gathering which was sufficiently productive to allow a degree of sedentism and permanence which was generally never achieved during the Archaic period.

Finally, in addition to its effectiveness, the culture of the Woodland period has a singularity in terms of its origins. As Gordon Willey notes

> whereas the Archaic tradition shared many traits with the Desert tradition of western North America, and the general outlines of Mesoamerican culture were reflected in the later Mississippian tradition, the Woodland configuration has no such related counterpart on the New World scene. In this sense, it is the most unique of the three major traditions of the Eastern woodlands (1966: 267).

However, Willey goes on to conclude that this uniqueness indicates, at least, the partial origin of the Woodland tradition outside the New World in the northeastern Asian Neolithic. Griffin's (1968) review of the radiocarbon evidence indicates that Eurasia is an unlikely source, at least for Woodland ceramics. According to Griffin (1978: 63),

> Asiatic pottery arrives too late in Alaksa, does not spread into central western or southern Canada and has the wrong ceramic attributes to have been the source of Eastern pottery.

That being the case, we prefer to see the cultural tradition that comes to characterize the Woodland period to be an outgrowth and summation of a series of local cultural developments in the East.

Precisely where this summation or synthesis took place is difficult to determine, although many prehistorians mark the offset of the fully-developed Woodland with the appearance and spread of the Adena culture in southern Ohio, southeastern Indiana, northern Kentucky, northwestern West Virginia, and southwestern Pennsylvania. The dates for this tradition are very much in dispute among scholars; Dragoo (1963: 292-293) places it between 1000 B. C. and the beginning of the Christian Era; Stoltman (1978: 718) dates it to between 700 B. C. and 100 B. C. Despite this disagreement, these scholars all place the tradition in a block of time more-or-less coterminous with the end of the Late Archaic and the beginning of the Early Woodland periods.

Even though the Adena tradition is centered in the Midwest, it came to have an impact on societies over a wide area of the East and Southeast. Presumably, this impact relates, in part, to the prestige of the Adena elite amoung surrounding groups. This prestige may have led the emerging elites in these surrounding societies to attempt to ape their behavior and culture. This conscious imitation of the Adena elite may explain the apparent

widespread trade in Adena "socio-technic" artifacts such as pipes, gorgets, copper jewelry, bipoints, and so forth. Such materials have been recovered in Early Woodland burials as far from Ohio country as Tennessee, New England, eastern Canada, New Jersey and Illinois. That developing elites behave in this way is well-documented in the historical record (cf., Bendix 1978: 12-13). We suggest that the Adena elite thus represented a kind of "modernizing force" which helped transform Archaic stage societies in eastern North America. In this sense, they may have played a role analogous to that postulated for the Olmecs in Mesoamerica (Flannery 1968).

The major cultural tradition to follow the Adena, in the East, is the Hopewell, which begins to appear around the end of the first millenium before Christ (perhaps overlapping somewhat with the Late Adena), in southern Ohio and the Illinois and Mississippi River Valleys of Illinois. The period of Hopewell ascendancy and decline is roughly coterminous with the Middle Woodland period from 100 B. C. until about A. D. 400. Much of the Hopewell tradition also seems to revolve around mortuary customs, many of which appear to have been derived, with elaboration, from the preceding Adena. Nevertheless, despite the impact of Hopewell on the religious systems of the East during the Middle Woodland period, there is much more to the tradition than innovative burial patterning.

In southern Louisiana, the Tchefuncte phase is generally dated to sometime after about 1000 B. C. in the Late Archaic and Early Woodland periods. Tchefuncte culture is characterized by clay-tempered ceramics, burial mounds and earthwork enclosures (Ford and Quimby 1945). According to Willey (1966: 291), ceramics are similar in some ways to Adena wares but probably occur slightly later in time. The subsequent Marskville phase in southern Louisiana shows ceramic parallels with the Hopewell tradition and is perhaps roughly contemporary with it. Ceramic vessel shapes are highly varied during this phase; burial mounds and enclosures continue to be built. Neither phase appears to be represented in our study area.

The Late Woodland period in southern Louisiana and the Lower Mississippi valley is characterized by two sequential phase developments: Troyville and Coles Creek. In general the Troyville phase is characterized by distinctive Troyville Stamped and Troyville Plain ceramic wares as well as Mizique Incised and Churupa Punctuated. Projectile points include Alba, Gary and Ellis types (Neuman 1970: 15). Large, multiple mound sites, such as the Troyville type site (Walker 1936; Hunter and Baker 1977), are characteristic of this phase

in Louisiana. The subsequent Coles Creek phase straddles the boundary between the Late Woodland and the Early Mississippian chronological periods. This phase is characterized in Louisiana by a variety of clay-tempered, incised or punctuated pottery types including Hardy Incised, Coles Creek Incised, French Fork Incised, Rinehart Punctuated, and Wilkinson Punctuated. Long-stemmed elbow pipes , clay pie pipes, ear spools and mealing stones are also in evidence. Near the end of the phase, projectile points become smaller and more finely chipped, indicative, according to Neuman (1977: 16-17), of the introduction of the bow-and-arrow. Iberville Parish has produced sites with classic components of both of these phases: Bruly St. Martin site (Springer 1976) and the Bayou Goula site (Quimby 1957).

The Mississippian Period: Sometime after 700 A. D., a new cultural tradition began to emerge, most likely within the central Mississippi River drainage in northeastern Arkansas, southeastern Missouri, northwestern Mississippi, southern Illinois, and western Tennessee. The most dramatic elements of this new tradition were the construction of temple mounds of great size around formal plazas, the dense packing of square to rectangular residential structures beyond these plazas and the common encirclement of the entire temple-plaza-village complex by large wooden stockades, even moats and ditches. In addition, the Mississippian tradition is characterized by the manufacture of shell-tempered ceramics (which are often plain, but were also painted and elaborately modeled), and the appearance of new artistic media and concepts. It is generally assumed that this cultural configuration resulted in part from an expanded reliance on the cultivation of domesticated plant species including maize, beans, squash, pumpkin, sunflower, and gourds, the source of which, with the exception of sunflower, was ultimately Mesoamerican (Griffin 1964: 248-249, 1967; Smith 1975: 1-3).

The presence of the Mesoamerican corn, together with numerous other cultural elements of similar derivation, such as the plaza-temple complex and artistic motifs such as feathered serpents, dancing birdmen, speech scrolls, and skull-and-bones designs, all present difficult interpretative problems. While it is of course tempting to invoke the *duex machina* of migration, or of widespread trade between Mexico and the Mississippi drainage, it must be noted that we have neither evidence of site-unit intrusions of Mexican peoples, nor artifacts of actual Mexican manufacture in the sites of the Southeast. Nonetheless, the clearly Mesoamerican character of so much of the Mississippian cultural system has led some scholars to postulate that it was the renewal

of contact and influence with the high cultures to the South after A. D. 700 which actually spurred the development of the Mississippian tradition in the first place (Spencer and Jennings et al 1977: 410).

Perhaps the most dramatic element in this cultural synthesis was the construction of square, flat-topped or truncated, pyramidal earth mounds. Although these mounds still served as tombs or grave markers for high-status individuals, as in Woodland times, they seem primarily to have been built as platforms or "substructures for important religious or civic buildings" (Fowler 1969: 365). Such temple mounds generally show signs of having been rebuilt and enlarged numerous times; and, as Jennings (1952: 264-365) put it, "each rebuilding or addition served as a foundation for one of a series of successive temples or other structures". The scale, as well as the function, of earth mound construction changes between Woodland and Mississippian times. The largest mound on Mississippian sites generally rises between 10 and 20 meters (30 and 60 feet) above the ground (Jennings 1952: 264-265). Of course, Monk's Mound at Cahokia rises through four terraces to a height of 33 meters (100 feet) above the ground surface to make it the largest mound or pyramid in North America, and the third-largest prehistoric structure in the New World (Ford 1974: 405).

The internal site "community pattern" found at late Mississippian sites contrasts with the Woodland form, also. In the earlier Woodland sites, burial tumuli generally occurred either singly or in loosely-grouped clusters, at Mississippian sites:

> the square, flat-tipped eminences were usually grouped so as to outline a hollow square or plaza. The plaza and mounds were the heart of a religious center where it is assumed a sacred governing caste of priest-rulers dwelt (Jennings 1952: 265-266).

The orientation of the plaza or courtyard was roughly north-to-south along long axes, which ranged between about 61 to 122 meters (200 to 400 feet) in length (Rodgers 1973: 101). Generally, the dominant or major mound at the site was situated on the west side of the plaza (Wicke 1965: 411-412). In addition to the mound-plaza groups, other apparently "public" structures are known from Mississippian sites, including mortuaries or ossuaries, "sweat-houses" (Peebles 1978: 377), "rotundas" such as the Macon earth lodges reported from central Georgia (Fairbanks 1946), and "woodhenges" such as the

structure reported by Wittry (1969) from Cahokia. This latter structure has been interpreted as a celestial observatory, utilized in calendric time reckoning.

Both the scale and central location of the mound-plaza groups has led most scholars to conclude that they were the loci of the civic and religious authority at Mississippian period sites. In addition, at the primary and secondary Mississippian centers, the mound-plaza ceremonial cores were surrounded by densely-packed, square to rectangular residential structures generally measuring between 3.6 and 6 meters (12 and 20 feet) on a side (Smith 1975: 2). Both the numbers and the size of these residential units have led Fowler (1969: 265) and other scholars to conclude that the Mississippian period was characterized by a population explosion. Although estimates vary, the largest Mississippian site, Cahokia, located in the American Bottoms near St. Louis, very likely supported a resident population of 30,000 or more persons (Ford 1974: 405).

By the Late Mississippian period, these large and compact mound-plaza-village settlements were commonly encircled by large wooden stockades, and even ditches and moats. Often settlements were placed in strategic locations. Hiwassee Island, for example, was located in the middle of the river. The presence of walled settlements in strategic locations, coupled with the occasional evidence of burned villages and traumatically-injured skeletons, have led Larson (1972) and others to postulate that Mississippian centers were involved in fierce competitive struggles with one another over scarce resources, particularly the fertile alluvial soils of the bottomlands.

The Mississippian period is perhaps the most closely understood time block in the prehistory of Iberville Parish due to the excavation there of two important Mississippian sites: Bruly St. Martin (Springer 1974, 1976) and Bayou Goula (Quimby 1957). At the Bruly St. Martin site, Springer (1976: 166-167) demonstrated a continuous occupation from Troyville, Coles Creek and Plaquemine phases. Nonetheless, the most dramatic of the two sites remains the large mound site of Bayou Goula which was excavated in the early 1940s by Edwin Duran and Carlyle Smith of the Louisiana State Archeological Survey (Quimby 1957: 91). The earliest occupation of the Bayou Goula site is referable to the Coles Creek phase which probably dates to sometime between A. D. 700 and 1100.

Subsequent occupations at Bayou Goula include the Plaquemine and Natchez (Quimby 1957: 97). The Plaquemine phase is characterized by temple mound construction, the manufacture of elaborate incised pottery, wattle-and-daub

buildings and an intensive agricultural economy. The Plaquemine phase extends to A. D. 1500; whether it has direct historical ties with historic Indian groups has not been established (Quimby 1957: 162). Natchez occupation of the site is defined on the ceramic assemblage in later levels. Swanton (1911, 1946) documents occupation of the Bayou Goula site by at least five and perhaps seven tribal groups from 1699 to after 1722 (Quimby 1957: 162). The tribal groups included the Bayougoula, Mugulasha, Acolapissa, Tiou, Taensa, Houma, and Chitimacha (cf., Swanton 1911, 1946).

Historic Background

The Exploration Period: Of the fifty United States, none can claim a more unique historical and cultural background than Louisiana. Over the past three hundred years, many forces have combined to create the colorful culture that exists there today. It is not necessary to study the history of all of Louisiana in order to understand how these forces have affected the state's way of life. Iberville Parish, and particularly Bayou Goula, prove to be an excellent microcosm of the state. To trace their past is to duplicate, on a smaller scale, the development of all Louisiana. Numerous cultures have left their marks upon the parish. American Indians, French, Spanish, English, Germans, African Negroes and their descendants have all contributed to Iberville's heritage.

Iberville was first visited by white men in April 1682 when a French expedition led by Rene-Robert Cavelier de La Salle paddled down the Mississippi River in search of its mouth. Approximately one mile southwest of present day Bayou Goula, the explorers discovered a large village inhabited by the Bayougoula and Mougoulacha Indians. The frightened Bayougoulas, whose name means "bayou people", greeted the Frenchmen with a shower of arrows (Read 1927: 9). La Salle, however, refused to engage in a meaningless skirmish, and withdrew from the village to continue his voyage downstream.

After discovering the mouth of the Mississippi and claiming for France all its drainage, La Salle returned upstream. Supplies ran dangerously low on this return trip; the explorers were subsisting entirely upon potatoes by the time the Bayougoula village was reached. Desperate to obtain provisions, La Salle dispatched a scouting party one night to the hostile village. Seeing only women in the village, the men returned the following day and captured four of the Indian females. La Salle took his captives to the east bank of

the river and encamped. After explaining to one woman that they came peacefully and only desired provisions, La Salle showered her with gifts and released her to convey his message to the tribe. An invitation from the village to cross over and camp on their side of the river soon reached La Salle. Cautiously, the explorers accepted the invitation and paddled across. Bearing gifts of corn, the Bayougoulas greeted the Frenchmen on the river bank. This peaceful demonstration was a trick, however, for at daybreak "the scoundrels attacked us" (deTonty 1905: 28). La Salle's men quickly repulsed the warriors and burned their canoes. A contemplated attack upon the village was rejected, however, from fear of running out of ammunition. Approximately ten of the Bayougoulas were killed in this skirmish, two of whom were scalped by La Salle's Indian companions. After taking these bloody trophies, the Frenchmen quickly left the area and continued their voyage upstream (deTonty 1905: 24, 147-149).

In 1684, La Salle launched an expedition from France to return to the mouth of the Mississippi. His party missed the river, however, and met a tragic failure on the Texas coast. Upon hearing of this new expedition, one of La Salle's closest lieutenants, Henri de Tonty, traveled down the Mississippi in 1685 to meet La Salle's party. de Tonty, known as the "Iron Hand" because of an artificial hand he wore, had accompanied La Salle on his first trip down the Mississippi. Retracing La Salle's earlier route, de Tonty soon reached the Bayougoula village. Having seen the power of the white men's muskets two years earlier, these Indians were now ready to make peace. The Bayougoulas apologized for that attack and welcomed de Tonty to their village.

When La Salle failed to appear, de Tonty decided to leave a letter with the Bayougoulas to be presented to man whom he told them "would come from the sea" (Dufour 1967: 23). Dated April, 1686 the letter read:

> Sir, having found the column on which you had placed the arms of France thrown down, I caused a new one to be erected, about seven leagues from the sea. All the (Indians) have sung the calumet. These people fear us extremely, since your attack upon their village. I close by saying that it gives me great uneasiness to be obliged to return under the misfortune of not having found you. Two canoes have examined the coast thirty leagues towards Mexico, and twenty-five towards Florida (deTonty 1905: 35,36).

The column to which de Tonty refers, erected by La Salle to prove France's

claim to the Mississippi Valley, was knocked down by a storm. After presenting a blue serge coat and a red cravat to one chief as a sign of friendship, de Tonty departed (Dufour 1967: 23, 24).

Thirteen years passed before white men again visited the area of Iberville Parish. in 1699, Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville led a second French expedition searching for the mouth of the Mississippi. Iberville, for whom the parish is named, was approached by a Bayougoula war party while on the Gulf Coast between Cat and Ship Islands. These Indians told him their village lay on the banks of a great river further to the west (Fortier 1904: 35). Following the coast, Iberville discovered the mouth of the Mississippi on March 2, 1699, and began ascending it (Brasseaux 1979: 39).

On March 14, 1699, Iberville's party reached the Bayougoula village. Here the Frenchmen were met by a Mougoulacha chief proudly wearing de Tonty's blue serge coat and red cravat, and who told Iberville of de Tonty's visit. The hostility the Indians originally showed against La Salle was now completely gone. The Bayougoulas and Mougoulachas treated the Frenchmen kindly and provided them with food and guides (Brasseaux 1979: 46, 47; Dufour 1967: 23, 24). The Mougoulacha chief holding de Tonty's letter, however, believed Iberville and his party were Spaniards and kept the possession of the letter a secret. It was not until several days later when the Frenchmen were descending the river that he turned over the letter to Iberville's brother, Jean-Baptiste le Moyne Bienville (Brasseaux 1979: 68).

Iberville spent a few days in the Bayougoula village and left a detailed account of his observations there:

> I have found this community to be one-fourth league from the river; a small brook, the source of their drinking water, runs behind it. The village is enclosed by a cane palisade, one inch thick and ten feet high, which lacks a door that could be secured (against their enemies). They greeted me at the entrance to the village and conducted me before the Mougoulacha hut, where we made to sit in the sweltering heat on cane wattles. There I gave them presents, including hatchets, knives, mirrors, needles, blouses, and blankets, which are prized among them. They, in turn, gave me one of their most valuable possessions, a dozen very large deer hides, most of which had been pierced (by arrows). I gave them to my men for use as shoe leather. They (the Indians) regaled us with bread sagamite. While they divided their presents, I toured the village with the Bayougoula chief, who conducted me to their temple, upon which were placed numerous animal figures, including a rooster painted red. At the entrance, there is a small lean-to, eight feet wide and twelve feet long, supported by two large pillars, with a transom

which serves as a girder. Near the temple door, there are several animal figures, such as bears, wolves, and birds; alongside of them lies one which they call choucouacha (opposum)....The temple door is eight feet high and two and a half feet wide. The chief directed a man to open it and entered first. The temple was a hut constructed in the same manner as those which serve as lodgings. Thirty feet wide, they consist of mud-plastered staves, the height of a man. Two dried, worm-eaten piles, joined to one another, were ablaze in the center of the structure; at the rear, there was a platform, upon which were placed several bundles of deer, bear, and buffalo hides, which were presents offered to their god, represented by the choucouacha, portions of which were painted red and black. Finally, there was a glass bottle which Tonty gave to these people...

After departing the temple, I went to the village and inspected the huts which are like the temple, except for the lean-to. Some are larger; some are smaller (than the temple). These crude dwellings are covered with split canes, which are properly bound together, without windows. These cabins derive their light from an aperture in the roof, two feet in diameter. Due to the absence of wood and stone flooring, the huts have only sand or dirt floors. The beds are supported by four posts, elevated two feet above the ground by red cypress cross bars, approximately as large as one's arm, and are covered by a mat. The Indians attach the mats to the posts with small canes, so that they are very straight but not very soft. With regard to mannerisms, they are very righteous people; but they are slightly indolent. Their household goods consist only of clay pottery, which are sufficiently well constructed, delicate, and well designed. All of the men are naked, without being self-conscious. The women wear only a sash of bark, most of which are red and white. The sash is made of several woven bark fibers. The upper part, which is worn on their loins, is eight inches long; the lower part consists of one-foot-long strands of this material, which descent to a point above the knee caps... Many girls six to seven years of age do not wear sashes; they conceal their nakedness with a small bundle of moss, held by a string which runs between their thighs and is fastened to a waistband. I have not seen any of them (the women) who were pretty. Their hair is coiled about the head. This village is composed of 107 huts and 2 temples, and there could be as many as 200 to 250 male residents. There are few women. Smallpox, which continues to ravage the population, has exterminated one-fourth of the village. The remains, lifted seven feet above ground level, are wrapped in cane mats, and are covered by another mat in the form of a roof. The mouldering bodies reek and attract numerous vultures. These are the most destitute Indians that I have ever encountered, having neither conveniences nor works of art. ...The men are universally alert, well proportioned and agile. I do not think they are hardened for war. Their hair is short and they tatoo their faces and bodies. The women beautify themselves by blackening their teeth with dyes made from ground herbes. They remain black temporarily and eventually become white again. The young girls take great pains to decorate their teeth in this manner but they keep their faces clean. Some of them have black tatoos on their face and breasts... The beautiful countryside is blanketed by woods, containing all varieties of trees, except pines. I have seen a few wild apple trees and a few beech trees; there are neither

strawberries, rasberries, nor mulberries...(Brasseaux 1979: 48-51).

Accompanying Iberville was Father Paul Du Ru, a Catholic priest who played a prominent role in the history of Bayou Goula. During this visit, Father Du Ru was impressed with a ball game played by the Indians. He wrote:

> The men play in pairs; one of them has a ball in his hand and throws it ahead. Both of them run as fast as they can, throwing a big stick at the ball, and as well as I could make out, the one whose stick is closet to the ball wins the play. Then the one who wins throws the ball the next time. This is a rather strenuous game; nevertheless, it is played by both the old and young. The women have a game also. They separate into two parties between the large posts in the square. Somebody throws a little ball in the center, and the one sho seizes it first tries her best to run around the post on her side three times, but she is prevented by the women of the opposite party, who seize her if they can. When she can no longer resist them, she throws the ball to her people, who make a similar effort to run around the post. Sometimes the ball falls into the hands of the other side, which then tries the same maneuver. The games are very long and ordinarily when they are over the women plunge into the water to refresh themselves (Phares 1952: 10-11).

Such games were taken very seriously by the Indians, Father noted, for "they will wager everything on the outcome of a ball game" (Du Ru 1934: 52).

Iberville's exploration helped open Louisiana to settlement. In 1700, Bienville and Father Du Ru returned to the Bayougoula village. Bienville soon left the village to continue his explorations, but Father Du Ru remained to try and Christianize the tribe. With the help of two Frenchmen, he began building a church there on March 29, 1700. Some of the Indians helped in the construction for a short time but soon tired of the work and left the church's completion to the Frenchmen. The fifty foot by twenty foot structure was soon completed, making it the first church built in Louisiana. During this time, Father Du Ru acquired a field behind the church by trading an ax and knife to a local Indian named Longamougoulache. A large cross was erected in the middle of this field, around which the priest tried to proselytize his faith (Baudier 1939: 26-29; Du Ru 1934: 46-50). Father Du Ru was joined for a time by two Canadian priests, Fathers Joseph de Limoges and Anthony Davion. These three had little success in converting the Bayougoulas, however. In

1712 when Father Gravier visited the tribe, he found the Indians refusing to even discuss their native gods and religion.

It is not known when whites became permanent residents around Bayou Goula. If, however, it was in 1700 upon completion of Father Du Ru's church, Bayou Goula would be the oldest settlement in Louisiana, outdating Natchitoches by fourteen years. This is questionable, however, for in 1702, a band of Tensas Indians raided the village and burned most of it, including Father Du Ru's church. The surviving Bayougoulas then abandoned the village site and took refuge in a nearby French fort. If there were any whites living in the village at the time, they probably left as well. However, some settlers perhaps remained in the area, for it is recorded that an old building at the village was used to replace the burnt church and a priest regularly rowed across the Mississippi River to conduct service there (Baudier 1939: 448; McWilliams 1953: 68).

The Colonization Period: One of the first attempts to settle Louisiana occurred in 1718 when John Law was made proprietor of French Louisiana. By agreeing to settle and develop Louisiana, Law was given a trade monopoly over it by the French king. Law formed The Company of the West to carry out his plans and vigorously sold stock in it throughout Europe. Large concessions of land were given to French nobles in an attempt to settle the colony. One such land grant located near the Bayougoula village was claimed by Paris Duverney, a director of The Company of the West (Figure 2-1, shown as the "concession of Mons. Paris"). Duverney never visited his concession, instead, he appointed M. Dubuisson to act as his manager (McWilliams 1953: 211, 212).

Officials of The Company used many devious tactics to gather settlers for Louisiana. The concessions were described in numerous pamphlets as veritable Gardens of Eden, where riches were to be found and life taken easy. Many Germans were lured away from their war-ravaged country with promises of free passage, land and supplies. By whatever means, Duverney collected sixty men to accompany Dubuisson to his Louisiana concession. On April 28, 1718, these settlers arrived at Dauphine Island on the Paix, and soon were transported to near Bayou Goula (de la Harpe 1971: 108-109; Conrad 1970: 2-3). Like many concession holders, Duverney had unreasonable expectations of his land. In an attempt to establish a profitable export for Louisiana, Duverney sent a number of mulberry seedlings with Dubuisson's party. This attempt to establish a silkworm industry in southern Louisiana failed miserably, however (McWilliams 1953: 212).

Carving a settlement out of the thick forests along the Mississippi River proved a dangerous undertaking. Shortly after his arrival at Bayou Goula, Dubuisson wrote Governor Bienville that his colonists were being threatened by raiding Chitimacha Indians. Dubuisson said their war parties appeared daily at the concession and posed a grave threat to the settlers. Two men had already been lost to these Indians, he claimed, and the surviving men were forced to carry their muskets with them day and night. This situations made it impossible to work the fields.

The Chitimachas were apparently angry over the French intrusion on their land. A general war was averted, however, when a meeting was held between Dubuisson and three of the Chitimacha chiefs. Dubuisson presented the chiefs with gifts and food, and arranged to hold another meeting on Bayou Lafourche. At this second parley, the Chitimacha leaders agreed to leave the concession in peace and to make a new village for themselves on the Mississippi River one league below Dubuisson (McWilliams 1953: 216-219).

Under Dubuisson's leadership, Paris Duverney's concession at Bayou Goula survived the first critical years and soon became a leading settlement on what was called the "Iberville Coast". One June 6, 1728 (or 1729), however, Dubuisson's guiding hand was removed when he was killed in a drunken brawl in New Orleans (Mc Williams 1953: 212). Nonetheless, the settlement continued to grow and attract new colonists. In the 1760's a traveler described the concession as "a pleasant situation and (having) good land" (Pittman 1906: 60). He also noted that this area near Bayou Goula was used by Point Coupee settlers to graze their large herds of cattle.

Despite the progress of such settlements as Duverney's concession, John Law's Company of the West failed to realize its objective of turning Louisiana into a profitable enterprise. In 1720, The Company of the West collapsed as a result of over-speculation and the selling of fraudulent stock by Duverney and other directors. Louisiana languished for many years, becoming an unwanted colony within the French Empire. In 1762, while embroiled in war with Great Britain, France ceded the struggling colony to Spain. Although unpopular with French Louisianaians, this move helped the settlement of the colony. Anxious to develop its new territory, Spain encouraged colonists to move there. In fact, more French Acadians moved to Louisiana under Spanish rule than when France controlled it (French 1979: 18-23 for a recent summary). From 1765-1775, Spain also dispatched a number of its subjects from the Canary Islands to Louisiana. Some of these ultimately settled along the Iberville Coast (Fortier 1914: 524; Baudier 1939: 197).

Figure 2-1

Eighteenth century map depicting

Mississippi River settlements

Source: Pittman, Captain William 1765 "A Draught of the River Mississippi from the Balise up to Fort Chartres" in Frank Heywood Hodder (editor) The Present State of European Settlements on the Mississippi (sis) with a Geographical Description of that River Illustrated by Plans and Draughts, Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland.

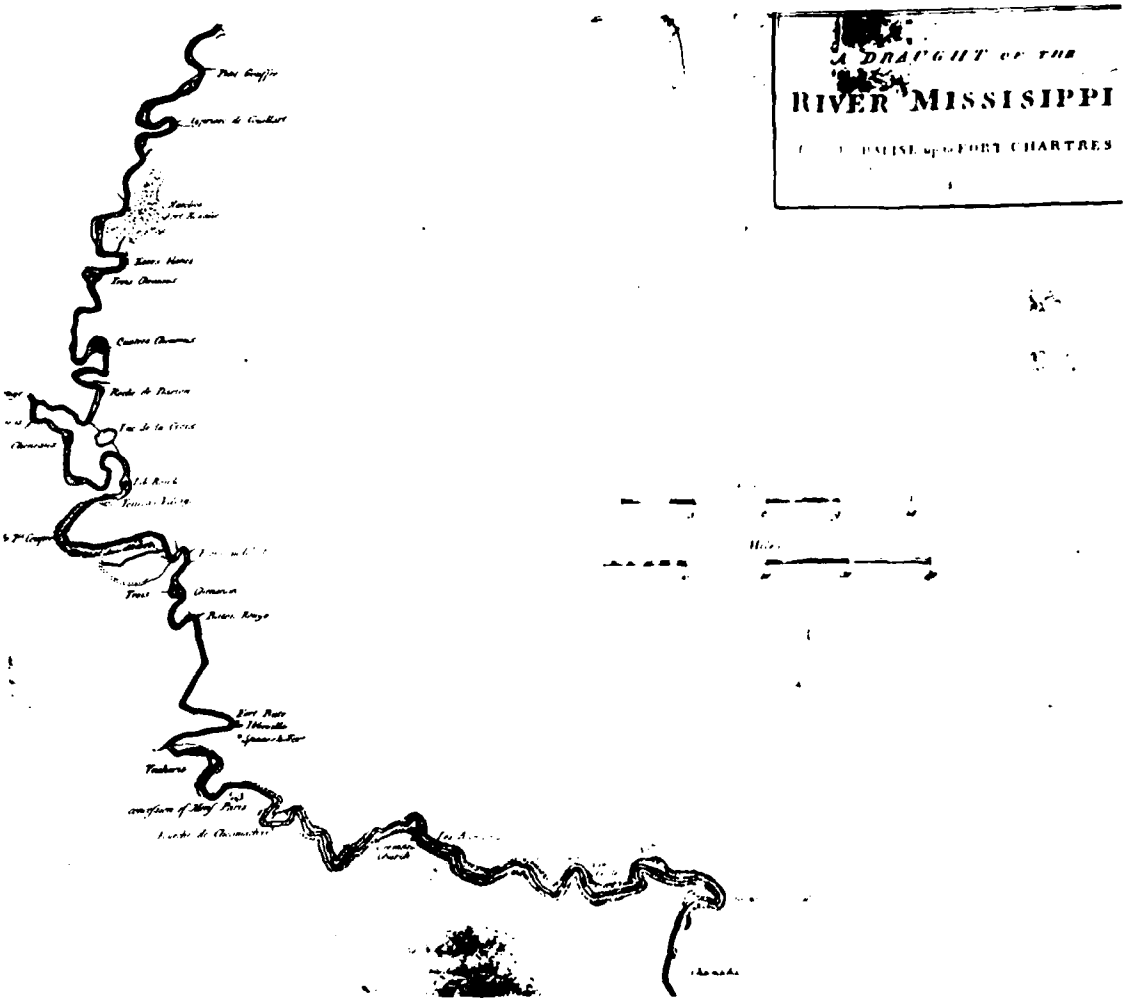


Fig. 2-1

While the influx of these two groups further tamed the wilderness along the Iberville Coast, the area was still only lightly populated. A 1765 map of the Mississippi Valley shows the Iberville Coast devoid of settlements, except for a cowpen near Bayou Goula (Figure 2-2). A Spanish census in 1769 showed only seventy-eight people residing on the Coast: these being thirty-two free men, thirty free women, nine male slaves, and seven female slaves. This same census lists only 276 persons living in all of Iberville Parish. Spain's determination to settle her new colony is evident by the fact that Iberville's population increased to 673 by 1785 (Kinnaird 1945, Vol. II, Part I: 196; Biographical and Historical Memoirs 1892: 237-238).

This small group of intrepid colonists were fortunate in settling in an area rich in both soil and game. The alluvial soil along the river allowed them to grow plenty of crops for food, while the abundant wildlife provided additional nourishment. One traveler at this time noted that he killed so much game on a trip from New Orleans to near Bayou Goula that he had to stop at Duverney's concession and buy twenty-five pounds more shot. Of course, there were also more dangerous animals to be considered. This same sportsman claimed he killed an alligator in the Mississippi River near Duverney's concession that measured nineteen feet long and two feet nine inches across the head: As late as the Civil War, bear also existed on the Coast in large numbers. One Iberville planter wrote, in 1865, that his son killed nine bears in one night (du Pratz 1975: 24-25; Erwin Diary, December 6, 1865).

Once Spain acquired new colonists for Louisiana, it had to provide for their religious welfare and protection. The Church of St. Gabriel, on the east bank of the Mississippi River across from Plaquemine, served the former purpose (Figure 2-3). This church, which is now on the National Register of Historic Places, is thought to be the oldest existing church building in the Louisiana Purchase Territory. Records of the church date back to 1773, although it is claimed the church was established in 1761. The church was originally situated in land granted to it by the Spanish crown in 1774. Because of levee construction, however, it was later moved downriver from its original location. Within St. Gabriel is a silver bell, reportedly a gift from the Queen of Spain, bearing the inscription "Santa Maria de la Merced, ora pro nobis Se Hilso Comendados MRPI - Ygnacio de Jesus Maria ano de 1768" (Church of St. Gabriel file in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office; Grace 1946: 202-204).

Providing protection for its citizens along the Iberville Coast proved to be a large undertaking for Spain. For its victory in the Seven Year's War, Great Britain acquired all of Louisiana east of the Mississippi River and north of the Iberville River (Bayou Manchac). In order to protect this newly won territory, the English constructed Fort Bute near tne Mississippi River at the head of Bayou Manchac (Figure 2-1). By establishing a presence there, Great Britain hoped to use Bayou Manchac as a route to the Gulf via Lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain, and thus sever its dependence on Spanish New Orleans.

The English began building the fort and clearing obstacles from the bayou in 1765. One officer and fifty negroes attempted to clear the narrow stream while about thirty-five men built huts at the fort site. The project proved a dismal failure. Most of the troops were soon withdrawn from the fort, leaving the river workers without protection. A band of Indians then was able to break into Fort Bute and completely pillage it; the few soldiers left behind barely escaped with their lives. In 1766, a detachment of Scots returned to the fort and erected a small stockade there, but it served little purpose. Bayou Manchac, even when cleared of brush and timber, proved to be too narrow for use by trading vessels. The only trade spawned by Fort Bute was of an illicit nature. English traders frequently operated out of the fort to conduct illegal transactions with the Spaniards and Acadians residing in the Bayou Goula area (Pittman 1906: 69-71; Moore 1976: 62-64; Fortier 1914: 524).

To counter the English presence along the Iberville Coast, Spain constructed two fortified positions in Iberville Parish. One was located directly across Bayou Manchac from Fort Bute (Figure 2-1). In 1767, the English garrison in Fort Bute watched as Spanish laborers began building the fort only five hundred yards away. The English commander notified his superiors that the new fort was square shaped, eighty yards to a side, and contained eight small cannons. He counted only twenty-six soldiers in the Spanish garrison. Spain had high hopes for this fort. One official compiled a list of men and equipment that would be needed to properly man it. His list inculded sixty military personnel, two boats, four swivel guns with twenty rounds of ammunition each, two cannons, thirty-eight muskets, 1,232 pounds of powder, and one piece of artillery. The food supply was to include 3,950 pounds of biscuits, 1,750 pounds of meat, 150 pounds of rice, 5 barrels of brandy and one medicine chest (Moore 1976: 69, 79).

Figure 2-2

1765 map of the Mississippi Valley

Source: Lieutenant Ross 1765 "Course of the Mississippi from the Balise to Fort Chartres," *Louisiana* Department of Public Works, Baton Rouge


PRESENT-DAY
LOCATION OF
BAYOU GOULA
COURSE
OF THE
RIVER MISSISSIPI,
from the BALIZE to FORT CHARTRES.
LONDON
Depths of the Mississipi
GULF OF MEXICO

Fig. 2-2

Figure 2-3

St. Gabriel's Church

Source: Anonymous St. Gabriel file in the Louisiana
No date State Historical Preservation Office,
Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-3

Despite Spain's plans, the fort was abandoned in 1769 by order of Governor Alexander O'Reilly. O'Reilly listed numerous reasons for his decision. Some included: it was indefensible, not worth the cost of garrisoning, and the neighboring Choctaw Indians constantly streamed into the fort asking for gifts. The governor did not let the fort go to waste, however. He reported that he turned over the abandoned buildings and land to several German families who had recently arrived in Louisiana (Appendix A). In addition, he gave each family an ax, hatchet, spade, iron pot, musket, twelve gun flints and three pounds of powder (Kinnaird 1945, Vol. II, Part I: 142, 146-147).

In 1778, a second Spanish fort was established at the confluence of Bayou Manchac and the Amite River (Figure 2-4). This site, named Galveztown in honor of Governor Bernardo de Galvez, ahd been settled earlier by Canary Islanders. In 1769, when Spain redistricted Louisiana, Iberville was designated a county and Galveztown served as its seat of government. Galveztown flourished while serving as a Spanish outpost. In 1780, its population was 280. The town had well laid streets, a church, an arsenal, a government building, a jail, a coffee house, a hospital, and a fort for its soldiers (Appendix B).

Part of Spain's eagerness to populate Iberville Parish can be related to the presence of the English just north of Bayou Manchac. The proximity of the English to the Parish was removed shortly afterward as Governor de Galvez captured Baton Rouge and Natchez in 1779, Mobile in 1788, and Pensacola in 1781. As a result, the English gave both East and West Florida to Spain (Arthur 1935: 132). West Florida consisted of that portion of the continent from the 31st degree parallel to Bayou Manchac and the Gulf of Mexico between the Mississippi and the Appachicola Rivers. West Florida revolted against Spain in 1810 and joined the United States the same year, seven years after the Louisiana Purchase had joined Iberville Parish with the U. S. (Arthur 1935: 132).

When France regained Louisiana in 1800, approximately 200 of the Galveztown inhabitants moved to Baton Rouge and established a new settlement called Spanishtown. Despite this wholesale excavation, Galveztown was described in 1816 as "the only place in this parish yet known as a village.... (yet) it remains of little consequence, consisting of a few ruined houses" (Scramussa 1930: 573). In 1841, the parish boundary lines were redrawn, leaving Iberville's first parish seat in neighboring Ascension Parish. A post office called Galvez exists there today (Scramuzza 1930: 565-566, 575; Grace 1946: 7-8, 13, 16, 201-202).

Spain issued numerous land grants in Iberville Parish between 1700-1790 (Appendices C and D for examples of original Spanish documents concerning Iberville land grants). Spanish authorities often let stand the strict guidelines established by France for the issuance of such grants. One such guideline was the measuring of land in arpents and toises. An arpent was a linear measurement normally considered to be 192 feet in length. Each arpent was broken down into 30 toises. Although an arpent was not a superficial measurement, such as an acre, one "superficial" arpent is usually considered equal to 0.85 acres (Bouchereau 1881-1882: XLI). Since both the French and Spanish recognized the importance of streams for communication and farming, they followed similar systems of land distribution. Land grants and sales usually consisted of eight arpents of river front, running forty arpents deep. Such long, narrow strips of land allowed more people to acquire the prized land along water routes (Figure 2-5 for examples of such surveys).

Those who received grants had to assume some responsibilities. In 1732, France required all land owners along the Mississippi River to clear the bank of brush and timber and erect twelve foot oak or cypress poles along the bank for boats to tie up to. Owners were also ordered to maintain a six foot wide levee on their property, with a foot and bridle path running along the landward side (Surrey 1916: 92). Such rules established by the French were strenghtened by the United States in 1808. At that time, parish authorities were given the power to auction off a land owner's property if he refused to maintain a levee. The money received from the sale was used to pay for the levee work. This law remained in effect untill 1866, when parish police juries assumed responsibility for levee maintenance (Grace 1946: 52).

Much of the land surround White Castle was part of original Spanish land grants (Grace 1946: 25-26). Some of these were:

Christopher Adams - 5,760 acres in the rear of White Castle,
Pedro Belly - 3,756 acres, now part of White Castle,
John R. Lewis - 1,329 acres, site of Belle Grove Plantation,
Theodore Zacharie - 1,249 acres, now part of Cedar Grove Plantation,
Pierre Sigur - 997 acres, site of Alhambre Plantation.

A land survey map of Bayou Goula and White Castle areas show most of these men still owned sizeable tracts of land there in 1829 (Figure 2-5).

Figure 2-4

Eighteenth century map

depicting Bayou Manchac

Source: Pittman, Captain William 1765 "A Draught of the River Iberville" in Frank Haywood Hodder (editor) The Present State of European Settlements on the Mississippi (sis) with a Geographical Description of that River Illustrated by Plans and Draughts, Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland.

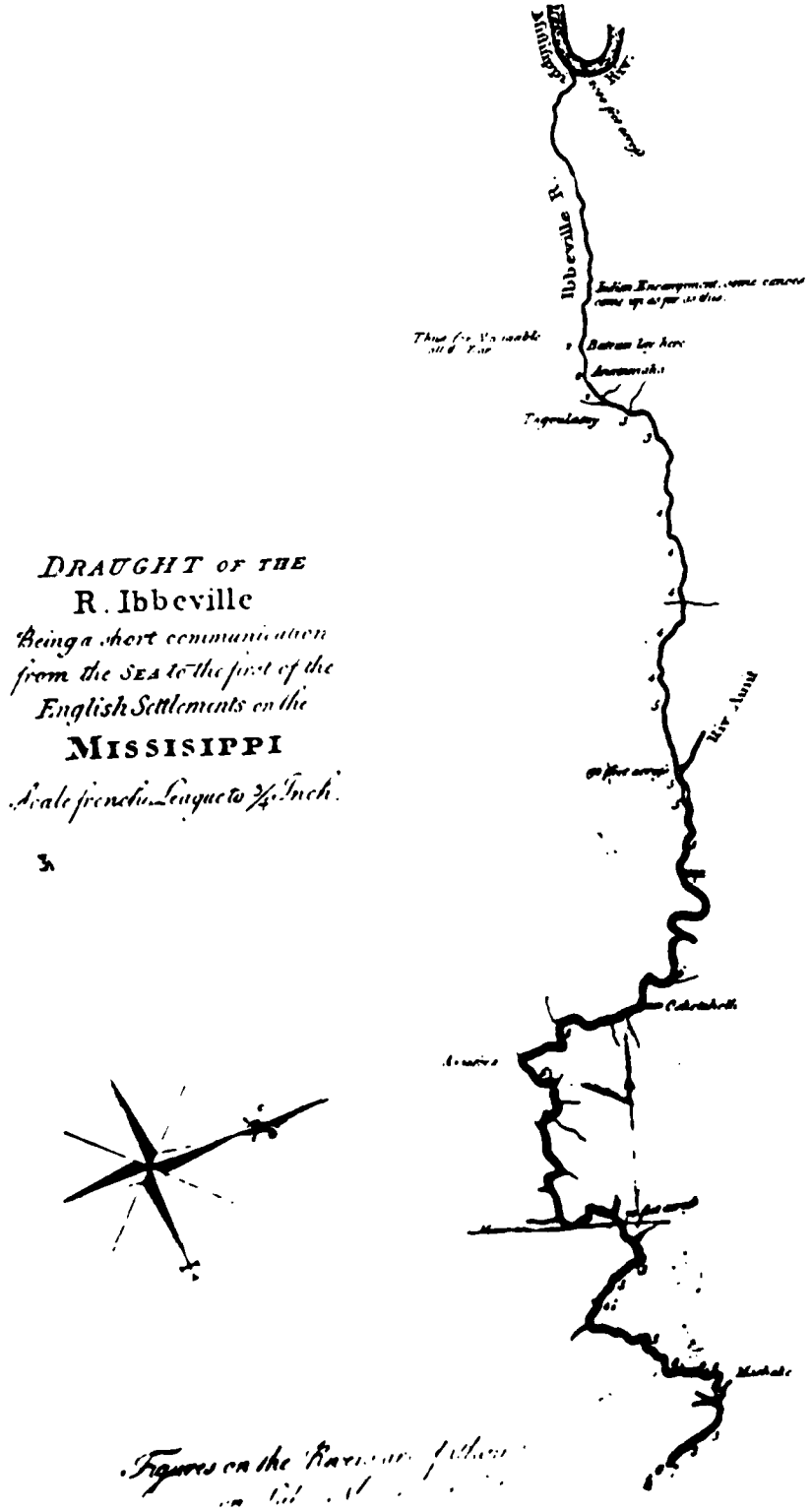

DRAUGHT OF THE
R. Ibbeville
Being a short communication
from the SEA to the first of the
English Settlements on the
MISSISIPPI
Scale from the League to ¼ Inch.
Ibberville R.
New Biloxi

Fig. 2-4

Figure 2-5

1829 Plat Map of Bayou

Goula and White Castle

Source: McWilliams, John 1829 Township 10 Range 13 East, Southeast District of Louisiana, Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Baton Rouge.

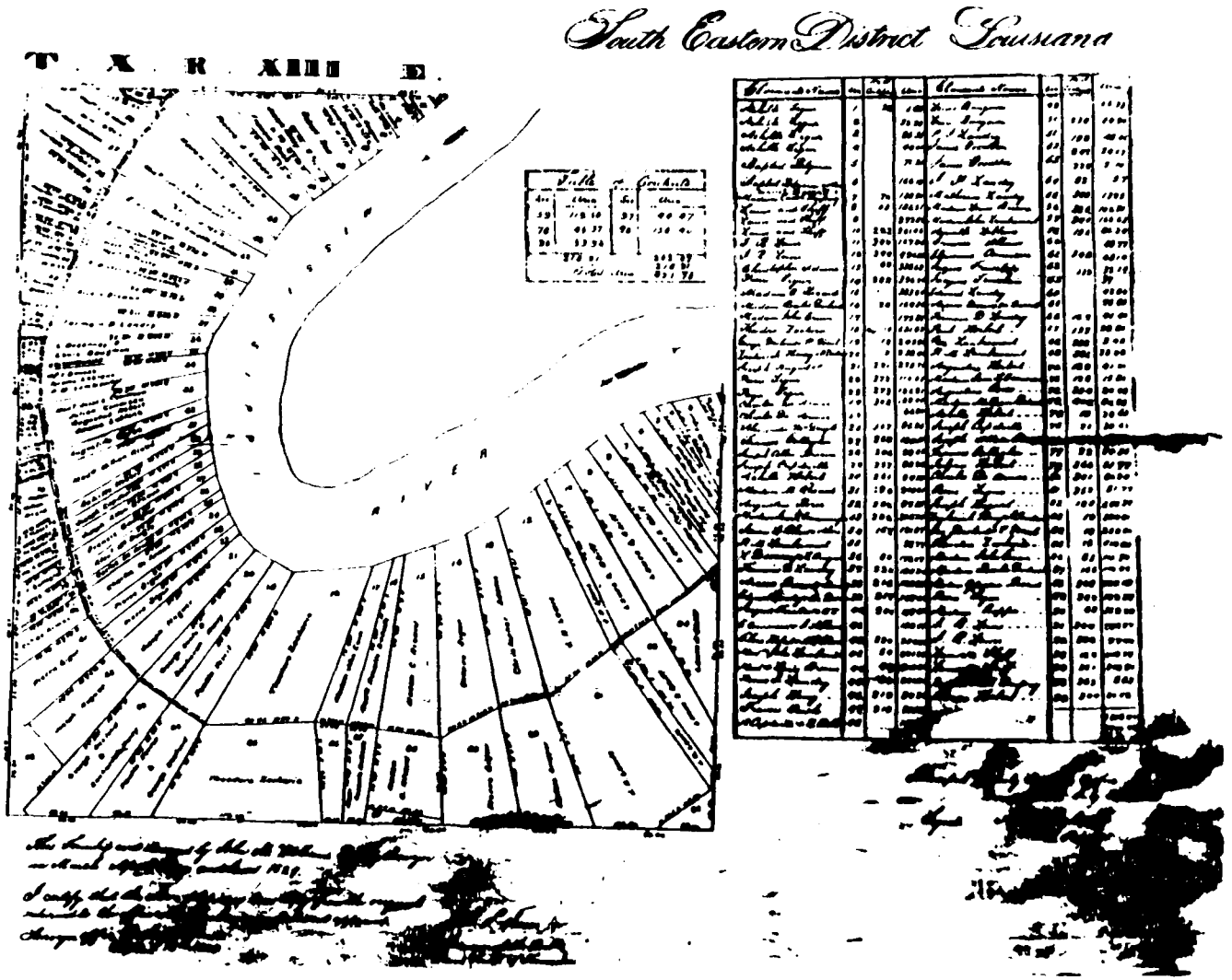


Fig. 2-5

European immigrants were not the only people desiring Spanish grants. After being forced off their Mississippi River land, three Chitimacha Indian chiefs applied to Spain for their own grant. Spain agreed to set aside land for the tribe's use, but failed to give an official grant. In 1807, the United States surveyed 1,023 acres of land in western Iberville Parish and allowed the Indians to use it. The Chitimacha tribe settled on this tract and quickly adopted the white man's way of life. This land, still known as Indian Village, was occupied by the tribe unitl 1883. By that time, the Chitimacha tribe had nearly ceased to exist because of death and intermarrying with local whites (Grace 1946: 9-10).

The Spanish land grants caused considerable trouble for the United States after it acquired Louisiana in 1803. When American officials tried to verify these holdings, they found many had lost their Spanish papers or otherwise held dubious claims to the land. Federal courts were tied up for years over these claims, for if land ownership could not be proven, the property reverted back to federal control. It took many years before many Iberville Parish land owners had their claims verified. One such claim was that of Antonio Rodriquez, who received a Spanish grant in 1782 entitling him to 358 acres in present day Plaquemine. Later, American land officials had much difficulty in verifying the claim. As years passed, the original tract of land was sold, divided, and re-sold. From 1782-1897 there were 12,500 land transactions which involved the 358 acres in question. Finally in 1897, the United States Congress settled the dispute by passing a special act, officially recognizing all the previous land sales which had taken place on Rodriquez's grant (Grace 1946: 243).

The Antebellum Period: The Iberville Coast experienced a phenomenal growth from 1803 to 1860. For many years the settlers along the Mississippi River searched for a profitable export. Rice, silk, indigo and tobacco were all tried, but none produced the desired results (Grace 1946: 24). It was not until Etienne de Bore discovered how to granulate sugar in 1795 that the people succeeded in their goal. The Iberville Coast was soon transformed into huge sugar plantations, and Iberville Parish became known as the "Heart of the Sugar Bowl". The plantation culture that developed during the Antebellum period will be discussed in detail later. Suffice it to say here that the sugar industry enabled Iberville's communities to grow significantly prior to the Civil War.

It was during the Antebellum period that Plaquemine and Bayou Goula became prominent landings on the Mississippi River. However, at first it seemed that Point Pleasant, located between the two towns, would become the parish's leading settlement. In 1807, shortly after Iberville was designated one of twelve Louisiana counties by the United States territorial government, its seat of government was moved from Galveztown to Point Pleasant. Why this was done is uncertain - no town even existed on the Point in 1807! Perhaps the legislators believed the parish seat should be located on the Mississippi for better communications. For whatever reason, the move was made and Iberville's police jury tried to establish a town there. In 1810, twelve acres at Point Pleasant were bought from Armant Herbert on which to build a school. The school was completed in 1813, but the rest of the planned village failed to appear. In 1824, the police jury bought the school and converted it into the parish courthouse. A jail was then built in 1828 to accompany the courthouse. In 1835, however, responsible authorities finally admitted their mistake and moved the seat of government to a hotel in the growing town of Plaquemine (Grace 1946: 16-17, 155).

Plaquemine, which was founded as early as 1775, was a thriving community at this time. In the 1830's, it supported three weekly newspapers, two banks and had established three schools by 1857 (Grace 1946: 45-47, 155-158). Because it was strategically located on the banks of both the Mississippi River and Bayou Palquemine, it quickly became the most important steamboat landing in the parish. One visitor in 1860 was impressed with the town. He wrote:

> There are a number of fine brick stores here, and the principal - and a very heavy business, too - is done by Messrs. M. McWilliams & Co., Roth, Deblieux & Co., Ross & Gallagher, Haase & Bro., Kahn & Bros., L. Kahn, Stockley & Delavallade, and Messrs. Heelein & Jennings, who are forwarding and commission merchants. There are two hotels, the 'Iberville Hotel', kept by a Philip Heelein, near the steamboat landing, a well managed, cleanly and comfortable institution, and the 'Tuttle House', a very handsome building, and elegant and luxurious house of entertainment. There are one or more establishments, also, where 'entertainment for travelers and storage for trunks' may be had...Plaquemine is, altogether, a very delightful place, beautiful, particularly in its suburban precincts, with many handsome residences. Its population is about one thousand, and it has the reputation of being a remarkably healthy locality ... (Prichard 1938: 20-21).

Another leading steamboat landing was at Bayou Goula. Having been the site of Paris Duverney's land concession in 1718, this small village is the oldest settlement in Iberville Parish. It was not until around 1805, however, that the people there adopted the name of Bayou Goula (Richard 1942) A number of Iberville's leading plantation owners resided in the Bayou Goula area. One of these was Paul Octave Hebert, who owned Glenmore Plantation just north of Bayou Goula. In 1852, Hebert ran for governor of Louisiana on the democratic ticket. During the campaign, the democrats held a large rally at Hebert's hometown. The invitation to this political rally called for "all the world and the rest of mankind" to attend a bar-b-que at the Bayou Goula landing. Six steamboats brought scores of men and women to the small town to enjoy a day of feasting, music and speeches. The rally was such a success that the opposing Whig Party decided to counter it by holding their own meeting in Plaquemine. Again, steamers unloaded festive ladies and gentlemen to enjoy a gala day. This time, however, the sky darkened and sheets of rain lashed the guests. The food was soaked and speakers were driven off the podium when the platform on which they gathered collapsed. This disastrous rally proved to be a bad omen for the Whigs, for Hebert and his Democrats went on to win the election (Moore 1957: 110-113).

By 1860, Bayou Goula was firmly established as a major landing on the river. The above quoted traveler in Plaquemine also left a description of Bayou Goula. He described it as:

> a pleasant looking but very loosely settled place. It looks as if it had been fired off at random and scattered along the coast. There are several well stocked stores there; some nice looking residences, and two hotels of considerable dimensions, named respectively, 'The Bayou Goula Hotel' and'The Buena Vista Hotel', but it is hard to say how they are supported. I stopped at the dining house with the battle name. The dancing hall and the dining hall at this hotel are painted in a highly elaborate and ornamental manner. I gazed at this artwork in speechless admiration for a minute or two, and asked a dingy looking and half fuddled or sleepy attendant, 'What did they do to the man who painted this hall?' "Give him two three hundred dollar. He dead now, believe." 'Serve him right', muttered the tourist; 'the evil men do lives after them - the good is often interred with their bones.' "Sir?" 'Nothing - show me my room.' The post-office at Bayou Goula is an exceedingly neat and well appointed establishment (Prichard 1938: 19).

In 1860 Iberville Parish was a thriving agricultural center, and one

one of the leading sugar producing regions in the world. Its property was valued at $14,000,000 and it had a population of 14,661: of these, 3,393 were whites, 10,680 were slaves and 188 free blacks (Taylor 1974: 204; Biographical and Historical Memoirs 1892: 238). It seemed that the parish's potential for economic growth was unlimited. The Civil War came.

The Period of the Civil War and Reconstruction: Although the Civil War had a devastating effect upon Iberville's economy, the parish fared better than other areas of Louisiana in the amount of property destroyed. Fighting was limited to a number of skirmishes and although much property was confiscated by the Union forces, little widespread destruction occurred. Most often when the Iberville Confederates returned home, they found their homes still there, but precious little else (see Appendix F). The military history of the Civil War in Iberville Parish is a story of small raids and guerrilla warfare. In August 1862, the Union forces occupied Plaquemine after first shelling the town from river gunboats. The Yankees, then, comandeered the Sisters of the Holy Cross academy for use as their headquarters, and began constructing a fort just below town at present-day Fortville (Grace 1946: 125). From this base, the Union troops cleared Iberville of all but a handful of Confederates.

One of the largest military actions that occurred in the parish was a raid by Texas cavalry in 1863. In June of that year, these Confederate horsemen attacked Plaquemine and captured eighty-seven Yankees, along with a quantity of commissary goods. The Texans then galloped down Bayou Plaquemine and destroyed the Union gunboats Lasykes, Anglo-American, and Belfast before being driven off by a fourth boat, the Winona. Riding overland, the Texans surprised the Union supply depot at Bayou Goula and made off with yet another load of Yankee supplies. Their final achievement was the capture of over 1,000 negroes who had left their masters to work on a plantation taken over by the federal government near Bayou Goula (Winters 1963: 285-286).

This large cavalry raid was unique for Iberville. The war mostly consisted of hit-and-run guerilla tactics by the Confederates, such as when they captured thirteen Union couriers near Bayou Goula in 1865 (Winters 1963: 411). On another occasion, Confederate troops killed two black Union soldiers during a fire-fight at Plaquemine, and captured three others. The rebels took their black captives to Indian Village where they murdered them. The war often became ugly in Iberville (Winters 1963: 396).

Althought most of the parish's military action occurred near the Mississippi Riber, western Iberville was not spared. In 1863, the Union army captured Fort Burton, a small Confederate fort at Butte a la Rose, along with its sixty defenders. Often, it was difficult to distinguish friend from foe in this part of the parish. "Jayhawkers", deserters and other desperados from both armies, pillaged the countryside and ran rampant in parts of Iberbille. They became such a nuisance in the Grosse Tete area that the Confederate officer in charge arranged a truce with the Union forces so he could drive out the bandits. He apparently enjoyed some success, for one Grosse Tete planter wrote in 1864 that the nearby Confederates had shot three "Jay Honkers" (Erwin Diary, June 5, 1864; Winters 1963: 164, 233-234, 413).

By far, the worst effect the Civil War had upon Iberville Parish was economic. In 1861, Louisiana produced 459,410 hogsheads of sugar (one hogshead roughly equals 1,000 pounds). In 1865, only one in six sugar plantations continued to operate and production fell to less than 10,000 hogsheads. Approximately 139,000 slaves were uprooted during the war, creating vast problems for the state's sugar plantations. Fields flooded because of breaks in unmended levees, draft animals were confiscated by the thousands, and the few slaves left behind were racked with typhoid, diptheria and smallpox (Roland 1955: 41, 56, 62). Iberville suffered from all these problems and more. Inflation skyrocketed and some staple items such as coffee and flour ran out. In the parish, salt, when it could be found sold for $128 a barrel, and desperately needed quinine sold for $150 an ounce (Erwin Diary, October 12, 1862; Roland 1955: 56). Midway through the war, Iberville was reduced to printing its own money (Figure 2-6).

Plantation owners in Iberville Parish learned to dread the sight of Union foraging parties. Anything not nailed down was subject to confiscation. John J. Randolph, owner of Nottoway near Bayou Goula, lost a sizeable portion of his stock in one day. In 1863, a Yankee column stopped and seized six cows, ninety-four sheep, four oxen, one bull, and all his carriage horses. For some reason, they returned five cows and twenty-four sheep the following day, but Randolph discovered two more horses missing when the soldiers left (Randolph Plantation Book, August 8, 1963).

Usually, the Union soldiers limited their actions to carrying off food and forage, however, this was not always the case. Near Grosse Tete in 1864, the Yankees burned one man's corn crib, sugar house and corn. A few days

later, they rode onto a neighbor's plantation and broke into his office. Here, they scattered papers, attempted to crack the safe, and stole the man's razor, tobacco and cattle before leaving. Three months later, these unruly soldiers returned and committed similar depradations, even robbing some of the plantation slaves of their meager belongings (Erwin Diary, August 13, November 11, 1864). An Indian Village resident summed up a similar expedition to his area by writing, "they took away all our chicken, hogs, and cattle; destroyed all our boats and skiffs, and in a word did all the harm they could" (Lauve 1863).

The Union occupation of Iberville Parish had a big effect upon the plantation negroes. Most welcomed the Yankees as liberators and flocked into their camps. One planter had seventeen runaways in one night (Erwin Diary, February 2, 1864). Another wrote disgustedly, "the negroes have all left their owners in this parish. Some planters have not even one servant left. Our wives and daughters have to take the pots and tubs; the men, where there are any, take to the fields with the plough and hoe" (Lauve 1863). Many slaves remained on the plantations, but they, too, were influenced by the close proximity of the Union forces. When federal troops entered an area, the negroes often refused to work well for their masters. One planter complained in his diary, "negroes took (off) today without saying a word for Holliday and say they are Free..."(Erwin Diary, May 30, 1863). A week later, he reported they were working better after a detachment of Confederates arrested several blacks, claiming they were dangerous troublemakers (Erwin Diary, June 6, 1863).

Iberville planters were quick to recognize the danger posed by the Northern invaders. As long as the Yankees remained in the area, the labor supply provided for by the slaves was uncertain. It was obvious the Yankees were not leaving, so the only alternative was to remove the slaves. Beginning in late 1862, a steady stream of planters with their slaves trekked to the safety of Texas. One planter attempted to move forty-six of his negroes, but lost eight runaways on the first day out. Nottoway's owner, John Randolph, carried his china, silver, books, and furniture, along with his slaves to Texas to escape the dreaded Yankees (Postell 1942: 197, 198; Erwin Diary, November 6-11, December 23, 1862). Such measures did little good, however. Many planters found they could not earn a living in Texas and had to return to Iberville, while those who stayed out west enjoyed only a brief respite from emancipation.

Figure 2-6

Iberville Parish Currency, Civil War Era

Source: Anonymous 1862 Currency Collection, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.


60 Cents
THE 60 Cents
FUNDABLE IN PARISH BONDS.
THE
No. 153
PARISH OF IBERVILLE
2
Will Pay to Bearer, at the Treasurer's Office,
TWO DOLLARS,
TWO
SECURED BY A SPECIAL PARISH TAX
FUNDABLE IN PARISH BONDS.
THE
No. 2876
PARISH OF IBERVILLE
2
Will Pay to Bearer, at the Treasurer's Office,
TWO DOLLARS,
TWO
SECURED BY A SPECIAL PARISH TAX

Fig. 2-6

When the war ended in 1865, great changes befell Iberville. Some plantations and farms had lain idle for four years and it took many years to get them operational again. One man observed shortly after the War that "thousands of acres are idle where ten are cultivated" (Taylor 1974: 316). As late as 1873, a full one third of the state's plantations were fallow. Many Northerners came to Louisiana to take advantage of the tragedy and buy up cheap land. Even enterprising Yankees found the going difficult. Two Northerners bought Oakley Plantation in Iberville Parish and promptly ran up a $12,000.00 deficit in 1873 (Taylor 1974: 365). One can more fully appreciate the devastating effect the Civil War had on Iberville when it is realized that more land was cultivated there in 1861 than in 1946, such a figure would be expected in an industrial parish, but for an agricultural one like Iberville it is quite revealing (Grace 1946: 249).

The political phase of Iberville's reconstruction was brief. Like the rest of the South, the parish's white population resented Republican domination and was determined to re-establish "Home Rule." The Republican party found it extremely difficult to recruit these local whites. P. G. Deslondes, a black residing in Bayou Goula, wrote Governor Henry Clay Warmouth that the Republican Party was growing in the parish, but that it only included three whites, of these: "one (was) a native of this parish - the other a native of South Carolina and the 3rd from some Eastern State..." (Taylor 1974: 136). At least one of Iberville's black republicans, T. T. Allain, was elected to the state legislature. Surrounded by corruption there, he emerged from the Reconstruction with a reputation of having been one of the few honest politicians of the period. Reconstruction ended for Iberville's local government in 1872. It appeared the Republicans were certain to win, but through wholesale corruption the white democrats were able to "redeem" the parish and regain control (Taylor 1974: 240, 258). This victory did not eliminate the parish's black republicans, however. As late as 1891, there were still enough republicans in Iberville to establish their own newspaper, the Pilot (Biographical and Historical Memoirs 1892: 238).

Iberville did receive some benefit from reconstruction. One of the main goals of the state's republicans was to expand Louisiana's railroad network by building a line from New Orleans to Houston. In 1870, the legislature authorized the issuance of $3,000,000 in bonds to the New Orleans, Mobile and Chattanooga Railroad to accomplish this. Work began but the economic Panic of 1873 ruined the railroad. When construction halted that year, the line had only reach Bayou Goula. It was not even extended to Plaquemine

until 1881. Although construction of the railroad ended prematurely, this track later became the Texas and Pacific Railroad and one of the parish's main transportation arteries (Taylor 1974: 190; Grace 1946: 123).

Probably the greatest problem facing Iberville's planters during the Reconstruction was a lack of a stable labor supply. The war left them without slaves and little money to pay the freed men wages. Numerous attempts were made to alleviate this problem as it continued to haunt the planters throughout the nineteenth century.

Plantation owners were forced to sign contracts with their former slaves as soon as the war ended. These contracts varied from planter to planter, but usually outlined the number of hours to be worked per day, days per month and monthly wages (Roland 1955: 43). One Iberville planter, Isaac Erwin, left a detailed record of his contracts. In 1865, he agreed to pay his hands 1/14 of that year's sugar and cotton crop (which came to $108), plus give them all the molasses, and one hogshead of sugar to pay for their clothing. Saturdays were also reserved for the negroes to work on their own (Erwin Diary, September 23, 1865). The following year, Erwin agreed to pay top male field hands $11 per month and $8 for the women. The blacks were given one acre of corn and could use the mules on the plantation to work it. If they did, however, they had to feed the mules from their own corn supply. In addition to these conditions, the negroes were also responsible for clothing themselves that year (Erwin Diary, January 4, 1866). This wage system appears to have worked satisfactorily until the Panic of 1873. This major depression ruined many businessmen and had a great impact on Louisiana planters. Apparently, many planters were forced to lay off their field hands, for a newspaper reported that some Iberville blacks were literally starving to death that year (Taylor 1974: 359-360).

Many Louisiana sugar growers hoped their labor problems could be solved through the importation of cheap foreign labor. Planters were not necessarily enthusiastic about this plan, but felt it was their only alternative. Blacks were still preferred for field hands, but they were leaving the plantations at an alarming rate. An editorial in one sugar periodical claimed, "were it not for the carpetbaggers, who depend upon the negro vote for their advancement, and who go from plantation to plantation preaching to them not only politics and a fake philanthropy, but also hostility to their best friends and employers, the negro would still be the best laborer for Louisiana"

(Bouchereau 1871-1872: ix). It was to replace these emigrating blacks that the planters began looking overseas.

Several nations were mentioned as possible sources of cheap labor. China seemed to be favored in the beginning, but many were afraid the importation of thousands of coolies would endanger Louisiana's white society. Some claimed it would be tantamount to race suicide because inevitable intermixing would "Mongolise" Louisiana. One writer rebuked this idea and proclaimed:

> The Chinese are peaceful, sober, law-abiding and intelligent, their climate is similar to ours, and they are familiar with the culture of sugar cane and rice. We could not obtain more suitable laborers for the cultivation of our plantations. We must ever remember that the cultivation of the soil is our only source of prosperity. Laborers are needed, let them come from all parts of the world; they are welcome (Bouchereau 1869-1870: x).

Few Chinese were brought to work on Louisiana's sugar plantations, and there is no evidence any settled in Iberville Parish. Apparently the availability of European workers and the lingering fear of the "Yellow Peril" prevented any large scale Chinese immigration. The last mention of coolie labor was in the late 1870s when the Louisiana Sugar Planters' Association stated planters would have to rely on Chinese coolies if blacks continued to leave the plantations or if Congress failed to protect Louisiana sugar under the new tariff (Bouchereau 1878-1879: xvi). The passage of the Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882 ended any hope of Chinese labor.

While negroes continued to make up the bulk of the sugar industry's labor force, some German, Portugese and Italians did immigrate to the plantation. The latter group came to Iberville Parish in significant numbers. Enclaves of Italian workers were established in both Plaquemine and Bayou Goula in the late nineteenth century. In 1895, the Weekly Iberville South showed evidence of this when it reported that one Italian was arrested for the shooting of a negro in Bayou Goula, and that a bakery and house "owned by dagoes" had burned in the same village (Weekly Iberville South, January 26, February 9, 1895; Denis Murrel, March 19, 1981; Bouchereau 1871-1872: ix).

One Italian living near Bayou Goula made a lasting contribution to the area's heritage. In 1902, the daughter of an Italian farmer, Anthony Gullo, fell critically ill. The man vowed if she recovered he would build a church as a token of his gratitude to God. The girl soon improved and Gullo kept his

word by constructing a seven foot square chapel just north of Bayou Goula. This chapel, reportedly the smallest church in the world, has been moved and enlarged over the years. It is now nine feet square. Called the Madonna Chapel,this small structure was frequently visited for over fifty years by people seeking favors. Usually, jewels were promised in return for the granting of a request. Although this tradition was discontinued in the 1950s approximately seventy pieces of jewelry were still pinned to a statue in the chapel in 1967. Mass continues to be held at the Madonna Chapel once a year on the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary. It is interesting that the site of the oldest church in the Louisiana Purchase Territory, and the smallest church in the world are both located at Bayou Goula (Weekly Iberville Shopper, August 10, 1968).

The Period of Recovery and Prosperity: Iberville gradually recovered from the effects of the Civil War and Panic of 1873. The latter part of the nineteenth century was a time of economic expansion and growing prosperity for the parish. Whereas sugar was king of Iberville prior to the war, timber began to challenge it afterwards. The huge cypress timber that filled Iberville's swamps drew lumbermen to the parish like a magnet. It was claimed in 1892 that more cypress shingles were made and shipped out of Plaquemine than any other place in Louisiana (Biographical and Historical Memoirs 1892: 237-238). Plaquemine also became a leading sawmill center because it had water access to both the Atchafalaya Basin and New Orleans. From Plaquemine, the cut logs were simply bound together into a raft and floated to New Orleans. One such raft, made up of 350 logs, contained over 1,000,000 board feet of lumber (Taylor 1974:355).

Iberville Parish had long neglected its rich forest reserves. Although a sawmill was built in the parish on Bayou Manchac in 1807, it was not until the post-Civil War construction boom that this valuable resource was exploited. For years, the cypress swamps were considered a wasteland and could be purchased for as little as 50¢ an acre in the 1850s, to only $1-5 as late as 1890 (Postell 1942:165; Hutchinson Papers, M. L. Randolph to Mrs. F. H. Lintner, February 3, 1890; Gueymard, January 19, 1976). Because the land was so cheap, many Iberville planters helped rebuild their fortunes through timber speculation. Like many economic booms, however, the timber industry played out rather quickly in Iberville, but not before many people benefited from it. When the industry peaked in 1900-1910, approximately 5,000 persons were employed by timber interests in the parish (Grace 1946:90).

The late nineteenth century was the era of the Mississippi steamboats and Iberville's docks from Plaquemine to White Castle were frequently visited by them. One, the Edward J. Gay (Figure 2-7), was named after a prominent Iberville planter and politician. This magnificent ship plied the Mississippi from New Orleans to Bayou Sara and would stop at any plantation or village where cargo or passengers needed transportation (Butler 1980: 143-145). The famous Robert E. Lee and Natchez (Figures 2-8, 2-9) also handled Iberville cargoes. History was made aboard the Natchez in 1897 when Blanche Douglas became the first woman river pilot when she steered the Natchez to Plaquemine. Often, these great ships met fiery ends along the river bank. The Edward J. Gay burned while docked at New Orleans in 1888. One of the most tragic losses was when the John H. Hanna (Figure 2-10) was destroyed on Christmas Eve, 1888. The John H. Hanna was enroute to New Orleans with 2,342 bales of cotton, 100 crewmen and four passengers when fire was discovered on board about midnight. The captain quickly grounded the vessel only thirty feet from shore at Plaquemine to let the passengers and crew escape. As flames enveloped the boat, Captain J. S. Holmes leaped into the shallow water, only to become bogged down in the mud. Plaquemine townspeople vainly tried to throw him a rope, but the captain slowly burned to death before he could be reached. In all, fifteen to twenty people died in the tragedy (Alexandria Daily Town Talk, December 29, 1938; Butler 1980: 143-145).

Iberville's population steadily increased as its economy improved. When the timber and sugar industries began expanding in 1880-1890, the population of the parish surged. Iberville's population jumped from 14,714 in 1880 to 21,848 in 1890 (Grace 1946: 169). Bayou Goula was one area that attracted a number of these people. With a population of 575 in 1890, it was a busy little river town. Included in the village were about one dozen general stores, two bakeries, two butchers, two churches, two drugstores and three physicians (Appendix G). The local drugstores carried a wide variety of medicines. One popular item sold in some Iberville pharmacies at this time was Hungarian leeches to be used for bleeding. Bayou Goula residents are also said to have placed them behind each ear to cure a sore throat (Biographical and Historical Memoirs 1892: 238; Gueymard, January 26, 1976; Richard 1942).

Social events played an important role in the lives of Iberville's residents in the late nineteenth century, and Bayou Goula served as a major social center for part of the parish. At least one fraternal organization, the Knights of Pythias, and a chapter there and often held social functions

(Appendix H). In addition to social organizations, the residents of Iberville also enjoyed horseracing. Several oval tracks were built on private land near the river and people turned out en masse to sit on the levee and enjoy a day of racing and betting. Belle Grove Plantation near White Castle had two tracks, and several tracks also existed near Plaquemine. The races were usually trotting events, with the rider sitting in a small carriage directly behind the horse. In the Grosse Tete area, races were held in a slightly different fashion- trotting mules being used instead of horses. Such races were extremely popular in the parish and thrived from 1870-1920 (Grace 1946: 147; Clement 1952: 21-22; Laughlin 1961: 84-92).

Life was not always carefree in Iberville during the late nineteenth century. Sometimes threatening problems, whether real or imaginary, confronted the people there. In 1894, one such problem created quite a stir among many of the parish's residents. In that year. the State of Louisiana leased two hundred acres on Camp Plantation, located on the east bank of the Mississippi just below Bayou Goula, to establish a colony for lepers. This plan brought waves of protest from many people, for leprosy was one of the most dreaded diseases known to man. East bank residents quickly drew up a petition against the colony and submitted it to the police jury on December 3, 1894. Signed by fourteen citizens of the Fifth Ward, it requested a special meeting be held by the police jury "for the purpose of preventing the establishment of a Leper Hospital in the 5th Ward..." (Works Progress Administration 1940: 292). The police jury, already upset at the leasing of the land for this colony without its consent, was very responsive to the petition. A resolution was unanimously passed which condemned the locating of the colony within the parish without consent as "an outrage on the people of Iberville". It went on to declare that they would seek a legal course of action to remove the colony (Works Progress Administration 1940: 293). At the next meeting, the police jury authorized offering $750 to the Board of Control of the Leper Home to remove the colony. All these steps were in vain, however, for the colony remained, and even expanded (Works Progress Administration 1940: 294).

Angry debate continued over the leper colony for some time in the Weekly Iberville South. One irate person described the colony as a "foul blot on Iberville" (Weekly Iberville South, January 26, 1895). Such opposition finally abated, however, when it became apparent the colony posed no threat to the local inhabitants. In 1905, the state bought the leased land plus 161 additional acres to establish a permanent leper home. The old plantation mansion

Figure 2-7

Edward J. Gay

Source: Anonymous
No date

Steamboat Photograph Collection, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

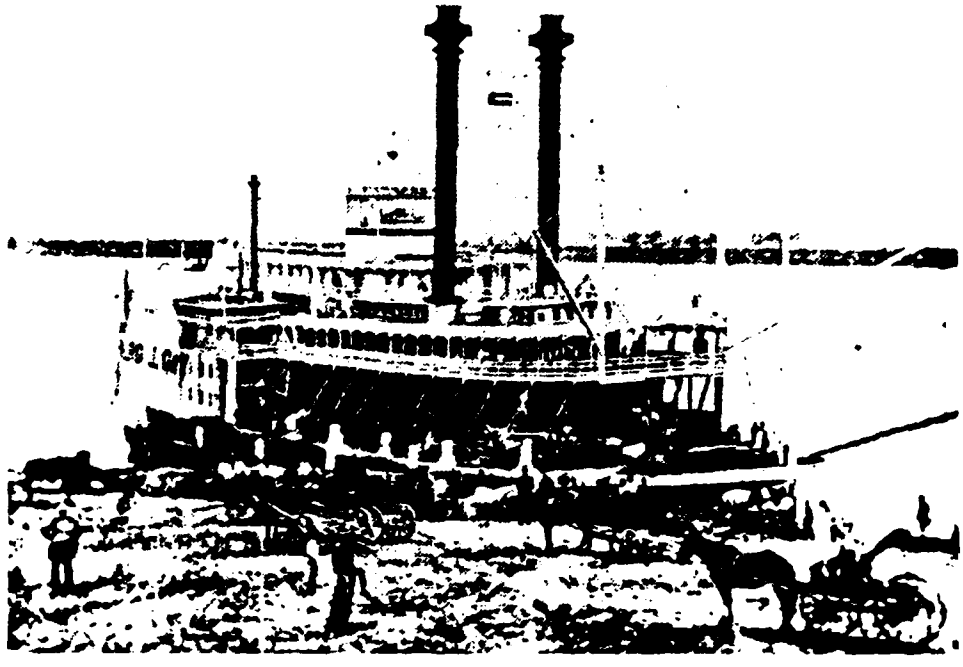
Figure 2-8

Robert E. Lee

Source: Anonymous
No date

Steamboat Photograph Collection, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-7



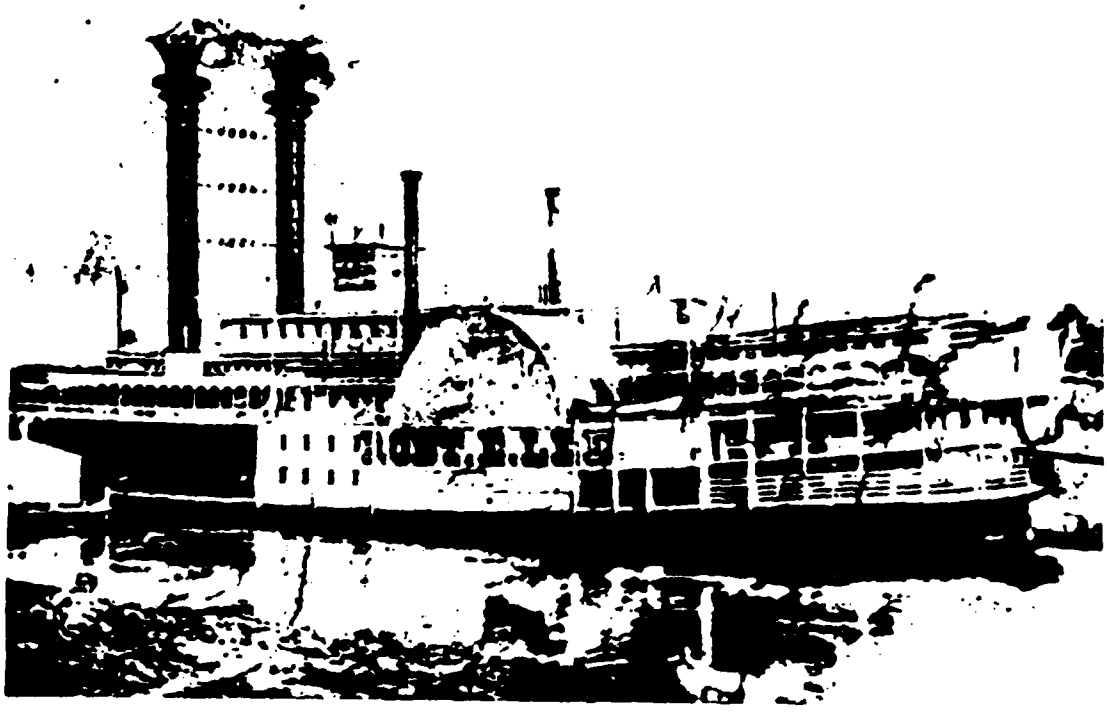


Fig. 2-8

Figure 2-9

Natchez

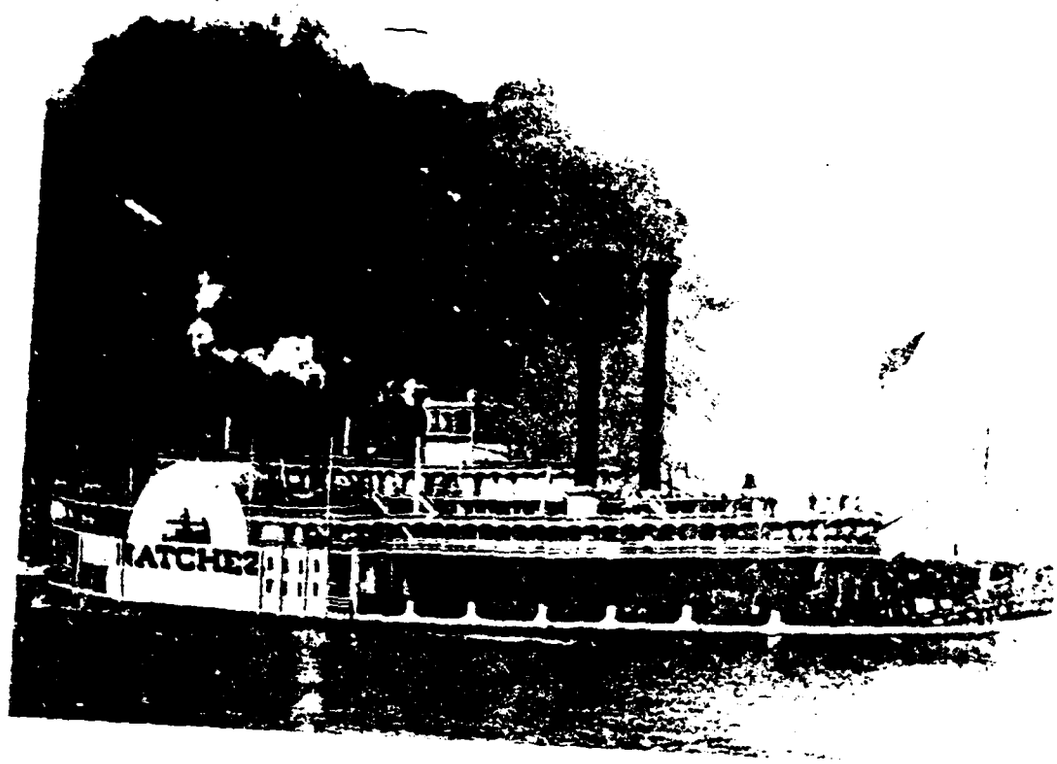
Source: Anonymous
No date
Steamboat Photograph Collection, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-10

John H. Hanna

Source: Anonymous
No date
Steamboat Photograph Collection, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-9



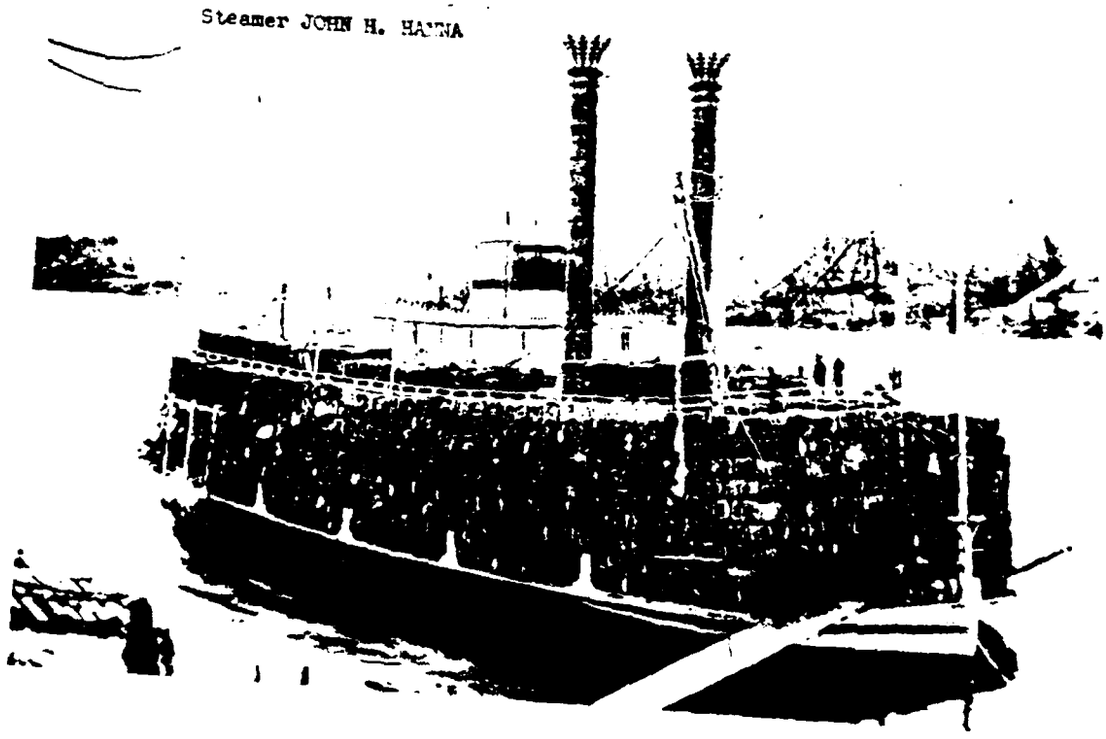


Fig. 2-10

was renovated and additional buildings erected. In 1925, the federal government took over the colony and renamed it the U. S. Marine Hospital - the only leprosarium in the United States (Grace 1946: 177-188, Figure 2-13).

The leprosy threat proved to be a hollow one. The threat of flood and bank erosion was all too real. Settlers who took up land along the Mississippi soon discovered they were heirs to a mixed blessing. The alluvial soil which lined the river bank was exceedingly rich, but their farms were also subjected to frequent flooding and erosion. Little could be done to prevent floods. It is claimed that the residents of Bayou Goula were the first to erect levees along the Mississippi River for this purpose. These first attempts at flood control were hardly successful and did nothing to prevent bank erosion. In the early 1800s, the entire town of Bayou Goula had to be placed on log rollers and moved back from the caving bank. Legend claims the town's men moved the buildings while the women erected another levee to protect the new village site (Works Progress Administration 1941: 19; Richard 1942).

Iberville's planters were annually harassed by high water and weak levees. Their diaries are filled with comments and speculation on the levees and threatening crevasses. The decade of the 1850s proved especially menacing. In 1851, Iberbille's levee system sustained four breaks and one-half of the parish was inundated. At the end of each flood, the levees were heightened to insure safety for the next year's wet season. But each year the water level seemed to rise even higher. Between 1856-1860, four sets of levees were constructed on Bayou Plaquemine; each year's flood having destroyed the existing system (Grace 1946: 53; Prichard 1938: 21).

In 1866, attempts were made to prevent Bayou Plaquemine from flooding. Since it was a large outlet for the Mississippi, flooding could be prevented by building a dyke across its head. The "Plaquemine Dyke" served as both a dam and bridge. A road was built on top of the dyke and a toll collected from travelers crossing it. When the dyke was paid for in 1885, the toll was discontinued (Grace 1946: 145).

This dyke became the center of a heated controversy during the flood of 1874. As levees crumbled along the Mississippi, New Orleans was threatened with inundation. Residents there wanted to cut the Plaquemine Dyke in order to drain off some of the floodwater and thus relieve the city. Since it was unlikely Iberville would oblige them, a boat loaded with one hundred soldiers policemen was dispatched to Plaquemine to carry out the scenario. Newspapers covered this plot, so Plaquemine had adequate time to prepare for their arrival.

Some three hundred armed Confederate veterans assembled near the dyke to meet the boat from New Orleans. When it docked, Allen Jumel, a former Confederate officer, boarded it and announced to the intruders, "Gentlemen, I understand that you have come up to cut the Plaquemine dyke. Well, you are not going to do it. I have 300 men well armed, well trained and I warn you that any attempt made to cut this dyke, will be met with gun fire. Good Morning" (Grace 1946: 146). When the men on the boat reaffirmed their intention to cut the dyke, Captain Jumel returned to his men and cried," Boys, get your guns, the war is not over yet." Before violence erupted, however, the New Orleans gang came ashore to investigate the situation. Upon seeing the determined crowd around they dyke, they prudently returned to New Orleans. Plaquemine kept its dyke and fortunately New Orleans did not flood (Grace 1946: 145-146).

Although the Plaquemine dyke helped prevent flooding along Bayou Plaquemine, it also effectively closed down all river traffic through the bayou to the Mississippi River. To remedy this, Iberville residents petitioned Congress in 1888 to authorize the funding for a lock system to replace the dyke. This request was approved, and in 1909, the Plaquemine lock was completed. This system, which for many years had the highest lift (fifty feet) in the United States, provided a short cut from the Mississippi into Louisiana's interior, and became the northern terminus of the Intercoastal Canal (Grace 1946: 162).

Despite measures taken by Iberville's residents to prevent flooding, the parish continued to suffer from high water. The most disastrous flood in the parish's history occurred in 1882 when the Mississippi River crested at 31.30 feet. This was twelve feet lower than during the famous flood of 1927, but because levees were lower in 1882, Iberville suffered much more extensive damage. Crevasses appeared in many levees that year, and much of the parish, particularly the Maringouin and Grosse Tete area, was submerged. One crevasse measured over 1000 feet wide (Bouchereau 1881-1882: xliii; Grace 1946: 53).

Annual flooding caused a more serious problem for some areas than simply inundating the land. Each period of high water caused the river banks to badly erode. For towns such as Plaquemine and Bayou Goula, this posed a tremendous threat. Houses and levees were constantly being moved back from the river to escape the caving banks. In 1887, this erosion forced the relocation of the levee protecting Plaquemine. In doing so, the entire district known as Irishtown, comprising twelve city blocks in northeast Plaquemine, was lost

Figures 2-11, 2-12

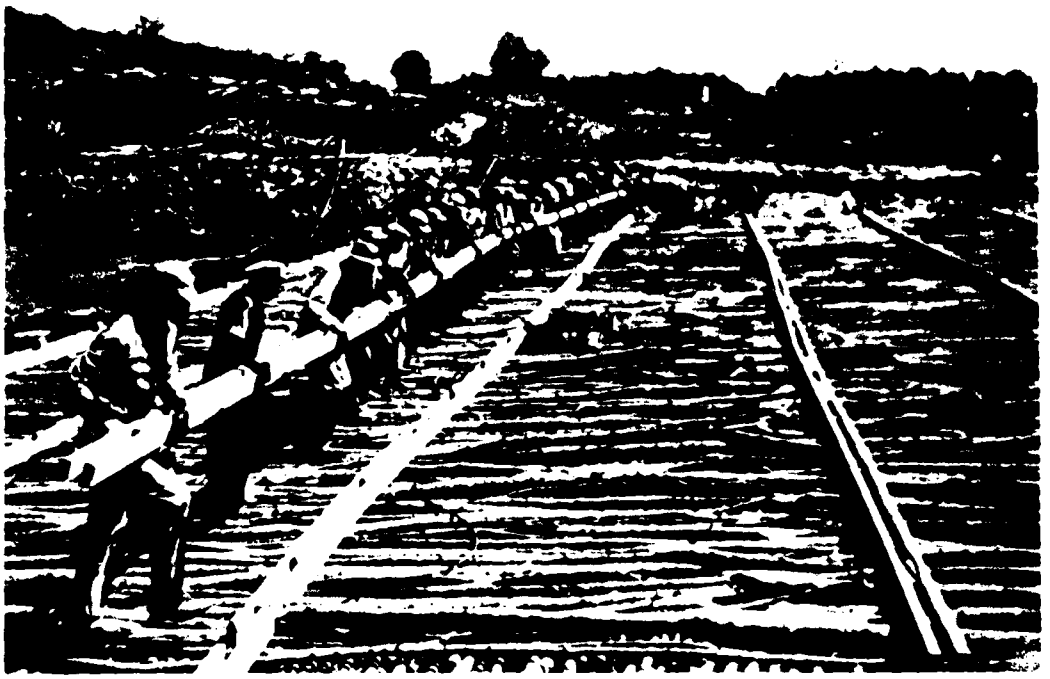
Willow Revetments near Plaquemine,

Iberville Parish.

Source: Anonymous
No date

Bank revetments, Photographic Archives, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-11



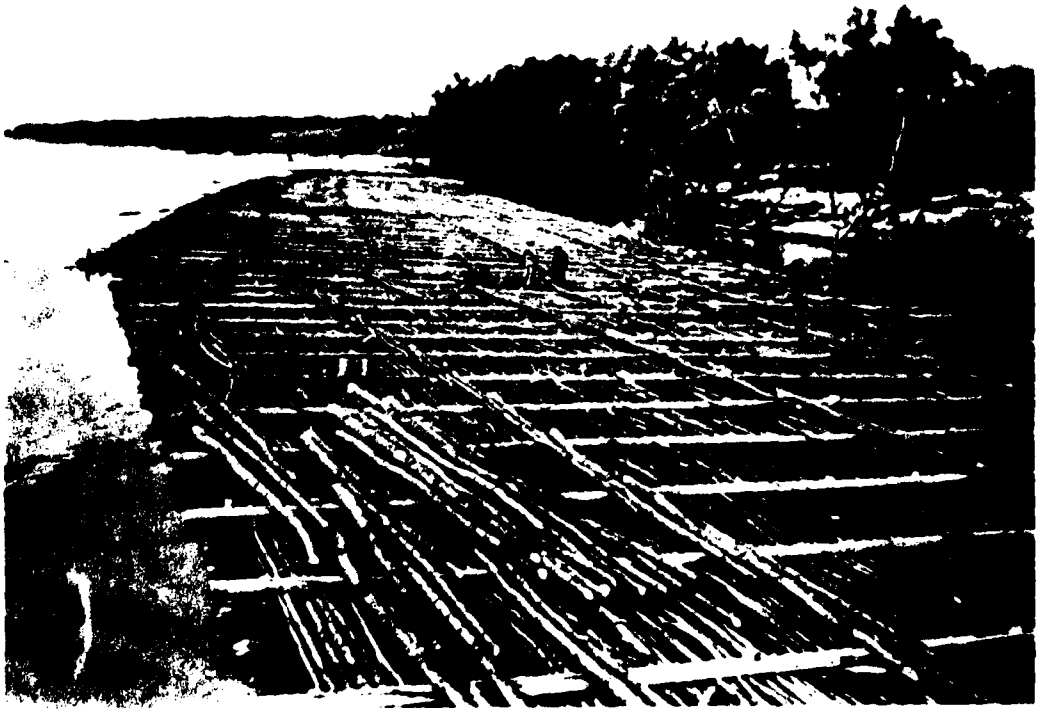


Fig. 2-12

to the encroaching river (Grace 1946:104). Willow revetments were built (Fig. 2-11, 2-12). At Bayou Goula during the 1927 flood, the bank began caving in and the levee was moved back. Nearly all of St. Paul's church property, including the graveyard, was left outside the new levee. Bodies were hastily exhumed from the endangered area and reburied in a new cemetary. One of those removed was the body of Governor Paul O. Hebert. Additional graves had to be moved in 1942 when the river again began cutting away the bank. When it appeared this work was not progressing fast enough, Father Joseph of St. Raphael Church on Point Pleasant offered free burial space in his cemetary to anyone who removed one of the Bayou Goula bodies. Even with this incentive, numerous graves remained untouched. For years afterwards, pieces of bone, coffin and tombstone were visible jutting out from the eroded bank (Denis Murrell, personal communication, November 3, 1980; Richard 1942; Grace 1946:206,207).

The 1927 flood lead to a substantial reorganization of the administration of the Mississippi River Commission which had been established in 1879 to protect the navigation channel of the river. The Commission was composed of civilian and military engineers although the president of the Commission was a civilian (Cowdrey 1971: 12). Initially confining its activities to surveys and wing dam construction the Commission expanded its authority to include levee construction after the flood of 1882. The Commission also set national standards for the construction and height of levees and began constructing revetments to prevent bank erosion from undercutting the levees (Cowdrey 1971: 13). After the 1927 flood it became clear that levees alone were insufficient. Congress passed the Flood Control Act of 15 May 1928 to shift administrative control of the Commission to the Office of the Chief of Engineers. The U. S. Army Engineers then began the construction of a set of spillways and floodways to prevent major floods from overtopping the levees (Cowdrey 1971: 19-20). As a result of this work, the levees have not been breached since 1927. Bank erosion has been limited by the placement of revetments at Plaquemine, Manchac, and White Castle in the vicinity of the project area (including the one that necessitated these investigations).

Iberville has gone through many changes in the past three hundred years. From a forested wilderness, it has progressed to become one of the most important agricultural regions of the state. Sugar, of course, is

still the parish's leading resource, but Iverville is developing additional sources of revenue. Oil and gas were discovered to exist in large quantities during the twentieth century. Some bayous literally boiled from escaping gas, and at least one Mississippi River ferry operator lit his route at night by igniting bubbling gas off Point Pleasant (Grace 1946:189-190). Today, Iberville's petroleum industry is an important part of its economy and will help further develop the parish.

Iberville's Sugar Culture: Iberville Parish has been blessed with several valuable resources, but the most important has been its soil. The rich alluvial soil which lies along the Mississippi River is among the world's most productive. All of Louisiana's parishes which lie near the Mississippi exploit this great resource, but Iberville is more fortunate than most. Along with the Mississippi, the parish has also benefited from two of its drainage systems - Bayou Plaquemine and Bayou Goula. At one time, both of these streams flowed freely from the river and experienced annual overflows. The silt deposited during these floods built up an alluvial plain fully as rich as that of the Mississippi. So instead of possessing one alluvial floodplain, Iberville has three.

This geographical phenomenon had a great impact upon the parish's settlement patterns. Because of Bayous Plaquemine and Goula, the richest soil lay on the west bank of the Mississippi. One early traveler described Iberville's west bank as having "a marked superiority over the left, in quantity and quality of soil" (Darby 1817:87). The west side of the river also allowed some protection from high water. Along the Mississippi and Bayous Plaquemine and Goula, silt deposited over centuries of flooding had built up natural levees which gently sloped back into the swamps. By cultivating this high land close to these streams, farmers could avoid at least some of the annual floods which devastated much of Louisiana. As a result of these factors, Iberville's best farms, and later plantations, were located along the west bank, and particularly in the Bayou Goula area (Postell 1942:163-164: Darby 1817:87).

As noted earlier, Iberville's settlers experimented with a number of crops before discovering a profitable one - sugar cane. It is uncertain when sugar cane was first introduced to Louisiana. Records indicate it may have been as early as Iberville's exploration in 1699, and most certainly by 1733, when Bienville noted that New Orleans' residents were growing it to make "taffia", or rum. The first large scale planting of the

crop occurred in 1751 when a group of Jesuits imported it to plant on their plantation near New Orleans. It was not until 1795, however, that sugar cane became profitable. In that year Étienne De Boré discovered a process to granulate sugar from the cane's juice (Sugar Journal 1940:1-2). The success of sugar cane as a profitable crop was assured in 1822 with the adoption of steam powered sugar mills and the existence of a favorable protective tariff. In 1828, eighty-two Louisiana plantations were using steam powered mills. By 1844, the number had increased to 408 (Taylor 1963:68-69; Sugar Journal 1940:5). Iberville Parish was one of the leading sugar centers in Louisiana. Later dubbed "The Heart of the Sugar Bowl", it claimed 133 mills in 1852, eight of which were near the village of Bayou Goula. In 1851-1852, one-third of the parish was inundated by flood, but it still produced 15,835 hogshead of sugar - second only to St. Mary Parish's 27,379 hogshead (Grace 1946:109-113).

Iberville was dominated by the plantation system and its accompanying slave culture during the Antebellum period. Fortunately for historians, numerous records still exist for the parish's plantations, allowing for an accurate study of their way of life. Many of Iberville's largest plantations were located near Bayou Goula (Fig. 2-13). Some samples of these were:

Tally Ho - located one mile south of Bayou Goula, it will be examined in detail later.

Nottaway - Owned by John H. Randolph originally, it is located approximately two miles south of Bayou Goula (Fig. 2-14). The plantation was bought for $27,000 in 1855, and the magnificent house completed in 1859. The house, now on the National Register of Historic Places, is the largest plantation home in the South. It contains 22 cypress columns, 64 rooms, 53,000 square feet of living space and the first second story bathroom ever constructed in Louisiana. In 1860, Randolph's 6,200 acres and 155 slaves were valued at $200,000 (Postel 1942:166; Nottaway file in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office; 1860 population and slave census schedules).

Blythewood - located approximately two miles in the rear of Tally Ho, this plantation was owned by Franklin A. Hudson. In 1852, it was one of Iberville's leading sugar producers, with 438 hogshead shipped that year. The 1860 census shows Hudson owning real estate valued at $160,000 and 80 slaves (Grace 1946:109-113); 1860 population and slave census schedules).

Glenmore - owned by Governor Paul O. Hebert, this plantation was just north of Bayou Goula. One of the richest residents of Iberville, he owned 75 slaves and had real estate holding valued at $200,000 in 1860 (1860 population and slave census schedules).

Dunboyne - located two miles north of Bayou Goula, this plantation was established by Colonel George Washington Butler in the early 1800's. Butler, who married a niece of President George Washington, named his plantation after his family's estate in Ireland (The Pelican Guide to Plantation Homes of Louisiana 1971:28).

In addition to these plantations, two of the largest in Louisiana were located only a short distrance from Bayou Goula. St. Louis, now on the National Register of Historic Places, is two miles south of Plaquemine. This plantation was originally established by Joseph Erwin in 1807 after his son was killed by Andrew Jackson in a duel. Edward J. Gay later bought the land and built the home that stands there now. Gay, who served three terms as a United States Congressman, built St. Louis into a thriving plantation. In 1850, his real estate was valued at $200,000, and in 1860 owned 219 slaves. Gay was among the top twelve Louisiana sugar producers in 1859 with 1,275 hogsheads (St. Louis file in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office; 1850 population census schedule; 1860 slave census schedule; Menn 1964:114).

Near White Castle was built Belle Grove, one of the most magnificent plantation homes in the South (Fig. 2-15). In 1857, John Andrews completed this 75 room mansion at a cost of $80,000. Andrews' architect was Henry Howard, who also designed Nottoway. The house contained a rear spiral staircase, dumbwaiters, front steps of imported marble, and silver door knobs and keyholes - all sitting on a brick foundation over twelve feet high. Unfortunately, this beautiful house burned in the twentieth century. Andrews was one of Louisiana's richest men. He acquired 7,000 acres and has real estate valued at $250,000 in 1860 (The Pelican Guide to Plantation Homes of Louisiana 1971:29-30; Laughlin 1961:84-92; 1860 population census schedule).

Such huge fortunes indicate that a tremendous amount of money could be made in sugar. It was estimated that a plantation of 400 acres, in 1846 could clear $15,500 with an average year's crop. Many of Iberville's planters did much better, of course. Nottoway's John Randolph netted $36,224.26 in 1853. As the planters' wealth increased, their homes and

Figure 2-13

1884 Mississippi River Commission Map

Source: Molitar, Edward 1884 — Mississippi River Survey Map Mississippi River Commission, Louisiana Department of Public Works, Baton Rouge.

1) National Leproseum

2) San Gabriel Church (location approximate)

3) Fort Butte (location approximate)

4) Bayou Goula Indian Village (location approximate)

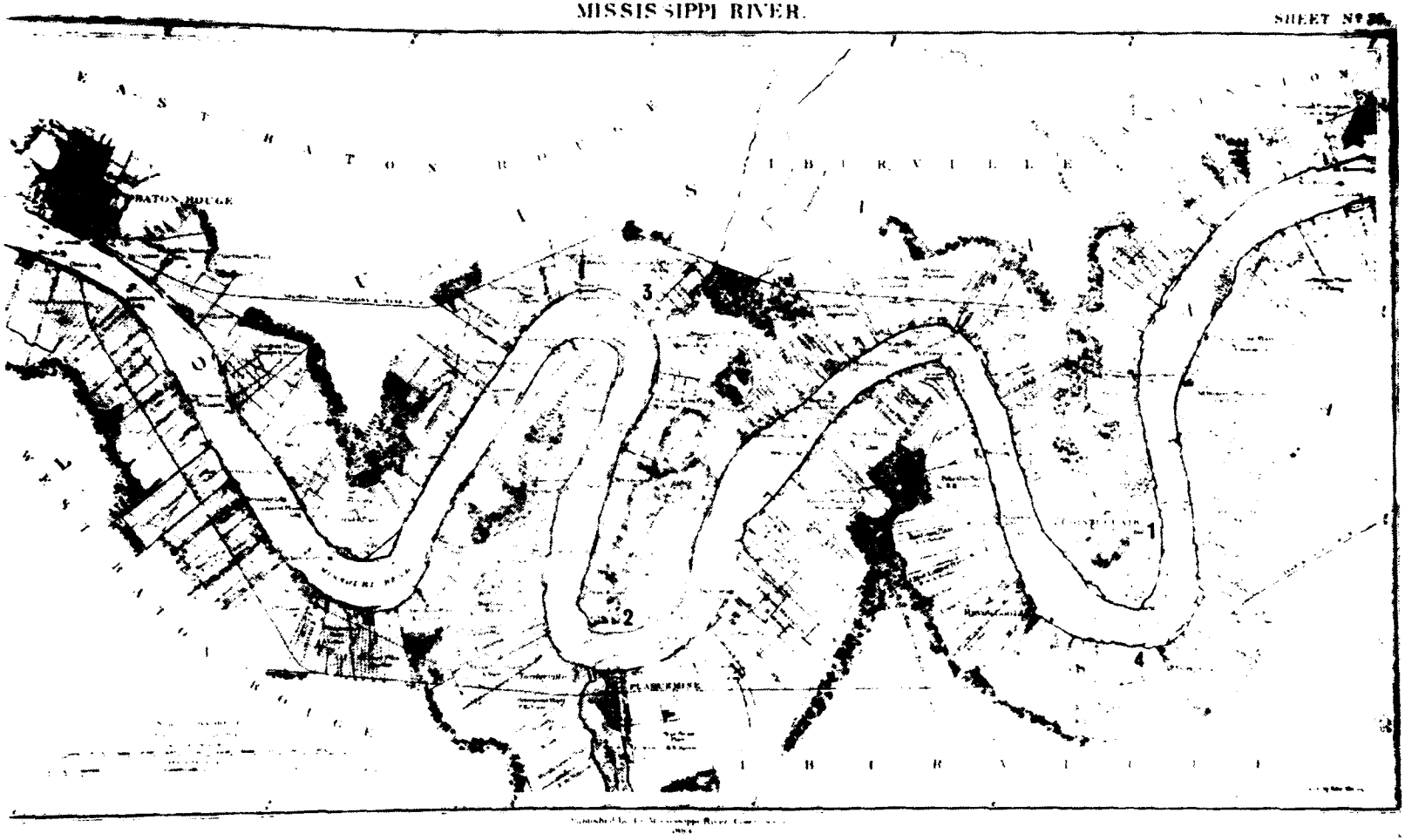

BATON ROUGE
1
2
3
4

Figure 2-14

Nottoway Plantation

Source: Anonymous
No date
Photographic Archives,
Louisiana State Library,
Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-14

Figure 2-15

Belle Grove Plantation

Source: Anonymous
No date
Photographic Archives,
Louisiana State Library,
Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-15

lifestyles became more flamboyant, and the number of slaves increased. In 1860, Iberville Parish ranked second (behind St. Mary) in the number of large slaveholders in the sugar region. Records show that not all of these slaveholders were white men. Two white women, Mrs. Anna Waters and Cora Vaughan, died leaving 78 and 74 slaves, respectively. Claire Pollard, a free negro woman, left an estate that included 25 slaves (Grace 1946:71-72; Menn 1964:7, Postell 1942:192).

All plantations in Iberville were different, of course, but broad generalizations can be made. Each planter tried to establish a self-sufficient operation so outside purchases could be kept to a minimum. Skilled slaves were bought to be used as blacksmiths, cooks, carpenters, masons, mechanics and for a host of other tasks. If a planter had 450 cultivated acres, he usually would plant 300 acres in sugar cane and the remainder in corn, peas, hay or other crops to feed his people and draft animals. The number of slaves needed to run a plantation varied, but one of the industry's journals estimated it took at least sixty to operate an average sized plantation. Work for the slaves was not confined to the growing of cane. Fields had to be drained through the digging of ditches, levees and roads maintained, wood chopped and numerous other duties performed. To keep their expenses to a minimum, planters frequently borrowed needed items from neighboring plantations. Skilled slaves were loaned out, as well as coal, barrels and assorted other items. Sometimes cash would be payed for such services, but usually the recipient of such favors simply responded in kind later on (Hudson Diary; Erwin Diary; Sugar Journal 1940: 16, Moody 1924:243-244).

Most planters did not personally run the plantation's day to day affairs. For this, an overseer, or professional manager, was hired, thus freeing the owner to concentrate on administrative details. Little is known about the personalities of Iberville's overseers. In their journals, the parish's planters seldom discussed them other than how well they performed their duties. The position of overseer was not a prestigious one, and planters normally limited their contact with them to business. Overseers were usually hired on a yearly contract basis. They were supplied with a house (usually near the slave quarters and away from the owner's), yearly salary and assorted other benefits. Salaries varied depending upon size of plantation and qualifications of the overseer. Franklin Hudson of

Blythewood contracted an overseer in 1851 for $1,000 a year, plus a home and meals (Hudson Diary, December 3, 1851), while Nottoway's John Randolph paid only $800 for an overseer the same year (Postell 1942:183-184).

Iberville's planters seemed to have a difficult time in acquiring satisfactory overseers. Their journals frequently mention the hiring of a new one - sometimes two or three within a single year. At least one planter, Franklin Hudson, sometimes hired his overseer on a trial basis. In 1854, Hudson employed one for only a few weeks to see if he would work out. Hudson also specified to the overseer that his $250 a year salary would be "adjusted" if the man lost an excessive number of days due to illness (Hudson Diary, July 7, 1854; Randolph Diary; Erwin Diary).

Whether or not to hire an overseer was not a matter left up to the planter's discretion. In 1806, Louisiana's slave code required a white or free man of color to serve as an overseer on every plantation. In 1814, this law was amended to require one overseer for every thirty slaves, but it is questionalbe whether this was enforced. The overseer's power was limited by law. He could flog, but not "beat" a slave, and could be tried for murder if a slave died from inflicted punishment. One visitor to a sugar mill described the overseer at work. He "held in his hand a short handled whip loaded in the butt, which had a lash four or five times the length of the staff. Without noticing us, except when addressed by his employer, he remained watching the motions of the slaves, quickening the steps of a loiterer by a word or threatening with his whip those who, tempted by curiosity, turned to gaze after us" (Taylor 1963:75). It is fair to say that an overseer's power, and the manner in which he dealt with the slaves, greatly depended upon the character of the plantation owner (Moody 1924:208-210).

Although plantations stayed busy year around, there were peak periods when activity became feverish. There were two planting periods when this was particularly true. The primary one was in January and February, and a lesser one in the autumn when the primary crop was being harvested. By planting two crops, more cane could be harvested because each year's harvest was a second growth from the previous year. Planting the cane consisted of laying three or four stalks parallel to one another in deep furrows six to eight feet apart. The stalks were then covered with a plow. The stalks sprouted quickly and had to be hoed for grass until the cane became mature enough to survive on its own. After planting, the period

from February to October was mostly spent preparing for the autumn harvest and maintaining the plantation (Taylor 1963:69-78; Phillips n.d.:121).

One of the most time consuming plantation jobs was the cutting of fire wood for the sugar mill. Year around gangs of slaves were dispatched into the swamps in the rear of the plantations to cut and haul wood. As John Randolph once wrote, "the amount of fuel consumed in the production of sugar is enormous" - sugar mill, slave quarters, overseer's house and the "big house" all had to be fueled (Postell 1942:190). For a plantation with eighty slaves, it was estimated that 800 cords of wood were needed to run just the sugar mill. A rule of thumb was apparently three cords of wood for each hogshead of sugar produced - but the rest of the plantation's needs also had to be provided for. Isaac Erwin, owner of a Grosse Tete plantation, had his female slaves use seven horse and oxen-pulled carts to accumulate 1,400 cords of wood in 1849. Of these, only 400 were sent to the mill, with the rest used for other purposes (Erwin Diary, July 11, 30, 1849). Often, there was not enough wood in the swamps to provide the needed fuel. On those occasions, boats were launched into the Mississippi River each spring to drag in driftwood and other floating debris (Moody 1924:235,236; Postell 1942:190, Clement 1952:15).

October through January was the busiest time on Iberville's plantations. During this harvest, work was often non-stop until the cane was all cut and processed. The first step in the harvest was to cut the cane (Fig. 2-16). Slaves accomplished this task with four strokes from a machete-like knife - two to strip the stalk of its leaves, one to cut it at the ground, and one to top it. Following these cutters were other slaves who tied the cut stalks into bundles, loaded them onto carts, and hauled them to the mill (Phillips n.d.:121; Taylor 1963:69-78).

The sugar mill consisted of several large cast iron rollers about six inches in diameter. The cane juice was pressed from the stalks by these rollers and drained down channels into large reservoirs (Fig. 2-17, 2-18). This juice was then transferred to a number of large kettles and boiled (Fig.2-19), with lime being added to prevent it from fermenting. Scum, which accumulated on top of the juice, had to be constantly skimmed off. By using ladles, the juice was next transferred to several kettles, where it was boiled and refined until the proper concentration of juice was achieved (Moody 1924:238, 239; Glazier 1889:408). After boiling, the concentrated juice was placed for twenty-four hours in wooden vats to cool

and crystallize. The raw brown sugar was then packed in hogshead barrels with holes drilled in the bottom. By hanging these over a large cistern, the thick molasses still contained within the sugar could seep out, be collected and barreled. This last process lacked any significant safeguards against contamination. One Union Soldier who witnessed a Plaquemine sugar mill in operation during the Civil War wrote: "I will never again be able to take a spoonful of sugarhouse molasses without thinking 'rats' and having visions of extract of the filthy creatures floating through my memory, as I found them floating through the sweet mass; the living, struggling and crawling over the dead and dying animals" (Roland 1955:58).

This long process of sugar making continued unabated from October through January. Even inclement weather failed to shut operations down during this rush period. One day during harvest Isaac Erwin noted in his diary, "our hands was nearly drowned by rain to day. Worked all day in the hardest kind of rain" (Erwin Diary, November 11. 1851). One of the few things which could interrupt the work was frost - the planters' worst enemy. If an early frost froze the cane before the juice was extracted, the juice soured. Because of this, planters' journals are filled with observations on the weather and temperature. If a frost was anticipated, the mill shut down and all hands went to the fields to finish cutting the cane. Leaving the stalks unstripped, the cane was piled in long windrows to protect it from the cold. Once this was done, the mill ran day and night to process the cane as quickly as possible (Phillips n.d.:121; Taylor 1963:69-78; Moody 1924:237-238).

The entire sugar plantation system, of course, depended upon slave labor. In 1844, Louisiana's sugar industry used 50,670 slaves. As mentioned before, each plantation was unique, but Iberville's planters seemed to follow similar methods of handling their slaves. Slave organization, work requirements and health care were uniform within the parish (Sugar Journal 1940:6).

Nearly all of Iberville's planters grouped their slaves into separate gangs to tackle specific jobs. During the harvest season, different gangs served as cutters, loaders and haulers of the cane in the field, while others were responsible for particular duties within the mill. During other times of the year, one gang might cut wood, one work on the road or levee and so on. Such duties were not permanent, however; the

Figure 2-16

Cutting the sugar cane

Source: Harper's Weekly 1887 — Photographic Archives, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-17

Feeding cane to the mill

Source: Harper's Weekly 1387 — Photographic Archives, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-16

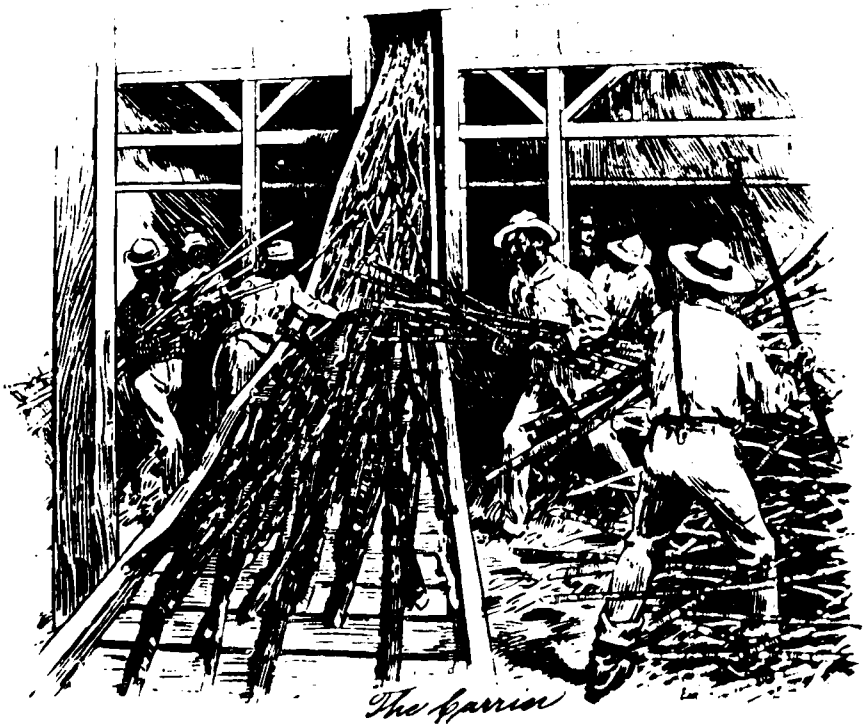


Fig. 2-17

Figure 2-18

Pressing the juice from the cane

Source: Harper's Weekly 1887 — Photographic Archives, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-19

Ladling Sugar Juice

Source: Harper's Weekly 1887 — Photographic Archives, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-18

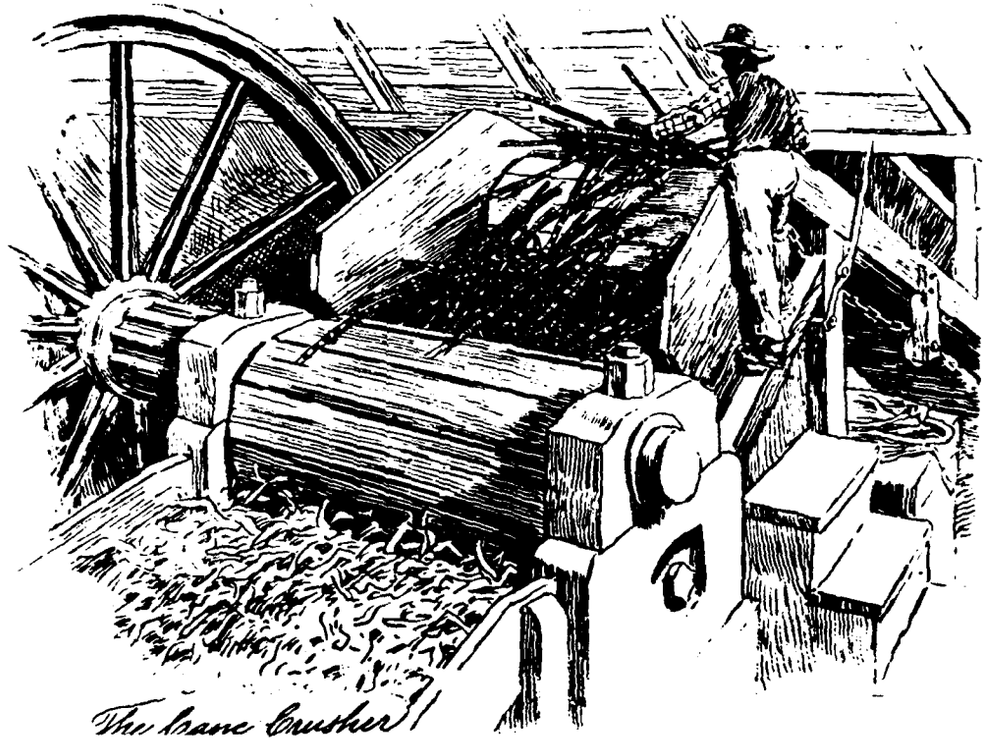


Fig. 2-19

overseer assigned the individual tasks each morning, so the negroes would not necessarily perform the same task day after day. Several planters often segregated their gangs by sex and age. The women might hoe the fields, while the men cut wood. During the harvest, Isaac Erwin even placed all the slave children under a shed to tie the cane up in bundles (Erwin Diary, Junuary-April 1849, November 27, 1851; Moody 1924:234-237).

Besides having specific tasks, the slaves also worked in shifts so the mill could run continuously. John Randolph ran three eight hour shifts, seven days a week. On each of these shifts, seventy-two slaves were organized into eight gangs - thirty cane cutters, twelve loaders, one wood hauler, six firemen, nine kettlehands, three "calsifyers" (who probably watched over the sugar crystallization), and three with "the receiver". Each slave had to work two shifts per day; making for little rest during the harvest season (Taylor 1963:74, Moody 1924:241).

Between harvests, life was somewhat easier for the slaves, but not much. Work frequently had to be performed on roads and levees. Road commissioners were appointed foreach ward within the parish and all planters were required to furnish him a certain number of slaves whenever repairs were needed. It was also common for Iberville's planters to lend, or rent out, slaves to neighbors when they were not needed at home. Between working for their masters, road commissioners and neighbors, the slaves had little time to call their own (Erwin Diary: Hudson Diary: Randolph Diary).

The greatest threat to slaves on Iberville's plantations was not overwork, but disease. Throughout the spring and summer, deadly cholera and fever enveloped many areas of the parish, killing master and slave alike. Many local cemeteries attest to this fact with dozens of tombstones bearing the same year of death. Often entire families were wiped out by disease. Cholera was the most dreaded ailment. In 1833, Louisiana lost $4,000,000 worth of slaves to a cholera epidemic (Moody 1924:271). Isaac Erwin noted, in 1849, that his neighbor lost his son and nine slaves to it in one week, while another neighbor had forty sick on his plantation at one time. On August 9 of that year, Erwin wrote "our people are dying," and said he had seventeen adults and children stricken (Erwin Diary, May 18, August 9, 1849). Erwin was luckier than some. In 1835, one Iberville planter had twenty-eight slaves and his overseer die of cholera in only four days (Clement 1952:42).

Much of the disease that racked Iberville was due to the hot, humid climate and unsanitary conditions on some plantations. The wet season also contributed to the problem. One northern school teacher wrote a friend in 1843 describing what she had to contend with when Bayou Plaquemine's flood-water receded. She wrote:

> The banks become putrid when the water leaves them exposed to the rays of the sun . . .The very ground on which we walk has a disagreeable smell after a rain when the sun shines powerfully upon it. There is a great deal of filth left by the water upon the banks of the river when it falls; sometimes the carcasses of dead animals that have been thrown in to be carried away [by] the current. These, also, often come floating by tainting the air for miles around . . .I only wonder that there is not more sickness (Furber Letter, August 2, 1843).

Since very little medicine was available to combat disease, it was only natural that home remedies were relied upon. For cholic, Franklin Hudson prescribed one ounce of laudanum, two ounces of "spirits of nitre", two ounces of turpentine and one quart of linseed oil, plus an injection of Epsom salt and linseed oil. For a fever, one was to boil one quart of coffee down to a pint, add 10¢ worth of "Snake Root", and give the patient this concoction as soon as a chill came on (Hudson Diary, 1854 memorandum). During the Civil War, Isaac Erwin substituted quinine with "Chicora Tea and finish off with (a) pack of peper, taking 4 pepers 3 times a day" (Erwin Diary, July 18, 1862).

Iberville's slave owners did everything possible to ensure the good health of their hands. All evidence uncovered while researching this study points to the fact that most of their slaves were well cared for and seldom abused. Franklin Hudson and John Randolph had doctors on retainer who made regular calls to their plantations to care for their sick negroes. In the autumn of 1859, Hudson's doctor came out nearly every day (Hudson Diary, August-November 1859; Postell 1942:193). This is not to say that life was pleasant for Iberville's slave community, or that abuses did not occur; they undoubtedly did. But within the confines of a slave system, Iberville's planters seemed to have held a paternalistic view towards their field hands. One factor that likely contributed to this attitude was that a prime field hand in 1856 cost up to $1,800 (Randolph Diary, June 6, 1856). It was simply poor economics to abuse or neglect such expensive property.

Louisiana's slave owners were also required to care for their human property under the law. In 1724, France issued the Code Noir, outlining

its policy toward slavery in Louisiana. Under these laws, the activities and rights of slaves were severely limited. However, many of the laws also dealt with the treatment of slaves. Families were not to be sold apart; Sundays and holidays were days of rest; sufficient food and clothing had to be issued; and limits were placed upon punishment (Phillips 1929:493-494). When Louisiana was acquired by the United States, nearly all of these slave codes were kept. Obviously, such laws were difficult to enforce on isolated plantations but it appears that for the most part, Iberville's planters abided by these rules.

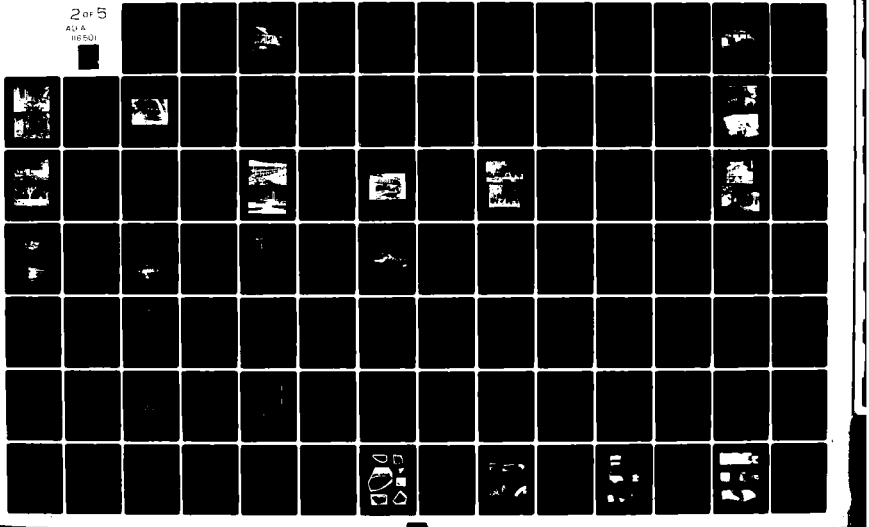
Evidence also indicates that the parish's slaves were usually supplied with adequate provisions. Each plantation had its slave "quarters" - small houses built of either brick or wood. Brick buildings were the easiest and cheapest to construct because most plantations had the capacity to make their own. In 1844, John Randolph wrote he hoped to make 200,000 bricks for his sugarhouse in one summer (Postell 1942:187). Brick quarters, however, tended to become damp and helped promote illness. Therefore, even though it was more expensive, most slave cabins were made of wood (Moody 1924:262). Because of this, few original slave cabins still exist in Iberville Parish. One which does is located on Franklin Hudson's Blythewood Plantation, now owned by the Denis Murrell family of Tally Ho (Fig. 2-20).

Besides being furnished a cabin, slaves were also given regular issues of food and clothing. John Randolph handed out clothing to his slaves each autumn. In 1850, his record book shows he bought 102 pairs of shoes for the slaves and in 1857 $337.20 worth of clothing for them (Randolph Diary, October 14, 1850; September 18, 1857). Franklin Hudson issued supplies in the spring and autumn. On March 31, 1852, he gave out summer hats, buttons, thread, one barrel of whiskey and two boxes of tobacco (Hudson Diary, March 31, 1852). Isaac Erwin's list of supplies given to his hands on September 29, 1849, included a blanket, two pair of pantaloons, a coat and shirt for each man, and one frock and two slips apiece for the women (Erwin Diary, September 29, 1849). One of Iberville's more extravagant planters near Gross Tele bought over $900 worth of blankets for his hands in 1835 (Clement 1952:43).

Iberville's slaves were permitted to supplement such food and clothing rations. It was common on most plantations to pay slaves for extra work performed during their time off. In 1856, Franklin Hudson paid some of his

AD-A116 501 TEXAS A AND M UNIV COLLEGE STATION CULTURAL RESOURCES LAB F/G 5/6
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP RE--ETC(U)
JAN 82 V M BRYANT, C ASSAD, S JAMES, T JONES DACW29-81-C-0054
UNCLASSIFIED CRL-16 NL

2 OF 5
AD A 116501



slaves $7.25 each for making bricks on Sunday (Hudson Diary, August 21, 1856), and John Randolph paid $45 to one of his hands for performing extra work on a waterwheel in 1850 (Randolph Diary, July 7, 1850). These wages were not restricted to a master's own slaves. Often, a planter hired additional slaves from a neighboring plantation, with at least some of the wages going to the hands themselves. Isaac Erwin did this several times, once paying four of his neighbor's slaves $30 a month (Erwin Diary, October 8, 1849, November 17, 23, 1851).

Slaves could also accumulate money by working in their own gardens, or at a special skill, and selling or trading their product (Moody 1924: 253-256). Sometimes, the master himself would buy these goods. John Randolph bought a bale of cotton from one negro for $47.50 in 1850, and 228 barrels of corn from his slaves for $141 in 1857 (Randolph Diary, January 28, 1850, May 5, 1857).

Except during the harvest season, most Sundays were a day of leisure for the slaves, and some masters like Franklin Hudson and Isaac Erwin gave occiasional half days or Saturdays off as well (Hudson Diary, June 28, July 5, 1856; Erwin Diary, May 14, 21, June 18, 1864). The more ambitious slaves used this time off to earn what little money they could. This money was used to buy needed items from either their master or some neighboring merchant. When they could not earn enough money to pay for these goods, they often bought items from their owner on credit. John Randolph's record book for 1851 shows numerous slaves owing him small sums of money for such items as shoes, tobacco and flour (Randolph Diary, 1851). Apparently, in 1857, this custom of allowing slaves a little freedom in conducting personal business caused some trouble in the Bayou Goula area. Whether slaves were accumulating too many goods, or it was causing ill-will among less enterprising negroes is unknown. Whatever the reason, Franklin Hudson reported attending a planters' meeting in Bayou Goula in 1857, at which ways were adopted to stop local residents from selling, trading, or "trafficking" with the slaves (Hudson Diary, January 3, 1857).

Of the holidays allowed to the slaves, Christmas and New Year were the most important. By then, the harvest was usually completed and four or five days were sometimes taken off from work. The slaves especially enjoyed these holidays because it was customary for the planter to hand out gifts then. John Randolph spent $300 on his slaves during the 1853 Christmas season, and $500 in 1854 (Randolph Diary, January 11. 1854; Postell 1942:193).

Figure 2-20

Slave cabin on Blythewood Plantation

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

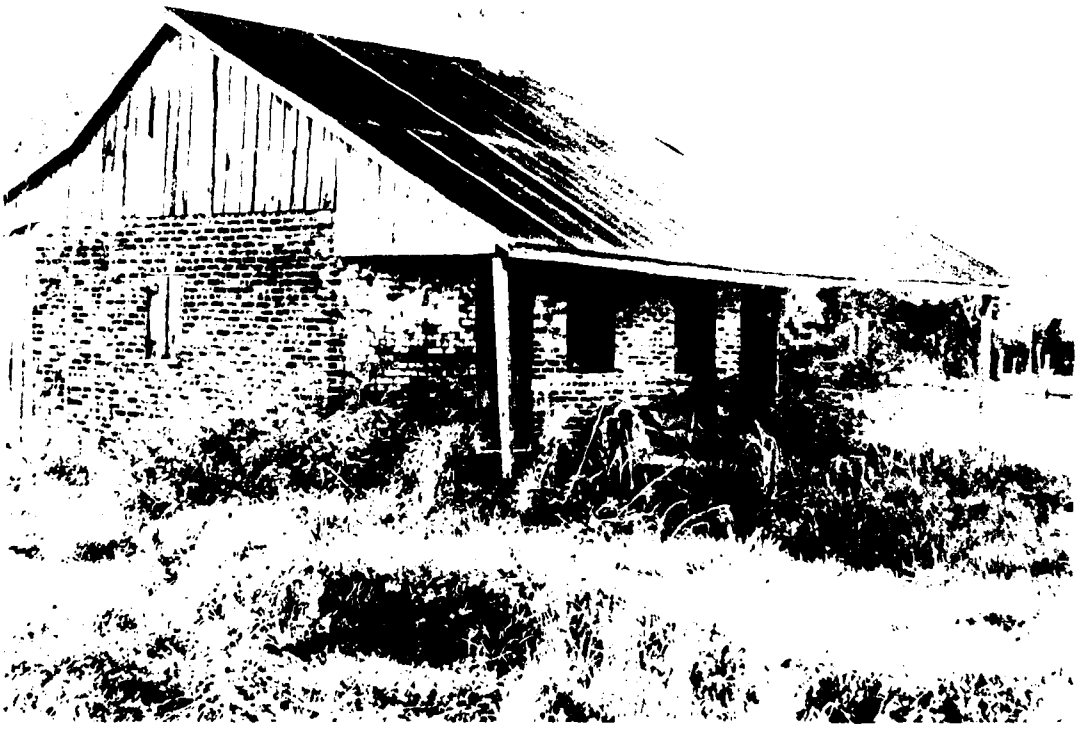


Fig. 2-20

Isaac Erwin, in 1851, gave his hands Christmans Day off, plus January 1-4, 1852. On that Christmas, a cow and hog were slaughtered for the slaves, and coffee, rice, potatoes, flour and whiskey issued as well. On December 26, Erwin could write that the slaves "had a big Ball last Nite" (Erwin Diary, December 26, 1851).

It has been seen that most of Iberville's planters took steps to protect their slaves. One of the most interesting of these measures was the hiring of Irish to perform the more dangerous jobs on the plantation. As noted before, good field hands were priced around $1,800 in antebellum Louisiana. As one planter said, "it was much cheaper to have Irish to do it, who cost nothing to the planter, if they died, than to use up good field hands in such severe employment" (Moody 1924:247).

By 1861, gangs of Irish traveled throughout the sugar belt contracting for certain jobs. One of the most common tasks assigned to them was the digging of drainage ditches and ponds. Trying to dig deep ditches in the gumbo mud under a broiling sun was not conducive to good health; so most planters were reluctant to use their field hands. Some of these ditches were tremendous undertakings. John Randolph constructed one nearly two miles long.

Wages for the Irish varied. Franklin Hudson offered $30 per acre to one man for some needed ditches, but the man failed to show up for work. John Randolph kept good records of his ditching costs. He paid Patrick Gallagher $718.35 for a ditch in 1849, Patrick Casey $433.99 in 1850, and a Mr. Foley approximately $2,000 in 1856 (Randolph Diary, November 1850, 1856; Postell 1942:194). The expenditure of so much money for ditches when slave labor was available indicated just how unhealthy that job was.

It should not be inferred that because planters went to great pains to care for their slaves that the negroes were satisfied with their position. On the contrary, the Iberville diaries researched for this study show that runaways were a common occurrence. Franklin Hudson lost one slave. John Garrett failed to escape far, however, and was soon caught and held for Hudson's overseer in the Plaquemine jail (Hudson Diary, March 26-April 2, 1856). John Randolph also experienced troubles with malcontent slaves. In 1847, his journal notes a $10.00 expenditure to a man for "catching Runaway Tom." And in 1855 one determined negro, Augusta, made two bids for freedom - once in February and again in June. Both times

Randolph had to pay someone to catch him (Randolph Diary, October 9, 1847; February 2, June 12, 1855).

It was extremely difficult for such runaways to get very far. Often they camped out in the swamps for a few days or weeks, and then returned home. While out riding one day, Franklin Hudson discovered one runaway's meager campsite in the Atchafalaya swamps (Hudson Diary, March 13, 1856). It is interesting to note that none of the Iberville planters ever mentioned punishing the runaways who were captured or voluntarily returned.

Another indication of unrest among the parish's slave population was the theft of food and property from various planters. There is a record of John D. Murrell of Tally Ho Plantation having to pay his neighbor John Randolph $99.63 in 1853 for unspecified goods Murrell's slave stole from Randolph (Randolph Diary, February 10, 1853). Franklin Hudson also experienced a theft problem in 1855 when his chicken coop was broken into on occasion (Hudson Diary, June 23, 24, 1855). One has to be careful in drawing any conclusion from such isolated incidents, but it seems to indicate that despite planters' regular rations of supplies, the slaves sometimes felt it necessary to supplement their rations through theft.

A more serious problem posed by Iberville's malcontent negroes was open banditry by some runaways. The numerous swamps became perfect hiding places for these renegades, making such outlaw gangs exceedingly hard to track down and eliminate. The leader of one such gang operating in Iberville Parish was named Primus. Primus was finally captured and sentenced to death for shooting at two white men,and threatening the lives to two others. The Iberville court ordered he be hanged and then beheaded for his crimes; a sentence that was carried out around 1840. Slave gangs still preyed on Iberville's white population as late as 1856. In that year, one newspaper reported that several whites were robbed by a band of runaways near Plaquemine (Taylor 1963:192).

To help combat such highway robbery and to prevent any slave uprisings, Iberville inaugurated a slave patrol in 1859. The parish was divided into nineteen patrol districts, with the police jury appointing a "commissary of patrol" for each. The commissary would organize the patrols in his district and see that his area was covered at least once a week. All white males from fifteen to fifty years old were subject to patrol duty, and all planters who owned ten working slaves had to supply one man for the patrol. If fifty or more slaves were owned, two men had to be furnished, and three

if one hundred were owned. It is assumed that the planter could hire someone to fulfill his obligation if he could not furnish the necessary man power from his family.

The patrol was comprised of five mounted men, one of whom served as the leader and carried a sword, the other four carrying firearms. Corporal punishment could be inflicted without a formal inquest on negroes who committed minor offenses, such as ten to fifteen lashes for being off their plantation without a pass. More serious offenders, however, were brought before the court for a formal investigation. Although weapons were carried, they were only to be used in cases of "obstinate resistance". The leader of each patrol was directly responsible for the conduct of his men, and both he and the commissary were answerable to the police jury and justice of the peace. Iberville's slave patrols operated from 9:00 p.m. to 4:00 a. m. in the summer, and 8:00 p.m. to 5:00 a.m. in the winter. Negroes found off the plantations were checked for passes and searches had to be made of "all the negro cabins at least once in their rounds, and oftener if necessary" (Moody 1924:213-217, 222).

Besides transforming the parish into one of the world's leading sugar producers, Iberville's black population probably made another contribution to the area's heritage. As in other regions of south Louisiana, Iberville's negroes were apparently greatly influenced by voodoo and witchcraft. One of the supernatural beliefs that permeated their culture was the "Loup-garous", or werewolves. When and where this legend began is unknown, but for many years Bayou Goula was said to be where these creatures held an annual ball. Loup-garous were half human, half wolf beings who were either innocent people suffering from a voodoo curse, or else self-imposed vampired. Some had the power to transform themselves into other animals. One man near Bayou Goula supposedly turned himself into a mule and plowed his own field. Precautions had to be taken to protect oneself from the Loup-garou, for if it drank your blood, you too became one. Salt was said to be the best protection. When thrown on one, the Loup-garou turned to ashes. The annual celebration by the Loup-garous was supposedly conducted in Bayou Goula until after World War II (Works Progress Administration 1914:94).

Tally Ho Plantation: Like the surrounding area, Tally Ho Plantation has a rich history. The land it occupies was claimed early since it was located on the rich west bank of the Mississippi. The plantation did not

acquire the name Tally Ho, until around 1836. The original owner of the land was Joseph LeBlanc, who received it as a Spanish land grant (Appendix E). Exactly when the grant was made is unknown, but an 1804 document in the Iberville Plarish courthouse confirms his ownership of a tract of land measuring 40x40 arpents (Iberville Parish Register of Land Office, Book B: No. 167). Little is known of Joseph LeBlanc. The 1820 census for Iberville shows three men by that name, but the most likely one is listed next to Jerome LeBlanc, who later acquired part of Joseph's land. This Joseph LeBlanc's household contained himself, one white female child, one white female adult, five male slaves and four female slaves. The census also shows five of his household as being employed in agriculture (1820 population census, Iberville Parish).

On July 30, 1821, the estate of Joseph LeBlanc was sold at a public auction. A 40x40 arpent tract of land was bought by Jean Danos, Migail Labremont and Jerome LeBlanc for $6,000. At that time Lambremont and LeBlanc alreadly owned land joining this tract on the north and south sides, respectively. The three men agreed that Lambremont and LeBlanc would keep one-fourth of the land adjoining their property, while Danos received the "dwelling house" and the middle one-half. Each man would pay his respective share of the $6,000 total price and would not be responsible for the others' debt. This transaction also sheds light on the value of slaves in 1821. Nine slaves were sold separately from Joseph LeBlanc's estate. Of these,"Bob", twenty-eight years old, brought $1,606, while "Jupiter", approximately sixty years old, sold for only $40 (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book G: No. 496).

Records on Tally Ho for the next ten years are scarce. An 1829 land survey map only shows Lambremont and Jerome LeBlanc owning interests in the Tally Ho site (Fig. 2-5), but Danos is known to have kept his land until 1831. In that year, the Iberville Parish Probate Court ordered the land of the "deceased" John (Jean) Danos auctioned off and the money given to his widow, Marie Rose LeBlanc. LeBlanc is a very common name in Iberville Parish and although there is no evidence proving it, it is likely that Marie, Jerome and Joseph LeBlanc were all related. This probate order was carried out on April 9, 1831. Gilbert Arnandez bought the 2x40 arpent piece of land for $1,900 but sold it to Elisée Rillieux and Jean (John) Fleming (Flemming) on May 5, along with forty-eight additional acres. On the same day, Fleming and Rillieux also acquired Lambremont's one-fourth

share of the Joseph LeBlanc estate (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book M: Nos. 444, 470).

These two men, especially Fleming, add a unique chapter to Tally Ho's history. Both were "free men of color" from New Orleans. Although it was not commonplace, a number of Louisiana's free blacks purchased plantations and slaves. Iberville was the site of several. In 1830, there were one hundred sixty-one free blacks residing in the parish, and at least one, Antoine Dubuclet, owned land a few miles south of Tally Ho (Postell 1942: 166, 1830 population census, Iberville Parish).

Fleming and Rillieux paid Armandez $4,000 for the land and $10,000 to Isaac Franklin for twenty-four slaves. The names and ages of twenty of these slaves appeared in a document the following year. All but one were male, and their average age was 18.25 years old. This indicates that Fleming and Rillieux were attempting to convert the land into a sugar plantation. Since only nine slaves were sold from the LeBlanc estate auction, Tally Ho apparently had not been used extensively as a plantation prior to 1831 (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book N: No. 452; Iberville Parish Fourth District Court: Nos. 1465, 1466).

In February 1832, Fleming bought Rillieux's share of Tally Ho and consolidated the plantation by purchasing Jerome LeBlanc's southern share of the Joseph LeBlanc estate (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book N: No. 452). By this time, Fleming had taken up residence on the plantation. In April 1832, he contracted a local engineering firm to build a steam engine and sugar mill there for $3,100. Fleming agreed to supply all the laborers and material for the project, and to hire an engineer to run the mill for the first crop. This engineer's salary was $80 per month, plus board (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book N: No. 35).

Little is known of Fleming's personal life. He was literate; several documents written and signed by his still exist. He was born to Jean Fleming and Genevieve Taniteur in 1796 in St. John the Baptist Parish. A census search reveals only one free man of color named Jean Fleming in Louisiana. The 1820 census lists a Jean B. Fleming, probably Fleming's father, as residing in St. John Parish with three adult males and one adult female free persons of color in his household. It also shows that six white adults lived with him and that he owned fifteen slaves. Fifteen of his household are listed as being employed in agriculture and commerce (1820 population census, Iberville Parish).

The junior Fleming later moved to New Orleans, but a census search failed to uncover any free man of color by that name living there. On November 9, 1826, he married Marie Alexandrine Rouzan of New Orleans. A marriage contract for the two still exists in the Iberville Parish courthouse. Written in French, it stipulates that both parties would keep their property separate, and neither would be responsible for the debts accrued by the other either before or after the wedding. Marie's dowry was valued at $2,500, but if the couple divorced, Fleming was obliged to return it (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book N: No. 451). This clause gave Marie a legal mortgage on all Fleming's property in order to guarantee repayment of her dowry in case of divorce. Later when Fleming sold a slave to another free black,Jean Pierre Fotz, Marie had to give her approval of the transaction before it became legal (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book O: No. 200).

Fleming apparently married into a prosperous family, for when he bought Tally Ho in 1831, his mother-in-law, Marie Ann Picquery, co-signed two $5,000 notes for him. For collateral she mortgaged her property on the corner of Royal and St. Peter Streets in New Orleans. In 1832, however, Fleming released her from all responsibility for the debt by mortgaging Tally Ho and twenty of its slaves to the people holding the co-signed notes (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book N: No. 452).

It is uncertain what houses were located on Tally Ho when Fleming moved there. Over the years, two houses were built - the overseer's home and the main plantation house. The latter was constructed around 1832, most likely by Fleming (Fig.2-21). It was of the Greek Revival style and ultimately contained sixteen large rooms. Of these, eight were bedrooms and two were large hallways. The house was three stories high and had eight foot ceilings in some rooms. From the top floor, one had a sweeping view of the Mississippi River. Due to the eroding river bank, this house was moved back several times, until it finally came to rest near the overseer's house. Unfortunately, the structure burned in 1947 when a dog owned by an engineer staying there knocked over a kerosene heater (Fig. 2-22, 2-23) (Personal Communication, Denis Murrell, February 28, 1981; Butler 1980:123; Tally Ho file in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office).

The present Tally Ho plantation house, now occupied by the Denis Murrell family, was originally the overseer's home (Fig. 2-24). This house was probably built around 1840 judging from the architectural evidence,

Figure 2-21

Tally Ho's original plantation house.

The house faces approximately west.

Source: Anonymous no date — W. E. Butler 1980 Down Among the Sugar Cane: The Story of Louisiana Sugar Plantations and their Railroads. Moran, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-21

Figure 2-22

Ruins of Tally Ho house looking north. Arrow points to remains of balustrade of main entrance which is shown in Figure 4-21.

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

Figure 2-23

Ruins of Tally Ho house

Garden Collonade

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

Fig. 2-22

Fig. 2-23

Figure 2-24

Present Tally Ho house

(old overseer's home)

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

Fig. 2-24

but some claim it to be older. In 1927, a carpenter renovating the home estimated it was approximately 125 years old. This could be true, for documents mention a "dwelling house" being located on the property in 1821 (Baldridge, May 12, 1966; Tally Ho file in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office). Because it is one of the few remaining overseer houses in the South, the home was placed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1980.

The house was originally of the West Indian style, with high ceilings, long hallways and wide porches designed to keep it cool during the hot summer. It has two stories, but originally only the second floor was used as living quarters. The ground floor contained the kitchen, and had an open hallway running through it. This permitted carriages to pull under the house and unload passengers comfortably in any type of weather. This ground floor, except the kitchen, had no wooden floor for many years, only packed earth. Today the house has been renovated by the Murrell family, but many of the original cypress beams and pine boards are still intact (Tally Ho file in the Louisiana Historical Preservation Office).

Fleming experienced numerous financial difficulties during his stay at Tally Ho. Parish records show that in 1834 he was sued by at least seven different people for unpaid promissory notes. In two cases, Jerome LeBlanc vs. Jean Fleming and Elise L. Desavnay vs. John Fleming, he was forced to pay $813.00 and $154.08, respectively. In the Desavnay case, Fleming failed to even appear in court to contest the suit (Iberville Parish Fourth District Court: Nos. 1416, 1437). In the other five cases, Fleming was forced to sell parts of Tally Ho to satisfy his creditors. He owed $3,000 to Migail Lambremont for the purchase of his land, a total of $5,166,66 to two widows for money owed their dead husbands, $7,000 to Theodore Segond for an unpaid note Fleming took out to cover his half of the original purchase of Tally Ho with Rillieux, and $3,842 to a Pennsylvania company for a sugar mill and steam engine. In three of these cases, Fleming was ordered to sell large sections of Tally Ho at a sheriff's auction to pay off his debts. These sales had a unique ending. In each case, Fleming's old partner, Elisee Rillieux, bought the auctioned land and then resold it to Fleming. In two of the cases, the outcome is unclear. Theodore Segond asked for a ruling ordering the entire plantation and slaves to be sold to satisfy his claim, but there is no record of the suit's outcome. The

Pennsylvania sugar firm also won a ruling that froze the money received at one of the sneriff's sales until its claim could be worked out. The outcome of this is also unknown. Fleming apparently weathered this legal bombardment, however, for Tally Ho remained in his possession until his early death around 1835 (Iberville Parish Fourth District Court: Nos. 1416, 1437, 1438, 1447, 1465, 1466).

When Fleming died, his estate was auctioned off in February 1835. Alvarez Fisk, of Natchez, Mississippi, bought Tally Ho for an unspecified amount of money (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book S: No. 149). It was under Fisk's ownership that the plantation was first referred to as "Tally Ho".

What little is known of Fisk comes from the 1830 census. It showed him to have three white males and three white females in his household, and to own ten slaves (1830 population census, Adams County, Mississippi). On March 22, 1836, Fisk sold a one-third interest in the plantation to Iberville resident David Chambers for $50,000. At the time Tally Ho measured 8x40 arpents, (approximately 272 acres) and contained a sugar house and other buildings, cisterns, steam engine, boilers, steam mill, kettles, coolers, assorted other equipment, livestock, and sixty-nine slaves. The agreement stipulated that Fisk could sell the plantation at any time, but, if so, would have to repay Chambers the balance of his note due to Fisk (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book P: No. 314).

Within two years, Tally Ho grew to over 600 acres. On May 5, 1838, Fisk and Chambers sold the plantation to Henry Tennent and John Navy, both from Mississippi, for $70,400. Included in the sale were: the mill, eleven horses, four oxen, two cows, four or five young cattle, and twenty-six slaves. The two Mississippians were described as being well acquainted with Tally Ho because Navy served as Fisk's overseer for the past two years. He is the only overseer of Tally Ho who has been identified. In order to make the purchase, Tennent and Navy mortgaged sixteen of their own slaves to be used as collateral (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book S: No. 149).

The conditions of this sale required Tennent and Navy to make periodic payments on the purchase price. By 1842, however, they were in arrears for $23,466.66 to Fisk. Fisk sued the two in Iberville's Fourth District Court and was awarded a decision placing Tally Ho on public auction to repay the money (Iberville Parish Fourth District Court: No. 2021). The court

ordered an appraisal be made of the property to determine its worth. This assessment (Fig. 2-25) valued Tally Ho in this manner:

Land and heavy equipment	$30,000
Thirty-four slaves	13,350
Moveable property	1,135
Total	$44,485

A more detailed inventory of the plantation listed it as containing eight arpents of river frontage and running from forty to eighty arpents deep (750 superficial arpents). On the plantation were the slaves already listed, plus eight mules, nine horses, sixteen oxen, ten milk cows, six calves, fifteen "young horned cattle at large", twenty-five hogs, sixty sheep, four wagons, four carts, eighteen plows, thirty-five hoes, eighteen axes, four cross-cut saws, four harrows, one post hole digger, three or four iron wedges, sixty cords of wood, three to four hundred pickets, twenty-five hundred barrels of corn, twenty cart loads of fodder and hay, six hogshead of sugar, approximately forty barrels of molasses, ten spades, six shovels, a set of blacksmith tools and bellows, a set of scales, four kettle buckets, two skimmers, six tubs, eight hundred hoop poles, two thousand staves, twenty-four cane knives, one handsaw, six chisels, four or five planers, one compass, one square, three wheelbarrows, a copper ax and copper adz (sic), two sets of tress (sic) hoops, two draw knives, five matchas (sic) of sugar cane and fourteen sugar coolers (Iberville Parish Fourth District Court: No. 2021). Such a list indicates that Tally Ho was largely self-sufficient, containing tools for a blacksmith, carpenter and cooper.

After this appraisal was made, public notice was issued in a local paper about the upcoming sheriff's sale (Fig. 2-26). The sale was held as scheduled on March 4, 1843. Documents dated 1848 show that Fisk purchased Tally Ho himself at that auction. How he did this and recouped his $23,466.66 from Tennent and Navy is unclear. It is only known that he kept the plantation and enlarged itby buying additional land from John R. Shaw shortly after the sheriff's sale. In 1848, Tally Ho included approximately 850 acres and was working eighty-five slaves (Iberville Parish Mortgage Book I: No. 320).

On June 3, 1848, Tally Ho was sold for the last time. John D. Murrell (Fig. 2-27), from Lynchburg, Virginia, bought the plantation and sixty-nine slaves from Fisk for $75,000. A parish conveyance document records some of

the slaves' names to be Little Bob, Little Tom, Little Harriett, Big Hannah, Long Rubin, Long Frank, Yellow Mary, Yellow Judy and Mobile John (Iberville Parish Mortgage Book 2: No. 51; Butler 1980:120). A short while later, Murrell's cousin, George M. Murrell (Fig. 2-28) acquired a one-half interest in Tally Ho. Family tradition claims the Murrells named their new plantation Tally Ho in honor of their Virginia fox hunting days. This is incorrect, however, for records show the plantation possessed that name as early as 1836 while owned by Alvarez Fisk (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book P: No. 314). Exactly who named it Tally Ho and why is unknown, but the plantation has remained in the possession of the Murrell family for the last one hundred thirty-three years.

Over the next few years, the Murrells expanded Tally Ho by buying long, narrow strips of land adjoining it. In 1849, John D. Murrell purchased one such strip for $9,060 at a sheriff's auction. The land measured 1 1/2x40 arpents and lay just south of the Bayou Goula landing. John died shortly afterwards, but his cousin, George, and other family members continued to add to the plantation. In 1853, another piece of property adjacent to Tally Ho was bought at a public auction for $10,000, but other planters bought the slaves that were attached to it. These slaves were bought from $250 for a fifty year old female to $1,675 for a twenty year old female (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book 4: No. 148). This practice of buying additional land was kept up by the Murrell family. Ultimately, they acquired six additional plantations in the Bayou Goula area - The Oaks, Blythewood, Augusta, St. Mary, Glenmore and Forest Home (Fig. 2-29, 2-30) (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book 5: No. 295; Book 10: No. 108; Butler 1980:120).

Although there were several members of the Murrell family who were involved in Tally Ho's operation, George Murrell became the majority owner by buying up his relatives' shares (Iberville Parish Conveyance Book 4: No. 461; Book 12: No. 211). Under his guidance, Tally Ho thrived prior to the Civil War. In 1852, the Murrells produced only 375 hogsgead of sugar. This amount increased to 775 only three years later, and impressive 1,015 by 1862. Records also show that Tally Ho employed over one hundred slaves in 1857. Based on neighboring planters' earnings, Tally Ho netted approximately $50,000 for the 775 hogsheads it produced in 1854 (Grace 1946: 110; Postell 1942:196; Gueymard, January 19, 1976; Iberville Parish Conveyance Book 4: No. 461).

Figure 2-25

Court ordered appraisal of Tally Ho, 1842.

Source: Anonymous 1843 Iberville Parish, Louisiana. Fourth District Court, Alvarez Fisk vs. Tennent and Navy, Docket No. 2021.

Henry Frishrel(?) vs. No. [illegible] Tennent & Wany(?) } State of Louisiana [illegible] District Court parish of [illegible]

We the Undersigned Appraisers appointed by the plaintiffs & Defendants in the above entitled Cause, being first duly sworn according to law, do declare the following to be the appraisement & estimation of the property exhibited to us as seized in the above said Suit

Plantation improvements, fixtures and appurtenances thereto belonging including Engine Sugar Mill &c	$ 30.000
1 Bradford	500 -
2 Henry	500 -
3 John	500 -
4 Jack	500 -
5 Ann	300 -
6 Bob	450 -
7 William	250 -
8 Jim	150 -
9 Jack	500 -
10 [illegible]	500 -
11 [illegible]	400 -
12 Charity	350 -
13 [illegible]	450 -
14 [illegible]	200 -
15 Harry	200 -
16 [illegible]	150 -
17 [illegible]	450 -
18 Bob	500 -
19 [illegible]	500 -
20 Peter	450 -
21 [illegible]	300 -
	38100 -

amt brot fd	38100 -
22 [illegible]	500 -
23 Austin	450 -
24 Shadrack	200 -
25 Albert	500 -
26 [illegible]	600 -
27 [illegible]	550 -
28 [illegible]	150 -
29 [illegible]	350 -
30 Hannah	400 -
31 [illegible]	500 -
32 Judy	300 -
33 Molly	300 -
34 Sarah [illegible]	450 -
Moveables	
twelve hundred barrels of Corn at 25 [illegible]	300 -
Farming utensils	150 -
Horses oxen mules cows & young cattle	610 -
Fodder	75 -
	44 485 -

[illegible]

J. [illegible] Allain

Fig. 2-25

Figure 2-26

Public notice of upcoming Sheriff's sale, 1843.

Source: Anonymous 1843 Iberville Parish, Louisiana. Fourth District Court, Alvarez Fisk vs. Tennent and Navy, Docket No. 2021.

[illegible]ATE OF LOUISIANA

[illegible] District Court – Parish of Iberville

Alvares Fisk, et al.

vs.

Tennent & Navy

No. [illegible]

BY virtue of an order of seizure and sale to me directed from the Honorable the 4th District Court, in and for the Parish and State aforesaid, and in the case the above entitled and numbered, I will offer at public sale, to the highest and last bidder, on SATURDAY, the 4th March, 1843 at eleven o'clock A. M., at the court house of said Parish, all that tract or parcel of land called Tallyho in the Parish of Iberville, lying on the right bank of the Mississippi river, measuring about eight arpents front on said river, a part of said land from back forty arpents in depth, and a part about eighty arpents in depth, bounded on the upper side by the Bayou Goula road, on the back or rear by the land of Philip Bush, and on the lower side by land then occupied by Julien Comeaux, the whole containing about seven hundred and fifty superficial arpents, more or less, together with all the fixtures, improvements and appurtenances thereto belonging, including engine, sugar mill, boilers, kettles, and coolers, and also twenty-six slaves, named as follows, to wit:

Short Frank	Albert
John Louis	Rhody and her two children, Edward and George
Harry	
Willis	
Ben	Abby and her three children, Bob, Emily and Grandison
Bob	
Lear	
Peter	Lydia Ann
Long Frank	May
Alick	Hannah
Austin	Warren
Shadric	Judy and Milly.

And also the following named slaves:

Job	Jake
William	Tom
Jim	Leah
Dee	Charity and her child

Sarah and her child, and also the following named slaves: Bradford, Henry, Jack, Ann and John, together with eleven head of horses, four yoke of oxen, two milch cows, and four or five head of young cattle and all the corn and fodder, and all the farming utensils belonging to the said plantation, and all the stock thereto attached and lying on said place.

Terms of Sale.

The sum of twenty-six thousand four hundred and twenty-six dollars and sixty-six cents, and costs of suit, in cash, on the day of sale, and the balance of the price payable as follows:

Eleven thousand seven hundred and thirty three dollars and thirty three cents on the first day of March 1843, with interest at ten per cent from the time of maturity until payment. A like sum of eleven thousand seven hundred and thirty-three dollars and thirty-three cents on the first day of March 1844, also with interest at ten per cent from the time of maturity until payment. The purchaser for the two last mentioned instalments to assume the payment of the two notes or similar sums drawn by the defendants Henry Tennent & John Navy to the order of Alvares Fisk dated May 1st 18[illegible], and becoming due at the period before stated, and finally any surplus of the price if remaining, payable in cash.

J. H. RILS, dept. sheriff.

Iberville, 28th January, 1843.

N. B. By the mutual consent of the plaintiff and defendants, the above named sale will take place at the plantation named in the advertisement.

J H RILS, dept. sheriff.

Fig. 2-26

Figure 2-27

John D. Murrell

Source: Anonymous, No date — Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Figure 2-28

George M. Murrell

Source: Anonymous, No date — Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Fig. 2-27

Fig. 2-28

Figure 2-29

The Oaks

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

Figure 2-30

Forest Home

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory, College Station.

Fig. 2-29

Fig. 2-30

Like all of Iberville's plantations, Tally Ho was severely crippled by the Civil War. Although no physical damage was done to the mill or buildings, it undoubtedly suffered severely from Union confiscations of slaves and draft animals. Proof of this can be seen in production statistics. In 1861-1862, the plantation produced 1,015 hogsheads of sugar; in 1869-1870, only 95 (Bouchereau 1900-1901:31). It took the remainder of the nineteenth century for Tally Ho to slowly rebuilditself. Under George M. Murrell, and later his sons George Ross and Lewis E., the family managed to pay their property taxes and thus save the plantation during the Reconstruction. Although the process was slow, Tally Ho experienced a steady increase in sugar production during this time. Near the end of the Reconstruction in 1875, Iberville's tax rolls list George Murrell as having paid $263.11 in property taxes on 2,438 acres. The land and buildings were appraised at $15,300, the livestock at $3,960 and the carriages at $230 (Iberville Parish Tax Assessment Rolls, 1875).

One reason why the Murrells were able to rebound from the Civil War was that they diversified their operations at Tally Ho. Sugar production remained the primary goal, but some small industry was introduced as well. Two small cotton and moss gins were built to serve local farmers and moss gatherers. Louisiana moss was an important industry in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, and Iberville Parish supported several gins. Moss pickers in the Bayou Goula area combed the swamps to collect the Spanish moss from low branches or logged out tracts of land. The moss was picked green and taken to the Murrells' Tally Ho gin. The green moss was placed in large beds and kept damp until the moss' outer coating fell off after several weeks. When this occurred, only a thin black thread was left. After ginning, the moss was used as stuffing in mattresses, pillows and, later, automobile seats. It is uncertain how long the Tally Ho moss gin operated, but the moss industry continued in the parish through the 1940s (Butler 1980:120; Grace 1946:172).

In looking for ways to diversify, the Murrell family became pioneers in new industry. In producing sugar, huge piles of the cane pulp, called bagasse, quickly accumulated around the sugar mill. This refuse of the grinding and boiling process was an eyesore and took up a lot of space. The Murrells began experimenting with this waste product in an attempt to make wall board from it. A process was discovered that accomplished this, but the family lacked the capital to establish a profitable operation.

Their discovery, however, opened the way for others to do so. Today the world's largest manufacturer of bagasse wall board is the Celotex Company of Marrero, Louisiana. This company once recognized Tally Ho as a pioneer in their industry in one of its publications (Butler 1980:120).

Tally Ho became a regular stop for steamboats picking up sugar and unloading supplies on the Mississippi River. It is not known if other planters used the Tally Ho landing, but Franklin Hudson of Blythewood wrote in 1854 that he hauled thirty hogsheads of sugar to "Murrell's landing" (Hudson Diary, January 5, 1854). Following the Civil War, the Murrells built an earthen ramp out into the river to serve as a dock for loading and unloading the steamers (Personal Communication, Ross Murrell, November 3, 1980). This ramp became very popular in Bayou Goula from 1890-1925 when Mississippi showboats plied the river bringing vaudeville troubadours to the river towns. The Tally Ho ramp was frequently used as a stage by such showboats as the New Sensation and New Era (Fig. 2-31, 2-32). The New Sensation was the oldest Mississippi troubadour steamer having begun operation in 1878 (a second New Sensation was constructed in 1900). This boat was trimmed with popcorn strings of lights and carried a steam operated calliope that played music for the townspeople when it tied up for the night. Unlike some showboats, the New Sensation bypassed the larger towns, preferring to perform for the smaller hamlets, like Bayou Goula. Older residents still recall going to the Tally Ho ramp each autumn to watch the showboat performances (Personal Communication, Robert Levigne, April 22, 1981; Stout 1925:16-18).

In 1891, the Murrells petitioned the parish police jury and received permission to construct a plantation railroad from the sugar mill to their earthen ramp on the river (Works Progress Administration 1940, Vol, II:224). This railroad made it much easier to transport sugar and supplies from the mill to the large (200 feet x 100 feet) warehouse located near the ramp (Fig. 2-33) (Personal Communication, Robert Levigne, April 22, 1981). At first mules were used to pull the flatcars along the track, but they were soon replaced by small locomotives. Eventually, Tally Ho had twenty-four miles of narrow guage track crisscrossing its sugar fields and connecting it with Glenmore and Augusta Plantations. In the fields, several "A-frames" were built over the track. A mule, walking around a capstan, activated the pulleys on the A-frame which lifted a load of cut cane. The locomotive then pulled a car beneath the cane and the load was lowered (Fig. 2-34, 2-35).

Figure 2-31

New Sensation

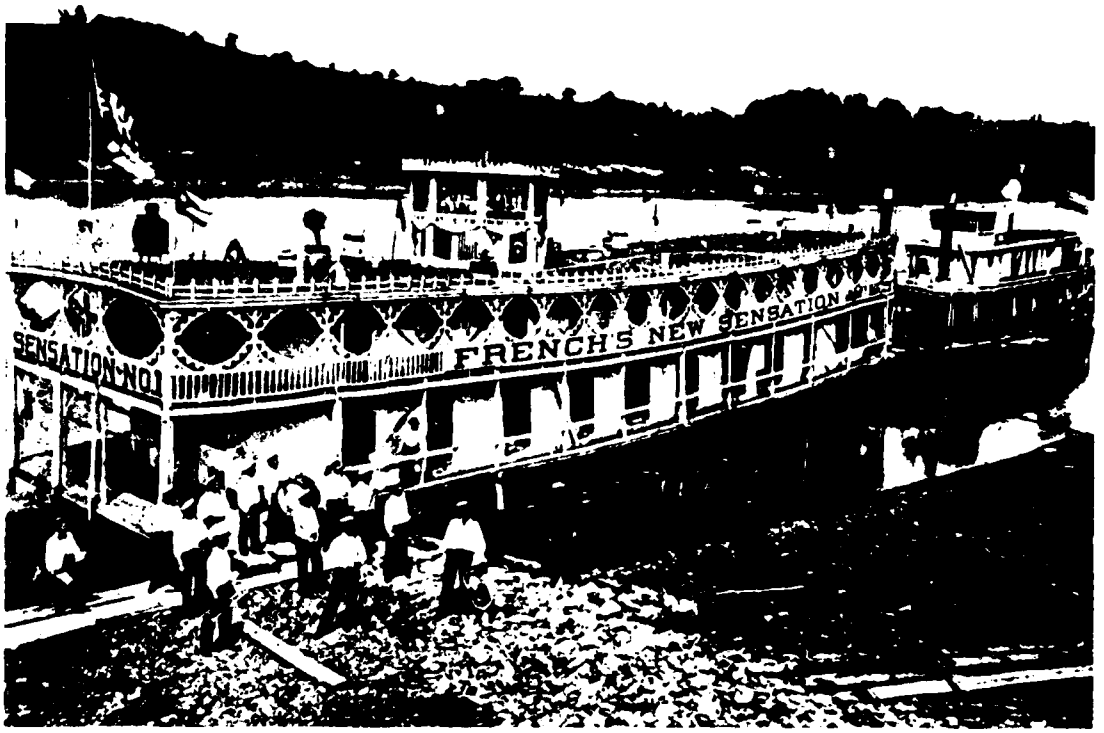
Source: Anonymous
No date
Steamboat Photograph Collection,
Department of Archives and Manuscripts,
Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-32

New Era

Source: Anonymous
No date
Steamboat Photograph Collection,
Department of Archives and Manuscripts,
Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-31



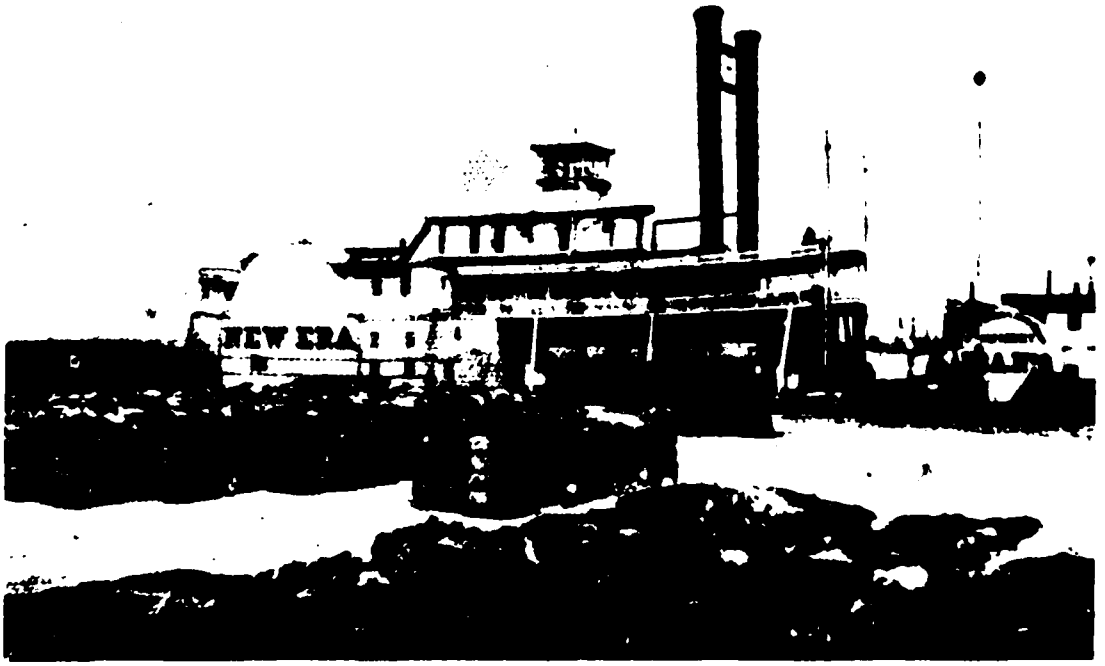


Fig. 2-32

Figure 2-33

The Murrell's Warehouse at Tally Ho.

Source: Anonymous, No date. Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Fig. 2-33

Figure 2-34

Mules turning Tally Ho's capstan

Source: Anonymous
No date

In W.E. Butler 1980 Down Among the Sugar Cane: The Story of Louisiana Sugar Plantations and their Railroads. Moran, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-35

Tally Ho's railroad using the A-frame loading system

Source: Anonymous
No date

In W. E. Butler 1980 Down Among the Sugar Cane: The Story of Louisiana Sugar Plantations and their Railroads. Moran, Baton Rouge.

Fig. 2-34

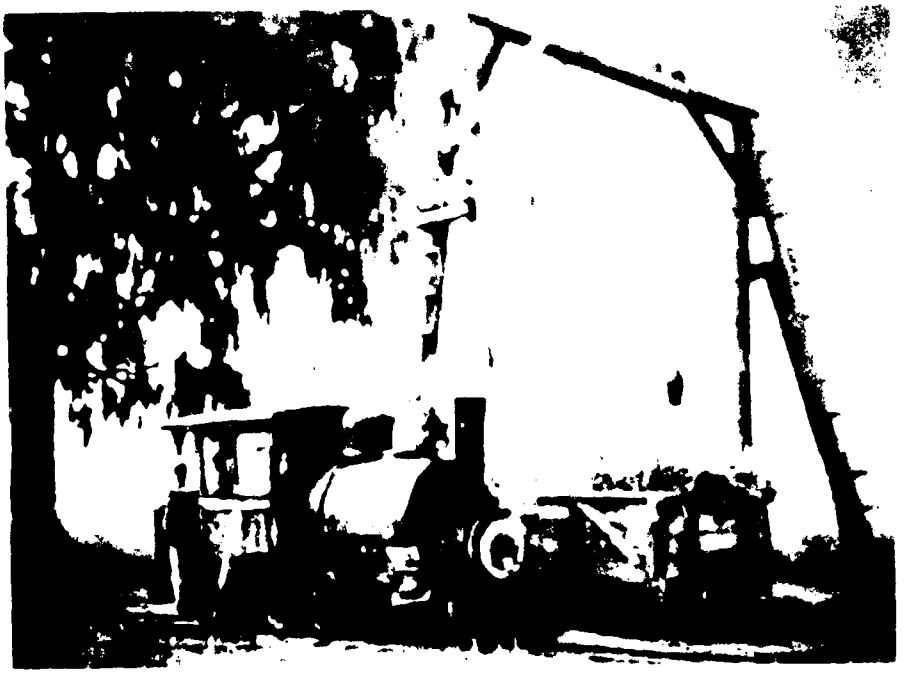


Fig. 2-35

This system greatly reduced the time needed to load and transport cane to the mill (Butler 1980:125,126). Tally Ho's railroad continued operation until 1948. At its peak, the plantation's rolling stock consisted of one hundred six-ton cars and two locomotives (Butler 1980:125, 126; Tally Ho file in the Louisiana Historic Preservation Office).

The Murrells discontinued making their own sugar in 1948. Since that time Tally Ho's 1,100 acres have been leased to other corporations. During its peak years of operation, its mill not only processed the cane from its own fields, but from the other plantations owned by the Murrell family as well. In 1938, nearly 145,000,000 pounds of cane were handled by the Tally Ho mill (Sugar Journal 1940:166). This yielded 10,769,261 pounds of sugar and 632,000 gallons of molasses. The brick and cypress mill was located to the rear of the present Murrell home, but only some of the brick walls are now standing, the remainder of the complex having been demolished when Tally Ho stopped processing cane in 1948 (Fig. 2-36, 2-37). When the mill shut down, it had a grinding capacity of 1,000 tons every twenty-four hours, and at one time employed over 150 people (Butler 1980:120).

Like many of Iberville's west bank plantations, Tally Ho has experienced a severe bank erosion problem. The river bank near Bayou Goula has eroded so badly that the entire town has been moved back four times. At least four principal levees have been constructed along this stretch of the river for flood portection and an undetermined number of smaller levees, but efforts to combat bank erosion were not successful (Fig. 2-38-41). When Denis Murrell's mother first moved into the Tally Ho home in the early 1900's, the river was approximately one half mile away. Today, it is only a few hundred yards (Personal Communication, Denis Murrell, November 3, 1980).

Destructive forces adversely affecting the preservation of cultural resources at Bayou Goula come from two sources: natural in the form of bank line erosion by the river and cultural as a result of borrow pits created to provide fill for levee construction. Bank line erosion has been severe because the project area is located on the outside bank of the Bayou Goula bend of the Mississippi River. The magnitude of the bank erosion problem can be better understood by examining the successional banklines plotted on Figure 1-3. Taking a transect running along the northern boundary of the project area shows that approximately 960 feet (293 meters) of shoreline have eroded in one hundred years.

The erosion rate has not been constant. From 1883 to 1914 the rate was 10 feet/year. From 1914 to 1948 it was 15 feet/year and from 1948 to 1980 it was only 6 feet/year. The overall average was 9.9 feet/year which is substantially greater than the bank erosion reported for the St. Alice site (5.3 to 6.3 feet/year, Castille 1979: 2-6). Figure 1-3 shows the other major destructive force, a large borrow pit from the 1930 levee construction. Approximately 50% of this study area has been disturbed in this way.

Because of the encroaching river, much of Tally Ho's land has been lost. Just how many acres have been taken by the river is unknown, but a 1929 levee map shows nearly forty-five acres being sacrificed in order to build a new levee (Fig. 2-42). Most of the plantation's buildings have either been relocated or lost entirely. An 1871 levee map (a sketch map with little detail) shows that stables, a warehouse and the cooper's shop were located near the river. The warehouse was located at the water's edge and was probably moved or torn down for scrap. The cooper's shop and the stables were located on the line of the 1899 Tally Ho Levee and were also probably moved. This levee joined the 1906 Bayou Goula Levee. As can be seen in Figure 1-3, this levee was washed away between 1948 and 1980. Structures located behind the 1899 levee included three warehouses at the water's edge and three other structures (probably cabins or sheds). In addition, a tram line had been constructed leading up to the warehouses. The location of the warehouses is gone. The other structures and part of the tram line were in locations which have not been washed away; however they may have been moved. The 1929 map (Fig. 2-42) also shows the tram line and a number of plantation cabins. It seem likely that these structures were moved to locations behind the 1930 levee during or shortly after its construction. Among the structures known to have been moved back are the original plantation (in 1906 and 1926) and the workers' cabins called the "Tally Ho Quarters" (Fig. 2-43). (Personal Communication, Ross Murrell, November 3, 1980; Robert Levigne, April 23, 1981).

The original locations of the plantation home and the workers' cabins/ slave quarters cannot be ascertained from existing records. However, if the customary practice was followed of placing these structures near the river bank, they have probably been lost to the encroachment of the river. Given this practice we would expect to find the earliest materials near

Figure 2-36

Tally Ho's brick and cypress sugar mill

Source: Anonymous
No date

In W. E. Butler 1980 Down Among the Sugar Cane: The Story of Louisiana Sugar Plantations and their Railroads. Moran, Baton Rouge.

Figure 2-37

Ruins of Tally Ho mill

Source: Anonymous
1981

Texas A & M University
Cultural Resources Laboratory,
College Station.

Fig. 2-36

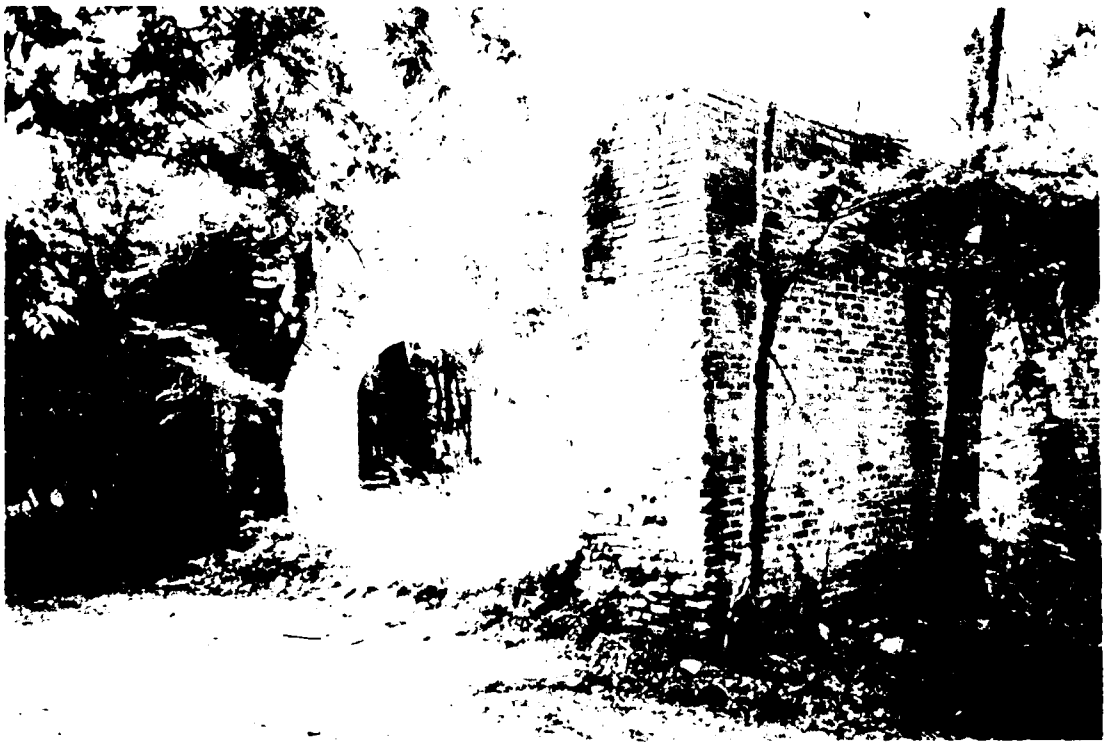


Fig. 2-37

Figure 2-38

Levee near Tally Ho being strengthened

(probably during the 1927 flood)

Source: Anonymous, No date — Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Figure 2-39

Levell near Tally Ho

(probably during the 1927 flood)

Source: Anonymous, No date — Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Fig. 2-38

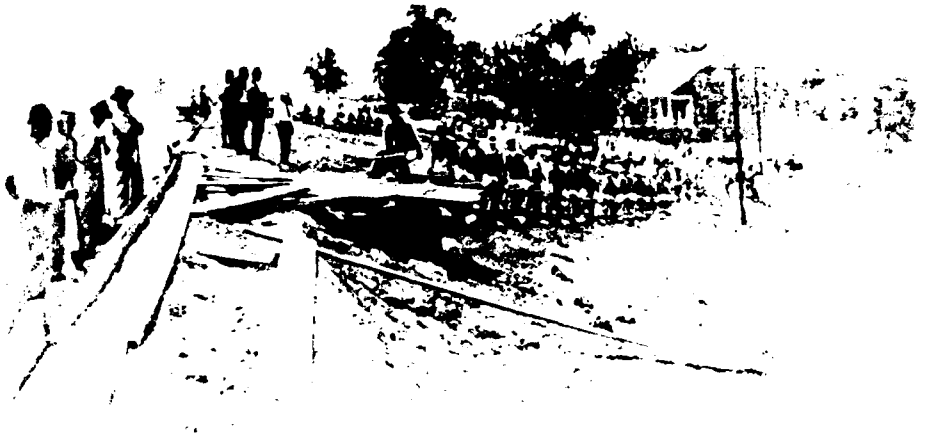


Fig. 2-39

Figure 2-40

Bayou Goula townspeople working on levee near Tally Ho (probably during the 1927 flood)

Source: Anonymous, No date. Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Figure 2-41

Floodwater near Tally Ho (probably during the 1927 flood)

Source: Anonymous, No date. Denis Murrell Collection, Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Fig. 2-40

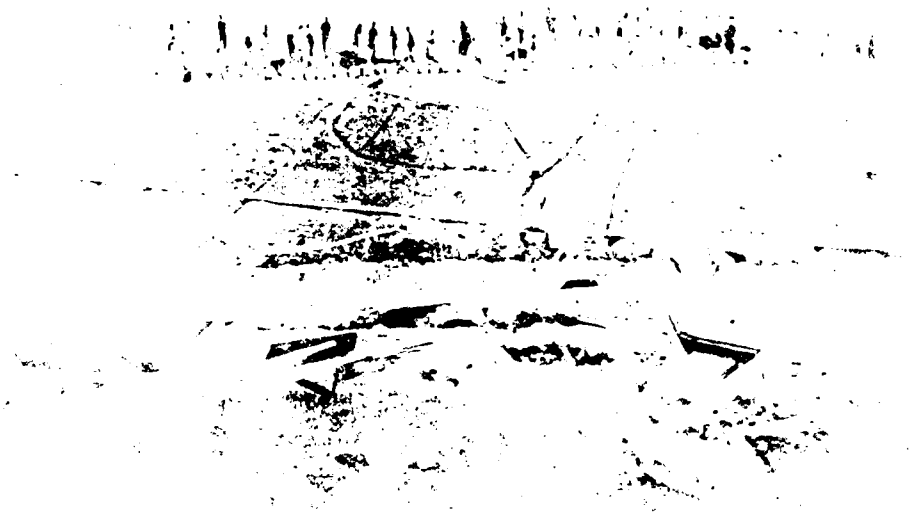


Fig. 2-41

Figure 2-42

1929 levee map of Tally Ho

Source: Anonymous 1929 U. S. Bayou Goula New Levee Map, Iberville Parish, Louisiana Department of Public Works, *Baton Rouge*.

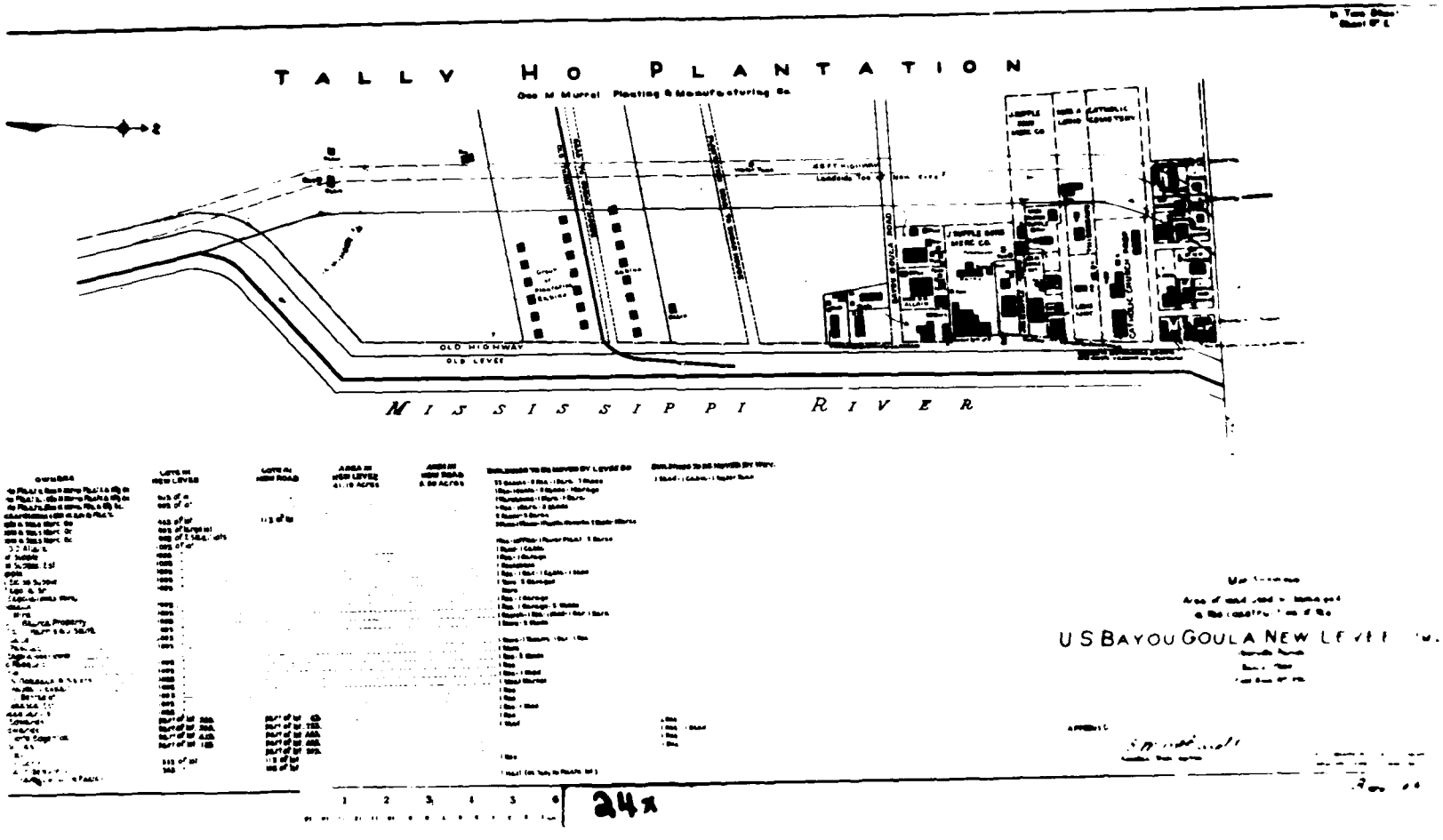


Fig. 2-42

Figure 2-43

Tally Ho workers' cabins as they are today

Source: Anonymous 1981 Texas A & M University Cultural Resources Laboratory College Station.

Fig. 2-43

the current levee. In addition, middens, foundations, privys, and perhaps wells might still be present in the study area. Evidence of the old tram line might also be present. Remnants of old levees might also be expected. The earliest levees (those on the 1871 and 1899 maps) are gone. Even the 1899 Tally Ho levee is largely destroyed although remnants of it might be identifiable.

Work by Coastal Environments about 3.2 kilometers (1.9 miles) upstream from the project area involved surface collections and examination of stratigraphic sections in the exposed bankline (Gagliano et al 1979). Their efforts to identify in situ materials from the Dunboine Plantation were unsuccessful although some 19th century historic materials were recovered and evidence of a former artificial levee was discovered (Gagliano et al 1979: 35, 50). As a result, they were unable to identify the locations of the historic plantation house, slave cabins, and storage sheds. In general, this location appears to have suffered less erosion, probably because it lies outside Bayou Goula bend. Furthermore extensive borrow pits are apparently not present in their study area although some fairly large gouges are present in the stratigraphic sections (Gagliano et al 1979: 36-37).

CHAPTER III: THE ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

Physiography

The White Castle Gap Revetment is located at the southern end of the Mississippi Alluvial Plain Section of the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains province as defined by Hunt (1974: 224). This physiographic section lies south and east of the Ozark Plateau and Ouachita physiographic provinces, and south and west of the Interior Low Plateau and Appalachian Provinces. True to its name, the surfacial deposits of this physiographic section are characterized chiefly by alluvial and deltaic sediments derived from the cutting and filling of the ancestral and recent Mississippi River and its tributaries. These alluvial deposits have been uncomformtably deposited on top of early seabed and estuarial deposits, characteristic of the coastal plain, and these deposits "in turn overlie and conceal the Paleozoic and other rock formations" of still earlier ages (Hunt 1974: 224).

The present character of the Mississippi alluvial plain has also been shaped by the meltwater derived from the successive continental ice sheets which have advanced and retreated across Canada and the northern portions of the United States perhaps six or more times during the Pleistocene epoch of the last three million years (Flint 1971; Boellstorff 1978). The sequential advances and retreats of these ice sheets closely correlate with changes in sea level at the mouth of the Mississippi and corresponding alteration in the gradient of the river's course. That is, during periods of glacial advance, the sea level dropped, the river gradient steepened and the river downcut along its channel and widened its valley. During periods of glacial retreat or interglaciation, the sea level rose and the river gradient was reduced. Such periods were characterized by slower river regimes and by deposition, rather than downcutting. According to Lenzer "... a wave of aggradation moved up the entrenched valleys, filling them initially with sand and gravel, then with meander belt and backswamp sands, silts and clays as floodplain slopes decreased." (1970: 19). During periods of subsequent glacial advance, it was these interglacial alluvial formations which were eroded by the associated downcutting of the river. In addition,

the Mississippian alluvial section experienced gradual uplift throughout the Pleistocene epoch. Since this uplift elevated the alluvial plain as a whole, each successive episode of downcutting and alluviation occurred at a level lower than that of the episodes that preceded it. The erosion of each of these successively lower interglacial floodplains created the stairstep terraces visible today along Mississippi River's course (Haag 1962). Fisk (1944) correlated each of these terraces with a major period of glacial advance and retreat. Although some of his specific local correlations perhaps can be questioned, his overall identification of the erosion of the highest Williana terrace formation with the Nebraskan glacial stage, the next-highest Bently terrace formation with the Kansan glacial stage, the third-highest Montgomery terrace formation with the Illinoisan glacial stage, and the lowest Prairie terrace formation with the Wisconsian glacial state, is generally accepted (Saucier 1971). This last formation is between twenty and fifty feet thick, and is generally located about twenty feet above the Holocene alluvial floodplain of the current river.

The study area, as much of Iberville Parish, is located on soils formed on alluvial sediments deposited by the Mississippi River. According to Spicer et al, the parish is characterized by:

> two main physiographic surfaces - the natural levees and the backswamps. Loamy soils are dominant on the natural levees, and clayey soils are dominant on the backswamp. Most of the unflooded part of the parish is protected from flooding by levee system along the Mississippi River and the East Atchafalaya Basin protection level on the Atchafalaya Basin Floodway (1979: 1).

The authors then go on to note that most of the land in the Parish, which is subject to flooding, is currently in woodland while acreage which generally does not flood is in crops.

Climate

Based on temperature and rainfall data collected at Carville, Louisiana by the U. S. Weather Bureau between 1941 and 1979 (Spicer et al 1977: 44), the climate in the study area may be classed according to Koeppen's climatic scheme as a type "Cfa" which means it is human and subtropical with mild winters, uniformly distributed seasonal moisture and long, hot summers

Critchfield 1966: 148-151). In terms of Thornthwaite's slightly different scheme, the climate there would fall in class "BB'r" which means that it is humid and mesothermal with rainfall adequate in all seasons (Critchfield 1966: 151-155).

Rainfall during the 29 year record period maintained at Carville averaged 57.2 inches per year. Rainfall appears to be fairly evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight concentration in late summer and early fall and again in late winter and early spring. October appears, on the average, to be a month of low to modest rainfall. The Carville records (Sanders 1978: 415) compare well with those reported for southcentral Louisiana at large. According to the means of three collecting stations between 1931 and 1955, rainfall averaged 61.08 inches and temperature averaged 68.8°F per year.

Potential Vegetation of the Lower Mississippi Floodplain

Although the natural ecology of the lower Mississippi Valley floodplain has been extensively altered over the last 200 years by logging, land clearance and large-scale farming, the "potential" vegetation and wildlife in the region have been reconstructed by Shelford (1954; 1963: 89-119) on the basis of field examination of relict forests and second-growth communities at various locations along the Mississippi floodplain. According to him (Shelford 1963: 56-59), the native flora and fauna of the region are a part of the "Temperate Deciduous Forest Biome (Southern and Lowlands Regions)." This biome is characterized by a variety of tree species. Shortleaf, loblolly, longleaf, and slash pines grow principally on sandy uplands, while post, white, black, blackjack, and scarlet oaks, as well as longleaf pine, black, red, sand and pignut hickories, basswoods and various elm and other cedar species characterize other upland areas. On the alluvial bottoms and swamp land, this biome is characterized by cottonwood and willow, sweetgum and tupelo, water, laurel, live, overcup and Texas oak, southern cypress, pecan, water, and swamp hickories, river birch, ash, honey locust, southern magnolia and a variety of other tree species (Shelford 1954; 1963; Hunt 1974: 232-233, U. S. Forest Service 1968).

Using relict stands and recently-flooded study areas along the Mississippi, Shelford was able to reconstruct the probable relative order of species and community succession along the Lower Mississippi floodplain. In areas of

"short seasonal submergence," the plant succession generally begins with either the sandbar willow associes or the black willow-cottonwood associes. After about twenty-eight to thirty years of growth, the mature black willow-cottonwood forests begin to be invaded by hackberry and sweetgum, and, after about sixty-five years, are eventually replaced by what Shelford has designated the hackberry-sweetgum forest community. After about one hundred seventy-five years, the hackberry and sweetgum become subordinate to the newly-arriving elm and oak species. In the next seventy-five to one hundred years, these and additional species of oak and hickory become dominant. The "oak-hickory forest community" may remain in domination or be gradually replaced over two hundred or more years by a "tulip tree-oak forest community" (Liriodendron tulipifera and Quercus), which is the climax vegetation in the region. Shelford states that the entire succession, from pioneer willow and cottonwood to the tulip tree-oak climax, probably takes about four hundreed fifty to six hundred twenty years (Shelford 1963: 103; 1954: 141). However,

> the constantly shifting channels, islands and bars in the flood-plains or rivers provide continuous new ground for the initiation of succession, the resulting series often stop short of the climatic climax of the region due to the regular flooding that occurs (Shelford 1963: 89).

Areas of long submergence, such as the alluvial bottomlands and swamps, are characterized by a somewhat different assemblage, referred to by Hunt (1974: 153) as the "riverbottom-cypress-tupelo-sweetgum" association, and characterized by those species, as well as water, laurel, live Texas, and swamp white oaks, water and swamp hickories, river birch and cottonwood.

Finally, Shelford (1963: 105-106) notes that the floodplain is characterized by numerous small ponds and oxbows, which are both temporary, post-flood season phenomena and permanent year-round features of the landscape. These ponds support a variety of tree species on their banks, including black willow, cottonwood, and water locust, as well as a large and biologically complex mat of vegetation on their surfaces.

Modern Vegetation in the White Castle Revetment Area

A modern vegetational transect study was undertaken by Robert Murry of Texas A&M University at the same time that the archeological research was

in progress there. The focal area of this vegetation study was the batture land adjacent to the Tally Ho Plantation and the town of Bayou Goula. This focal area specifically consisted of all the land between the modern levee and west bank of the Mississippi River from Levee Station 5693 + 79 to Levee Station 5635 + 29. The vegetation within this batture compares favorably with Brown's description of alluvial "frontlands" along Louisiana rivers prior to levee construction. According to Brown, (1972):

> the frontlands received new sands and silts from each major flood and had a growth of cottonwood, sycamore, red gum, black willow, hackberry, swamp-privet, honey locust, water locust, and green ash.

Of the species listed by Brown, only red gum and water locust were not encountered in the vegetational study area. The processes of flooding and siltation are still very much a factor today in batture "frontland" areas that are unprotected by the levees; this explains the close agreement between vegetation types encountered in this study and Brown's (1972) description of pre-levee bottomland hardwood vegetation.

The early settlement of Bayou Goula (prior to the alteration of the annual flood cycle by levee building) may then have had vegetation similar to that found in the study area today. It is also quite possible that clearing of the land for habitation, fuel and agriculture may have drastically altered the local plant communities during occupation of the site.

The batture study area ranges from about 100 to 200 meters in width between the river and the levee. The age and species composition suggest past disturbance of the area by man and nature. The batture is typically composed of a recently disturbed zone of herbaceous vegetation along the riverbank followed by a zone of young pioneer trees, and a zone of older trees, with a borrow pit separating it from the final zone of older trees and the levee. The four major tree species represented are willow (Salix), cottonwood (Populus), hackberry (Celtis), and sycamore (Platanus). Oak (Quercus), pecan and hickory (Carya) are also present in some areas.

The study area was divided into two sections, the 1,000 foot area and the 4,850 foot area. The 1,000 foot area (that area in which the revetment was constructed in 1980) extends upstream 1,000 feet from Bayou Goula Lt. revetment (Levee Station 5693 + 79 to a point 1,000 feet upstream). From this 1,000 foot upstream limit to Levee Station 5737 + 29 (4,850 feet)

is the 4,850 foot section of the study area (Figure 3-1). The 1,000 foot area is narrower and possibly more recently disturbed than the 4,850 foot area immediately upstream. The mature tree zone, which in many places is restricted to a narrow band adjacent to the levee, is much smaller and possibly younger in the 1,000 foot area than in most parts of the 4,850 foot area. The only exception to this are the trees on the remains of a small levee or embankment on the side of the nearly filled-in borrow pit nearest the river. This short finger of less recently disturbed soil also possesses older trees (mostly hackberry, sycamore and pecan). Most of the rest of the batture area is occupied by young willow trees and cocklebur (Xanthium).

It is entirely possible that none of the trees in the batture are older than 30 or 35 years of age. Frequent flooding, silt deposition, and possible recent human alteration have kept willow trees from becoming established in some parts of the former borrow pit, but most areas have recently-established, two to four year old willows. The area approximately 4,850 feet of riverbank up to the Elenora Landing revetments (vicinity of U-136 area). This 4,850 foot area has not been severely disturbed in most places for several years. Consequently, the vegetation is older and of somewhat different composition than adjacent areas. This section of batture can best be characterized as a wide (ca. 200 meters) strip of land containing well-drained high ground (an old levee) and poorly-drained bottomland (old borrow pits). A typical cross-section of this batture beginning at the river (see Figure 3-1) contains a highly disturbed river bank area followed by a thin zone of young pioneer trees (willow and cottonwood), but these are on the decline and are being replaced by other species such as hackberry. In mature woods, these young pioneer trees are seldom, if ever, seen. Their need for much sunlight handicaps them against more shade-tolerant species such as hackberry, box-elder (Acer), and oak. The understory in these woods is restricted to a few herbs under the thickest portions of canopy, but includes box elder, dogwood (Cornus), elderberry (Sambucus), dewberry (Rubus), and many other species, wherever the canopy is less dense.

The mature woods generally extend from near the river to the periphery of the old borrow pit which usually contains standing water. The transition from mature woods to borrow pit vegetation usually includes very large willow trees over hanging the water. Buttonwillow (Cephalenthus) and swamp

privet (Forestiera) are also often found in this tranisiton zone from wet to dry. The borrow pit may have young willow trees growing wherever the water is shallow but elsewhere the depth is sufficient to leave a wide central portion uncolonized by trees. Across the borrow pit, near the modern levee, older willow trees are again found flanking the water. Situated immediately between the willows and the modern levee is a dense band of mature trees composed almost entirely of hackberry, although some pecan, sycamore, and relict cottonwood and willows are present.

The 4,850 foot section of batture, like the section downstream, contains no vegetation approaching the age of the original Bayou Goula settlement. It is probable that all of the trees growing in this batture are about 50 years of age or younger. The species present represent a transition from recently disturbed to relatively mature woods. It is unlikely that the vegetation was dense during the nineteenth century occupation. Given the tendency to clear all arable land for cane farming and the need for firewood, it is unlikely that thick stands of trees would have survived this near the settlement.

Fauna in the Lower Mississippi Floodplain

The southern regions of the Temperature Deciduous Forest Biome are exceedingly rich in animal life. Important species present in the biome today include deer, bobcat, gray fox, raccoon, fox, muskrat, opossum, eastern cottontail, brown or common mink, otter, groundhog and beaver. Formerly, such species as mountain lion, black bear, wolf and wapiti or elk were present there as well (Shelford 1963: 23, 59). Shelford (1954: 136) also notes that "there is good evidence that bear and elk had a preference for the floodplain or areas adjacent to large rivers."

Dagget and Hennings (1975: 465-469) suggest that the jaguar (Felix onca or Panthera onca), known over much of southern and western North America during the Pleistocene, may have survived there as late as protohistoric times. Although a number of sites containing jaguar remains have been recovered in Pleistocene-age contexts in Tennessee (c. f. McGrady et al. 1951; Parmalee 1961; Guilday and McGinnis 1972), jaguar remains unequivocally of post-Pleistocene date have yet to be encountered. Parmalee (personal communication) suggests that it is far more likely that the jaguar, like its presumed prey the tapir and the preccary, became regionally extinct in the Southeast at the close of the Pleistocene.

Figure 3-1

Typical Batture Cross Section

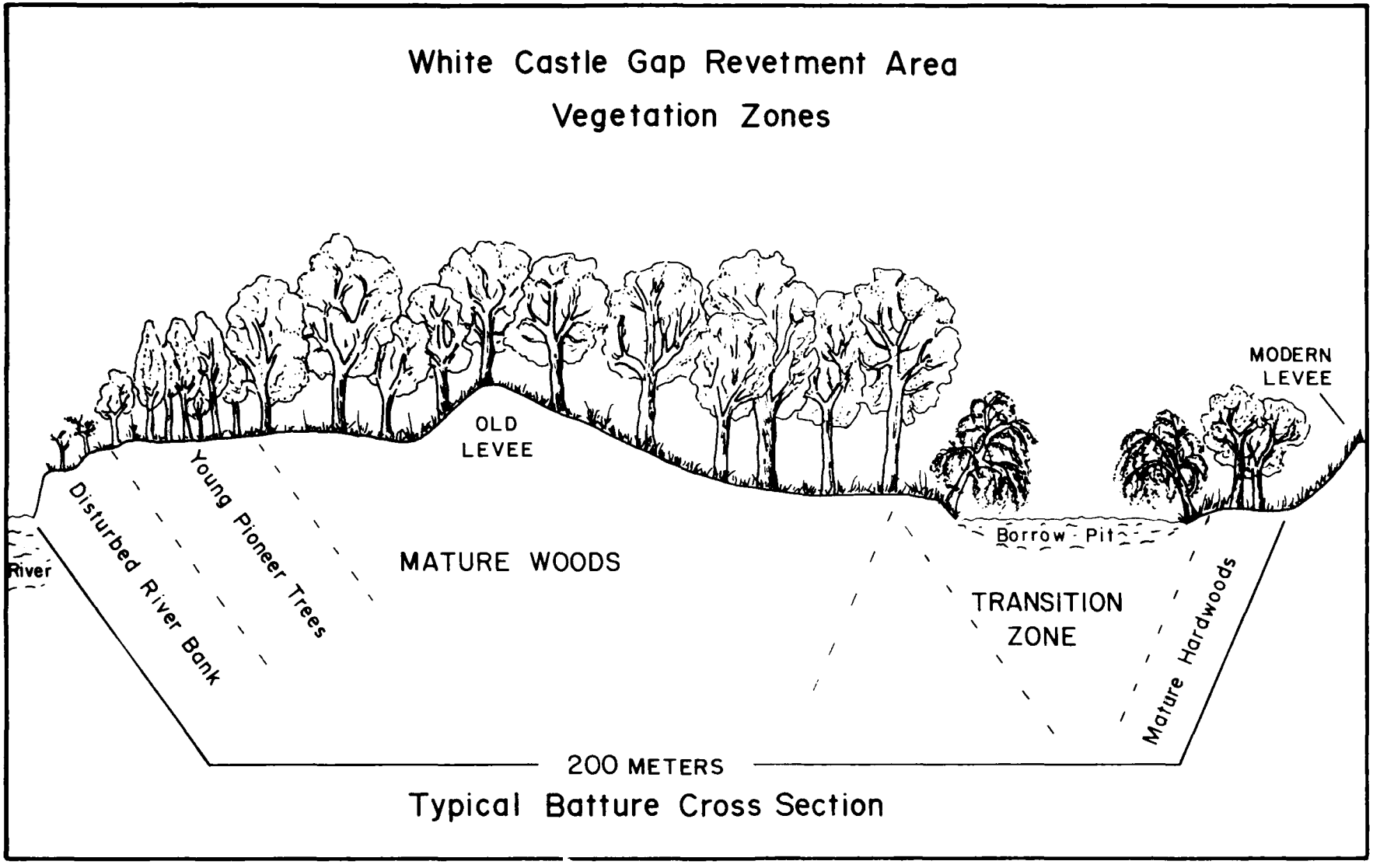

White Castle Gap Revetment Area
Vegetation Zones
MODERN
LEVEE
OLD
LEVEE
Young Pioneer Trees
Disturbed River Bank
River
MATURE WOODS
Borrow Pit
TRANSITION
ZONE
Mature Hardwoods
200 METERS
Typical Batture Cross Section

Fig. 3-1

According to Brodkorb (1957), the birds in the study area are numerous and highly varied as to species. Common passerine birds there include such species as the blue jay, the yellow-billed cuckoo and the red-bellied woodpecker. Raptorial species include the sparrow hawk, duckhawk, screech owl, turkey vulture, and, more rarely, the golden eagle and bald eagle. A number of bird species would have been of special economic importance to the aboriginal and early historic inhabitants of the study area. Economic species which have been available the year round in the area include the wood duck, bobwhite, ruffed grouse, and the prairie chicken. The Reelfoot Lake area was formerly within the range of the now-extinct passenger pigeon (Schorger 1955), and the now-rare wild turkey (Schorger 1966). Aside from the passenger pigeon, numerous migratory species which presumably would have been of economic importance are the Canadian goose, mallard duck, black duck, gadwall, green-winged teal, American pigeon, ring-necked duck, scaup duck, ruddy duck, hooded merganser, and a number of others. The importance of these seasonally-abundant faunal resources in aboriginal and early historic subsistence can probably not be overstated.

Conant (1975) records an abundance of reptile and amphibian species in the lower Mississippi floodplain region. These include the common garter snake, southern copperhead, western cottonmouth, canebrake rattlesnake, speckled kingsnake, along with numerous species of frogs, turtles, salamanders and lizards. Fish resources in the lower Mississippi valley area are especially rich. According the G. A. Moore (1957), some of the most important species include the freshwater drum, gourdhead buffalo, small buffalo, white crappie, blue catfish, channel catfish, smallmouth bass, largemouth bass, spitted gar, longnose gar and sunfish. In addition, numerous molluscan species are known from the area; some of which were, and are, of economic significance.

These data concerning the natural environment present along the Mississippi River valley provides an ecological context in which to examine the historical settlement patterns in the area.

Initial European settlement along the Mississippi utilized the river for transportation and trade. The rich soils on the natural levee were fertile and were replenished by regular flooding until artificial levees were constructed. The humid subtropical climate and the rich soils made the cultivation of sugar cane possible and reinforced the development of the plantation system.

The natural hardwood forests along the river provided wood for fuel and construction. The native fauna could have provided a useful nutritional supplement to the plantation diet. In particular, slaves might have supplemented their gardens and plantation food allotments with wild game. Unfortunately, since no intact middens or structures were located during the excavations, this hypothesis cannot be tested.

CHAPTER IV: ARCHEOLOGICAL FIELD METHODS

Field investigation at the Tally-Ho site involved twelve Cultural Resource Laboratory staff members for a total of 83 man-days between November 6 and November 24, 1980. In addition, bulldozer and backhoe equipment and operators were hired from a local construction firm. After two surface surveys of the study area, a north-south baseline was established. The area was then mapped using transit, tape, and compass. A road was cleared by a bulldozer along this baseline to provide access for the backhoe which was used in the trenching and testing operations that followed.

Apparent cultural features visible in the cutbank were profiled and their locations recorded on the site map. Surface collections were made of materials from the benches in front of the cutbank and their provenience was noted. Eight backhoe trenches oriented east-west (perpendicular to the baseline) were excavated and their profiles recorded. In addition, the north and south sides of two large ditches which had previously been constructed to partially drain the borrow pits were cut to a vertical stance by the bulldozer. The profiles of this ditch were likewise recorded. The decision to use heavy equipment at this early stage in the excavation was based on an examination of the exposed profiles in the cutbank and the large ditch which revealed that the cultural deposits at the site lay under a heavy overburden of alluvial silt and clay. Excavation of this overburden by hand would have been costly and would have added little to our understanding of the site. Further, the time saved by using power equipment allowed the crew to examine closely the exposed profiles. These examinations identified suspected taphonomic processes and revealed the mixed and disturbed nature of the strata at the site.

During the field studies and test excavations at the Tally-Ho site, routine soil samples were collected for pollen studies. These samples were collected by members of the excavation crew using techniques designed to prevent post-collection contamination of the samples. Essentially, collection procedures consisted of the following steps:

1) The surface of a trench wall was scraped clean using a clean trowel.

2) Stratigraphic zones were identified and then individual pollen samples were collected from each stratigraphic level. Each sample consisted of approximately one pound of sediment.

3) Actual collection of each sample was carried out using a clean trowel and the collected soil was placed in separate sterile plastic bags. Each bag was then carefully labeled and sealed for safe transport to the Texas A&M Palynology Laboratory. Between each sample the trowel was cleaned and washed with distilled water prior to collecting the next sample.

Features exposed in the cutbank were excavated using trowels, shovels, and picks as necessitated by soil conditions. The investigations of these features led to their identification as "pseudo-features", since all of them seemed to clearly represent materials mixed and redeposited by construction activities and/or water action rather than being in situ. The five features identified in Figure 4-2 consisted of the following:

Feature 1 consisted of a concentration of brick rubble approximately 25 - 30 centimeters thick and spread out along the bank for 2 meters.

Feature 2 consisted of a large jumble of narrow gauge railroad tracks.

Feature 3 consisted of a broad concentration of cultural material scattered along a 50 meter section of the river bank. The material included brick, railroad spikes, pieces of iron, cast iron stove parts, broken iron pots, ceramics, glass, and thousands of nails. The feature is apparently a trash dump.

Feature 4 consisted of a small cluster of lumber eroding out of the river bank.

Feature 5 consisted of a concentration of brick fragments, sheet metal, lumber, nails, wire, glass, and ceramics.

The disturbed context of the cultural materials led to the conclusion that they had either been brought in as spoil during levee construction or had originally been in place, but were then extensively disturbed and redeposited by earthmoving activities and river action.

Formal test pits or test squares were not excavated due to the following considerations:

1) the entire north-south linear 1000 foot cutbank profile was available for inspection and testing

Figure 4-1

Tally Ho (16 IV 135) Backhoe Trenches and Profiles

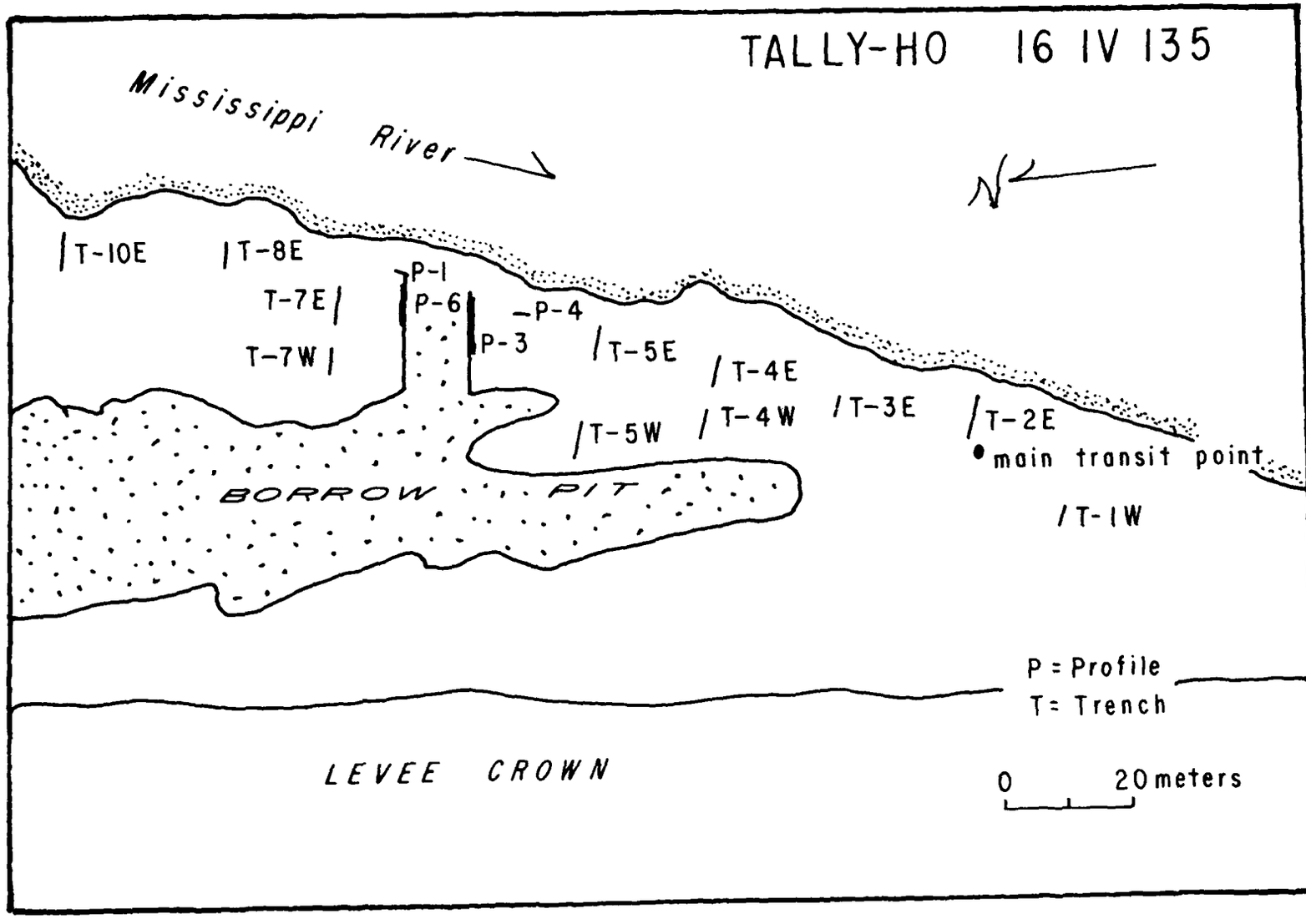

TALLY-HO 16 IV 135
Mississippi River
N
T-10E
T-8E
T-7E
T-7W
P-1
P-6
P-4
P-3
T-5E
T-4E
T-5W
T-4W
T-3E
T-2E
main transit point
T-1W
BORROW PIT
P = Profile
T = Trench
LEVEE CROWN
0 20 meters

FIG 4-1

Figure 4-2

Features and Collection Areas

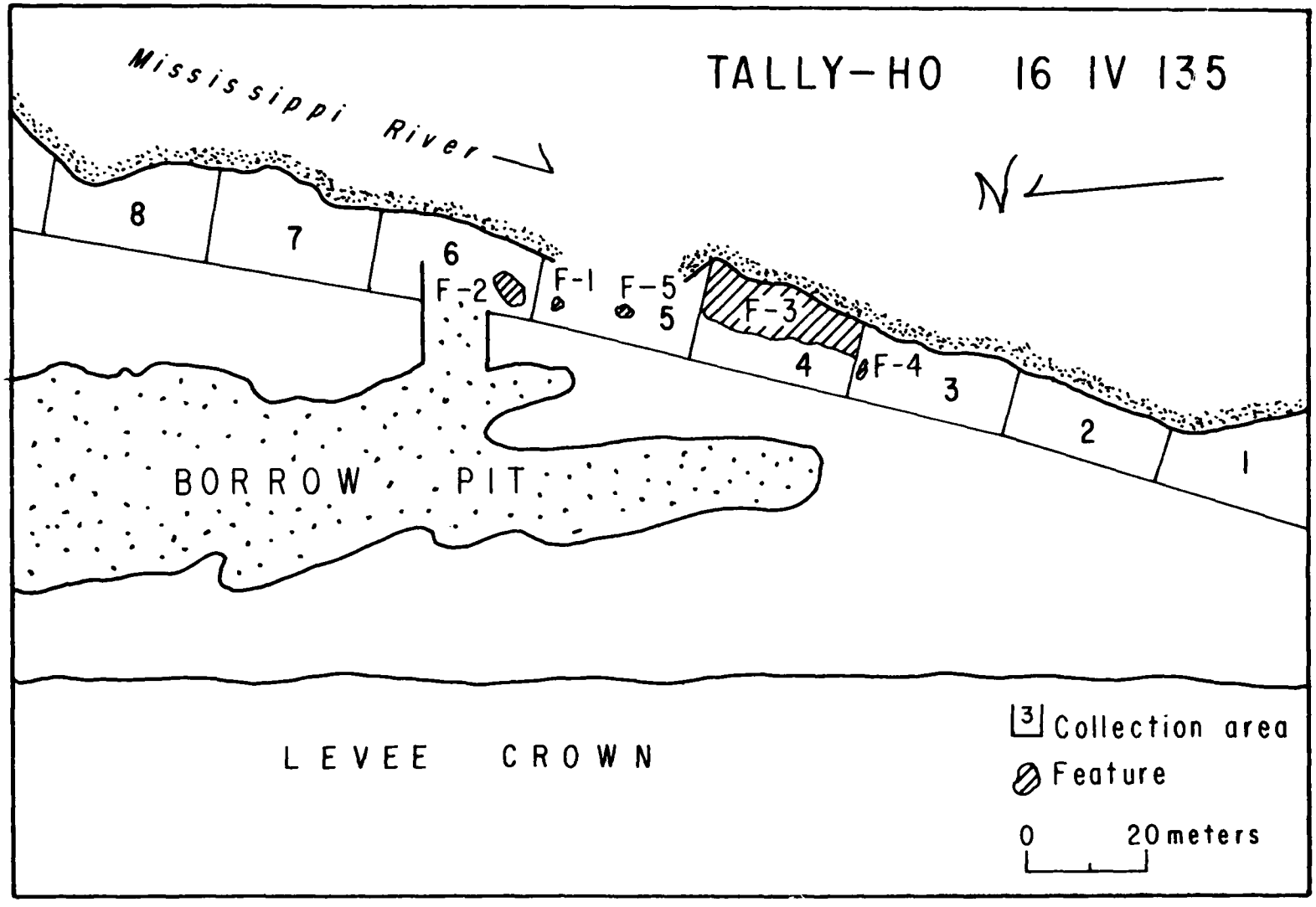
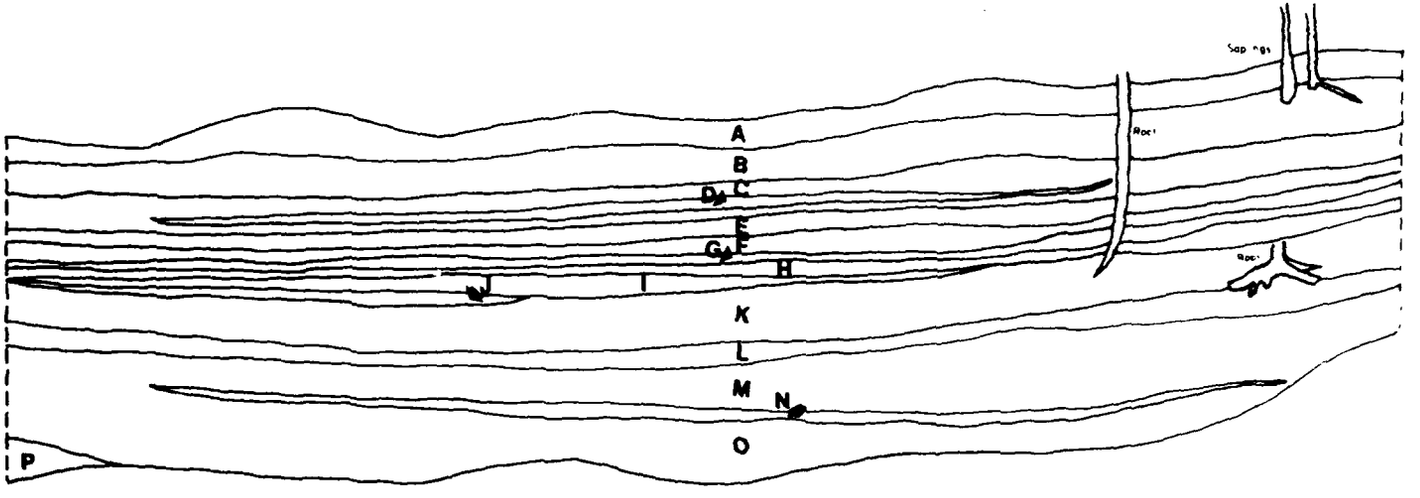

TALLY-HO 16 IV 135
Mississippi River
N
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
F-1
F-2
F-3
F-4
F-5
BORROW PIT
LEVEE CROWN
[3] Collection area
Feature
0 20 meters

FIG 4-2

Figure 4-3 Trench $W

	Soil Color	Level	Description
A	Dark Grayish Brown	10 YR 4/2	Sandy silt humus
B	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Sandy silt
C	Very Dark Gray	5 Y 3/1	Heavy clay with porous dark reddish brown ferrous oxide veins
	Dark Reddish Brown	2.5 YR 2.5/4	
D	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Very loose sand
E	Olive Brown	2.5 Y 4/4	Compacted silty clay
F	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Loose silty clay
G	Very Dark Grayish Brown	2.5 Y 3/2	Dense clay with a very thin microlens of sand between
H	Olive Brown	2.5 Y 4/4	Compacted silty sand
I	Light Yellowish Brown	2.5 Y 6/4	Loose silty sand
J	Olive Brown	2.5 Y 4/4	Loose silty clay
K	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Loose silty sand with thin microlenses of silt
	Light Yellowish Brown	2.5 Y 6/4	
L			Dense clay with crumbly pores
M	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Very fine silt
N	Dark Gray	2.5 Y 4/0	Very dense, damp clay with fine silt infiltrating from above into cracks
	Light Olive Gray	2.5 Y 5/4	
O	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Damp silty sand
P	Very Dark Gray	5 Y 3/1	Very dense, damp clay

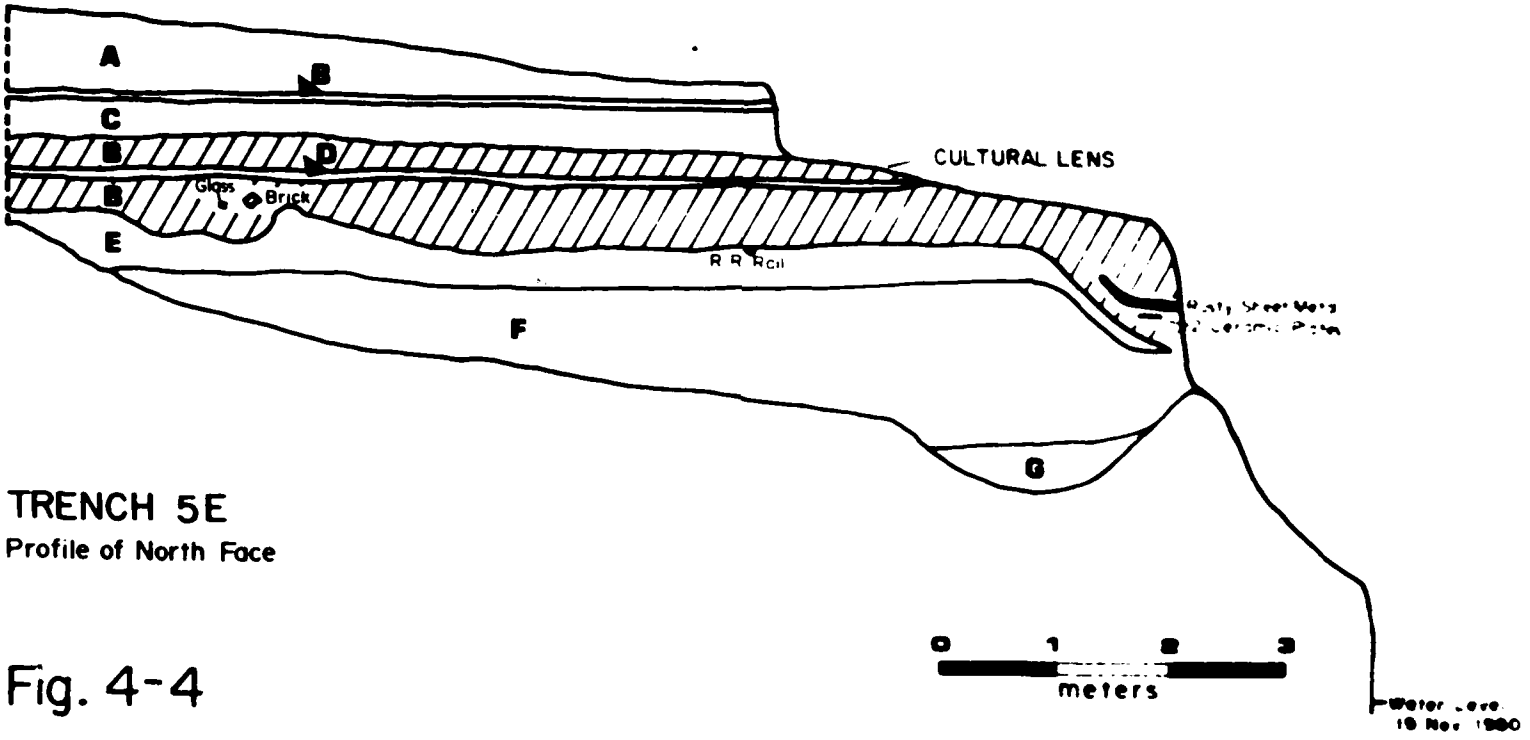


TRENCH 4W
PROFILE of NORTH FACE

Fig. 4-3

Figure 4-4 Trench 5E

	Soil Color	Level	Soil Description
A	Yellow Brown	10 YR 5/4	Silt mottled with iron oxide streak, and roots
B	Very Dark Gray	10 YR 3/1	Blocky clay mottled with iron oxide, some brick and glass
C	Light Yellowish Brown	10 YR 6/4	Silt mottled with streaks of iron oxide
D	Pale Brown	10 YR 6/3	Slightly clayed silt
E	Very Pale Brown	10 YR 7/3	Compacted silt with streaks of iron oxide
F	Dark Grayish Brown	10 YR 4/2	Clay gumbo streaked with iron oxide
G	Grayish Brown	10 YR 5/2	Clayed silt



TRENCH 5E
Profile of North Face

Fig. 4-4

Figure 4-5 Trench 7E

	Level	Description
A	2.5 Y 4/4	Sandy humus clay (lens)
B	10 YR 3/2	Loamy clay lens
C	2.5 Y 5/4	Compacted silt
D	2.5 Y 3/2	
E	2.5 Y 5/4	Compacted silt
F	10 YR 3/3	Cultural layer
G	2.5 Y 4/2	Ash lens
H	2.5 Y 4/4	Clayey sand

TRENCH 7E
PROFILE of NORTH FACE

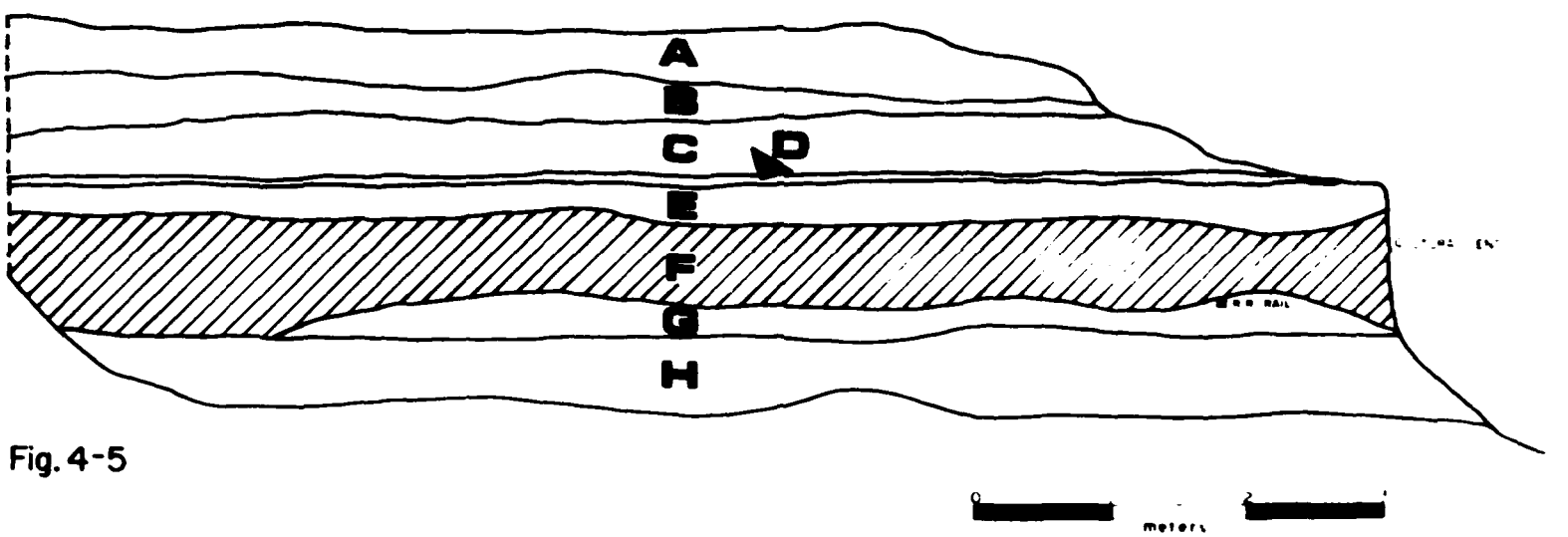
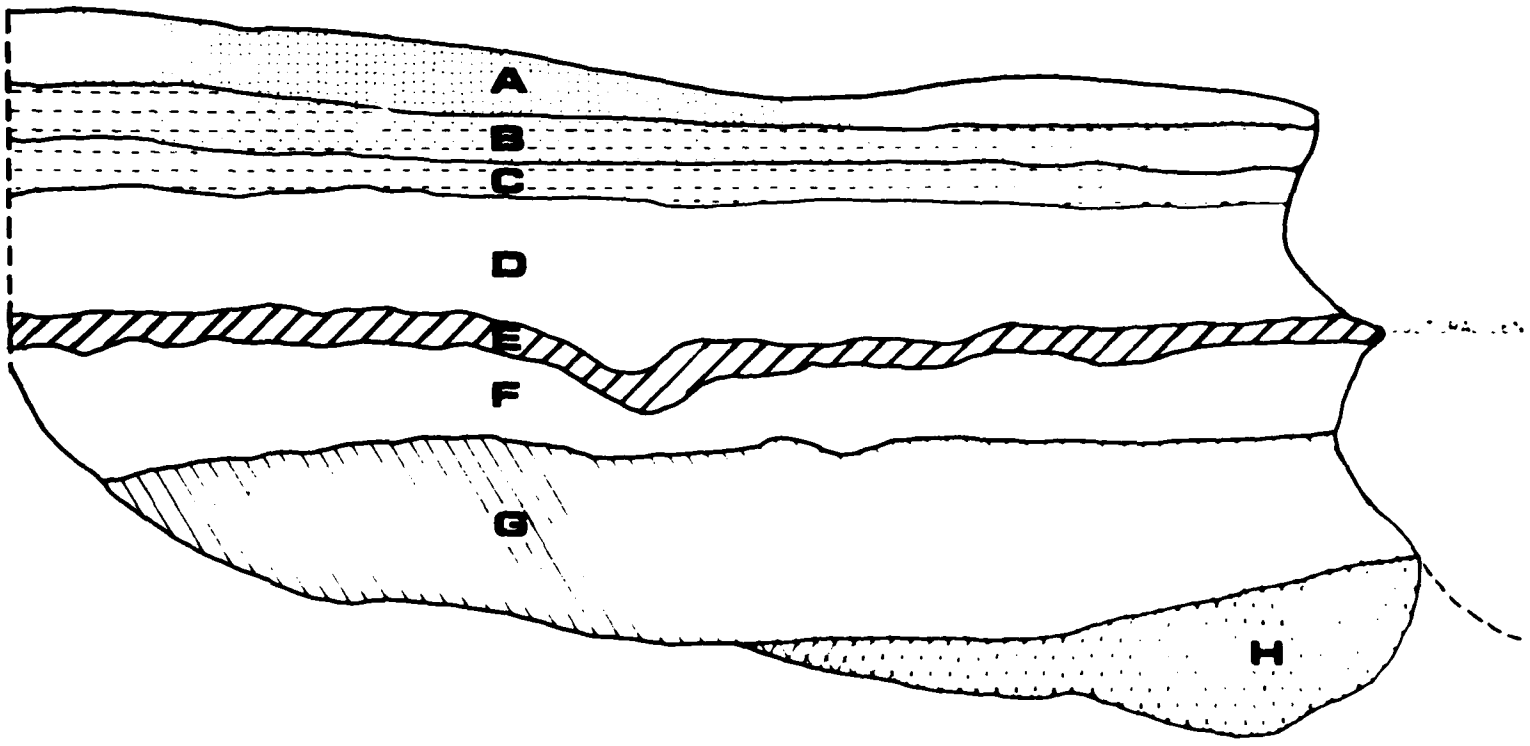


Fig. 4-5

Figure 4-6 Trench 8E

	Soil Color	Level	Description
A	Olive Brown	2.5 Y 4/4	Silty sand
B	Light Yellowish Brown	2.5 Y 6/4	Sand clay moderately compacted
C	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Silty clay
D	Very Dark Grayish Brown	10 YR 3/2	Dense clay
E	Olive	5 Y 5/3	Olive clayey silt matrix with flicks of brick dust, ceramics, broken glass, rusty iron, rotten mortar and cinders Cultural lens
F	Light Olive Brown	2.5 Y 5/4	Fine silty deposit, with vertical veins of crumbly dark gray (2.5 Y 4/0) clay
G	Dark Gray	5 Y 4/1	Very dense clay, mottled with dark yellowish brown ferric oxide stains (10 YR 4/6)
H	Grayish Brown	2.5 Y 5/2	Clay mottled with yellowish brown ferric oxide (10 YR 5/8)

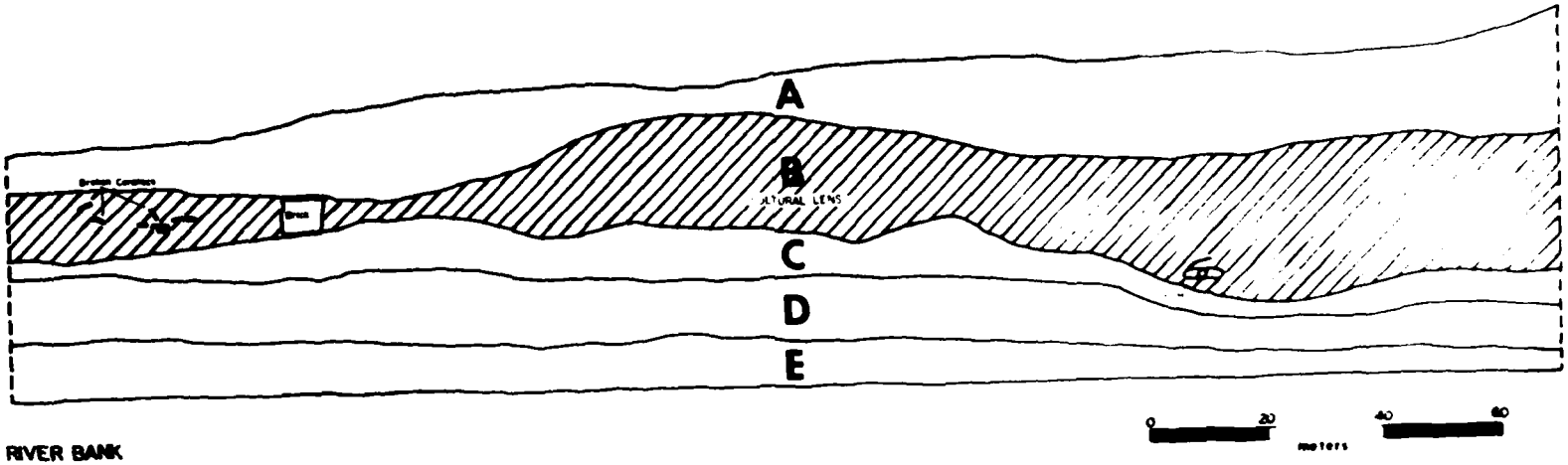


TRENCH 8E
PROFILE of NORTH FACE

Fig. 4-6

Figure 4-7 Profile #4

	Soil Color	Description
A	Light Gray	Sand and clay deposition unknown, there are lumps of dark brown clay scattered throughout this level. The lumps range from 3 to 20 cm. in diameter. No cultural materials evident.
B		This level contains all the cultural material. The lens is a mixture of at least six different substances, these are (A) matrix - a light yellow sandy clay interspersed with dark brown lumps of clay (B) red brick particles and dust (C) rotten mortar (D) ceramic sherds (E) broken glass (F) charcoal flecks. The red brick is very soft and poorly fired. The mortar is also very poor. The sherds are of many different coarse earthen ware. The glass is also of varied colors and thicknesses, thin clear to thick brown or green.
C	Very Light Yellow	Sandy deposit. It has no identifiable cultural material, but does have many small flecks of charcoal.
D	Light Brown	Clay with no cultural material.
E	Dark Brown	Clay with no cultural material.

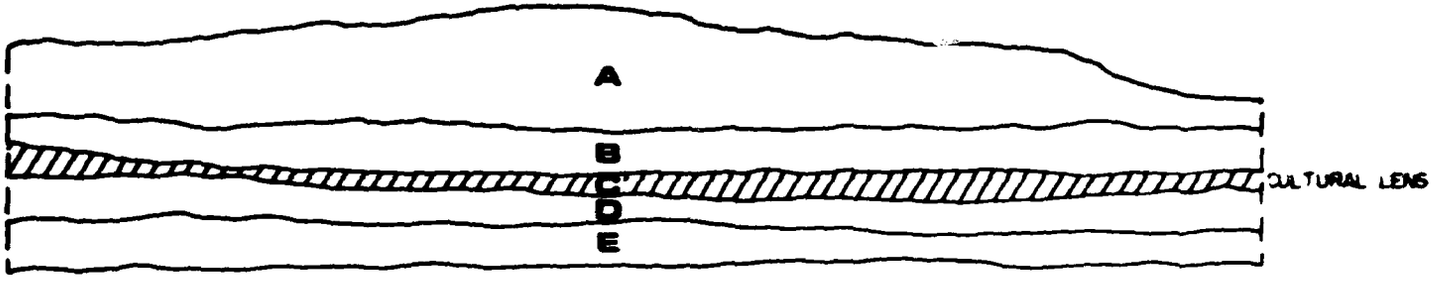


RIVER BANK
PROFILE

Fig. 4-7

Figure 4-8 Profile #6

	Soil Color	Level	Description
A	Pale Brown	10 YR 6/3	Compacted silt mottled with silt
	Brownish Yellow	10 YR 6/6	
B	Very Dark Grayish Brown	10 YR 3/2	Clay lens with micro-lens (see detail profile)
C	Very Dark Grayish Brown	10 YR 3/2	Silt mottled with crumbled brick, charcoal flecks, mortar, glass, historic ceramics, iron fragments, oyster shell, coal, pebbles, etc. Cultural material lens
D	Brown	10 YR 5/3	Silt mottled with iron oxide
	Brownish	7.5 YR 5/6	
E	Grayish Brown	10 YR 4/2	Clay mottled with iron oxide
	Red	2.5 YR 4/6	



North Wall of Gully
Profile 6

Fig. 4-8

2) the eight backhoe trenches and the two ditch walls provided ample information regarding the stratigraphic/cultural nature of the site in its east-west dimension.

In view of the adequate information which was gained from the study of (1) and (2) above, hand excavation through the large amounds of overburden and the nearly rock-like, hard soils would have been an inefficient use of time and personnel and would not have added any significant information concerning the study area.

Few of the trenches and profiles which were cleared and mapped contained cultural zones or produced artifactual material. For illustrative purposes, the stratigraphic drawing made in profile P4W (Figure 4-3) is presented and shows only a natural sequence of alluvial deposition. The remaining stratigraphic drawings illustrated in the report were made in those trenches or profiles which did contain artifactual material. Here too, the interpretation is obvious: cultural material dumped or washed into place was mixed by human or natural agency and then covered by periodic flooding. Drawings of the stratigraphy in trenches TR4W, TR5E, TR8E and profiles P4 and P6 have been included.

CHAPTER V: DATA ANALYSIS AND INVENTORY

In this chapter the archeological material recovered during the fieldwork in the study area is discussed. This material was treated according to accepted standards of archeological laboratory cleaning, labeling, analysis, accession and conservation. The material is currently stored in the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Officer's office and is available there for study. Seven major classes of archeological materials were recovered from the study area: ceramics, glass, metal objects, buttons, miscellaneous artifactual material, faunal remains, and pollen samples. Each of the seven categories of material is discussed in a separate subsection of this chapter.

Historic Ceramics

The ceramic assemblage recovered from the study area represents a diversity of types and varieties which date to between 1790 and 1940. Most of the sample is from the surface of the site and thus reflects the constant mixing and disturbances that have occurred there due to levee building, flooding, trash disposal and erosion in the study area. The ceramic assemblage is represented by three main divisions of ceramics: porcelain, stoneware and earthenware. The earthenware division, which comprises the majority of the collected sample, was subdivided into pearlware, whiteware, yellowware and rockingham ware. Each type was further subdivided into varieties according to differences in surface decoration. The types such as porcelain and stoneware, which had no subdivisions, were also assigned varieties also according to differences in decoration. A table is presented (Figure 5-1) showing the major divisions, types and varieties. The number of sherds of each type is shown in the area column in which it was collected. Percentages of the total assemblage are given for types, varieties and divisions. The total number of sherds collected from each area is also represented.

Porcelain: Porcelain is a ceramic made of very fine clay which has been fired at an extremely high temperature. Its white translucent paste is dense, vitrified, and impermeable to moisture. Porcelain makes up 5.8% of the total assemblage (Figure 5-1). Undecorated porcelain sherds (not illustrated)

Figure 5-1 Distribution of Historic Ceramics

Wares	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T7E	T7W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	% Total
PORCELAIN																			
Undecorated		1	1	1	1					4							8	1.7	
Embossed Plain			1	1				1	3				2				8	1.7	
Embossed Luster			4	1													5	1.0	
Embossed Polychrome																			
Overglazed Decal			1						1	2			1		1		6	1.2	
Underglaze Blue				1													1	0.2	
																			5.8
STONEWARE																			
Salt Glazed	1	1	2	3	7			1	5	1			1		2		24	4.9	
Lead Glazed				5	1				1						1		8	1.7	
Slip Decorated				1	1												2	0.4	
Miscellaneous									3							2	5	1.0	
																			7.9
YELLOW WARE																			
Annular Banded				1	1												2	0.4	
Embossed									1								1	0.2	
Undecorated					1				5								6	1.2	
																			1.8

Figure 5-1

	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T7E	T7W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	% Total
ROCKINGHAM WARE	1		1						8								10	2.0	
																			2.0
PEARLWARE																			
Blue Edged																			
Shell scalloped				2	4												6	1.2	
Shell banded																			
Scalloped				5	2												7	1.4	
Dot and Plume													1				1	0.2	
Unidentified					1												1	0.2	
																			3.0
Green Edged																			
Shell banded plain				1													1	0.2	
Bead & feather					2												2	0.4	
																			0.6
ANNULAR																			
Banded				2	2				3		1	1					9	1.9	
Finger painted					1												1	0.2	
Marbled					1	1											2	0.4	
																			2.5

Figure 5-1

	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 E	T 7 W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	%Total
Hand Painted																			
Blue Floral								1									1	0.2	
Polychrome Floral				1									1				2	0.4	
Monochrome				2													2	0.4	
																			1.0
Undecorated				2	5			1	3	1		1					13	2.7	
																			2.7
Transferprint																			
Blue				1													1	0.2	
																			0.2
																			10.0

Total Pearlware

WHITEWARE																			
Blue Edged																			
Shell scalloped				3	2		1										6	1.2	
Shell banded plain					1												1	0.2	
Shell banded					1												1	0.2	
Scalloped																			
Bead					1												1	0.2	

Figure 5-1

	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T7E	T7W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	Total
Shell Plain			1											1			2	0.4	
																			2.2
Annular																			
Banded	2			3					3			1					9	1.9	
																			1.9
Plainembossed	3		2	1	1				5	2				1			15	3.1	
																			3.1
Hand Painted																			
Polychrome Floral				3	4			1	2		1		1				12	2.5	
Geometric Polychrome													1				1	0.2	
Polychrome Banded				1													1	0.2	
																			2.9
Stamped																			
Polychrome			3								1						4	0.8	
Monochrome					1												1	0.2	
																			1.0

Figure 5-1

	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 E	T 7 W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	% Total
Transfer Print																			
Brown				1									1				2	.4	
Blue				2	1	1											4	.8	
Red																1	1	.2	
Polychrome									1	1			1				3	.6	
																			2.0
Flow Blue					2			1	1				1				5	1.0	
																			1.0
Undecorated	12	15	23	18	30	1	6	4	51	28	4	6	11	3			212	43.8	
																			43.8
																	Total Whiteware		57.9
MISC.																			
Unidentifiable also Pearl or White ware																			
Banded																			
Mocha					1		1						1				1	.2	
Blue Edged			3			1											2	.4	
																	4	.8	

Figure 5-1

	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T7E	T7W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total of Variety	Type % of Total	% Total
Green Edged																			
Banded Scalloped				1													1	0.2	
Polychrome Floral				1													1	0.2	
Badly Burned				1	4		2	12	4			38					61	12.6	
																			14.4
Total Sherds	17	19	38	69	79	3	10	23	100	39	7	9	59	6	5	3	486		
% of Total Sherds																			

along with plain embossed sherds make up the greatest percentage of porcelain (Figure 5-2 a, b). A portion of a plate with an embossed rim and a diameter of 22 centimeters was recovered (Figure 5-2 c). It has an interesting purple luster applied to the rim. A number of sherds are decorated with overglaze polychrome decals (Figure 5-2 d, e, f). This decorative technique, which was developed in the mid-nineteenth century is known as decalcomania (Durrenberger 1965: 10); one sherd decorated in a hand-painted underglaze blue was recovered (Figure 5-2 g).

Stoneware: Stoneware, like porcelain, is fired at extremely high temperatures and has a dense, water impermeable vitrified paste or body. Stoneware pastes range in color. The color of the finished product depends on the clay source, treatment of the clay (addition of temper), and the firing process. The paste colors represented in the Tally Ho site assemblage range from light gray, beige, brown, dark gray to dark reddish brown. The stoneware varieties make up 7.9% of the total assemblage (Figure 5 1). The varieties include: salt glazed ware (Figure 5-3 a, c, e) (Figure 5-4 d), lead glazed ware (Figure 5-3 d, f)(Figure 5-4 a, b, c, f, h, i), slipped ware (Figure 5-4 e) and miscellaneous stonewares (Figure 5-3 b) (Figure 5-4 g).

Yellowware and Rockingham ware: Yellowware made up 1.8% of the total ceramic assemblage (Figure 5-1). Yellowware is characterized by a brownish yellow or buff paste covered by a lead or alkaline glaze (Smith 1976: 142). The Yellowware category is comprised of two varieties, banded (Figure 5-5 d, e) and embossed (Figure 5-5 a, c). The Yellowwares have a date range of about 1830 to 1940 with a median date of 1885 (Smith 1976: 161).

The Rockingham ware made up 2% of the total ceramic assemblage (Figure 5-1). Rockingham ware, erroneously called Bennington ware, has a paste similar to Yellowware and has a mottled brown glaze (Barret 1964: 2). Rockingham is usually molded. Common forms include: pitchers, mugs, and statues. The Rockingham category included a brown mottled lid fragment, an interior view of a body sherd and a fragment of a brown mottled pitcher (Figure 5-5 f, g, h). Rockingham has a date range of 1788 to 1940 but did not become common until the middle of the nineteenth century (Smith 1976: 152).

Pearlware and Whitewares: The refined earthenware, pearlware and whiteware, make up the greatest percentage of the ceramic assemblage. These two types are well-known and documented in literary sources but major problems

still exist in separating and classifying these ceramics. The main obstacle in classifying these ceramics "has to do with the late eighteenth century development of pearlware as a replacement for creamware, followed by the nineteenth century manufacture of a wide variety of hard white bodied wares" (Smith 1976: 140). This transition from pearlware to whiteware, between 1820 and 1850, is not well understood. Many systems and definitions have been suggested in an effort to distinguish between these two wares, such as Price (1979: 9-15), Smith (1976: 140-142), and Lofstrom (1976: 22-24).

Essentially the wares have the same decorative patterns and pastes. Because of these similarities the main criterion for distinguishing pearlware from whiteware has been the allegedly characteristic blue puddling of the glaze found on pearlware vessels, particularly around foot rings, under handles and beneath rims. The blue puddling is a result of cobalt being added to the glaze formerly used on creamware vessels (Hume 1969b: 395). Price (1979: 13) notes that the use of blue puddling as the sole characteristic distinguishing pearlware from whiteware is the major problem in the pearlware-whiteware distinction.

Lofstrom (1976: 23) states that whiteware vessels may "show a faint bluish tint in areas of thicker glaze, but the color (glaze) of the body of most vessels is consistently an extremely pale yellow." He goes on to say that not only is there a blue puddling on pearlware vessels in areas of thick glaze but the entire vessel should have a blue cast or pale greenish cast where the glaze is thinly distributed.

The foregoing characteristics can be identified in the Bayou Goula ceramic assemblage and have been used as a basis for classification. Because the pearlwares and decorated whitewares overlay temporally (Smith 1976: 142; Lofstrom 1976: 24) and they are similar in decorative attributes, they will be discussed together. Not until about 1850 does whiteware become distinct from pearlware and then because it loses all decoration.

Edge Decorated: Blue and green edge decorated pearlware represent 37% of the pearlware (Figure 5-1). Only blue edge decorated whitewares were identified and they constitute 16% of the decorated whiteware (Figure 5-1). Edge decorated ceramics represent only 7% of the total assemblage. Blue edged pearlware is represented by the varieties: shell scalloped (Figure 5-6 a and b), shell banded scalloped (Figure 5-6 c and d) and banded dot and plume (Figure 5-6 e). They have a temporal range of 1780 - 1830

Figure 5-2: Porcelain

a. Embossed porcelain rim sherd. Rim diameter of 9 cm would indicate some form of a cup.

b. Embossed porcelain body fragment. Nondistinguishable form.

c. Plate fragment with embossed rim. Rim decorated in purple luster. Plate diameter at rim is 22 cm.

d. Embossed rim fragment of plate. Decorated with polychrome overglaze decal. Plate diameter is 20 cm.

e. Embossed lip fragment of plate decorated with polychrome overglaze decal.

f. Body sherd with polychrome overglaze decal.

g. Body fragment handpainted in underglaze blue. Not distinguishable form.

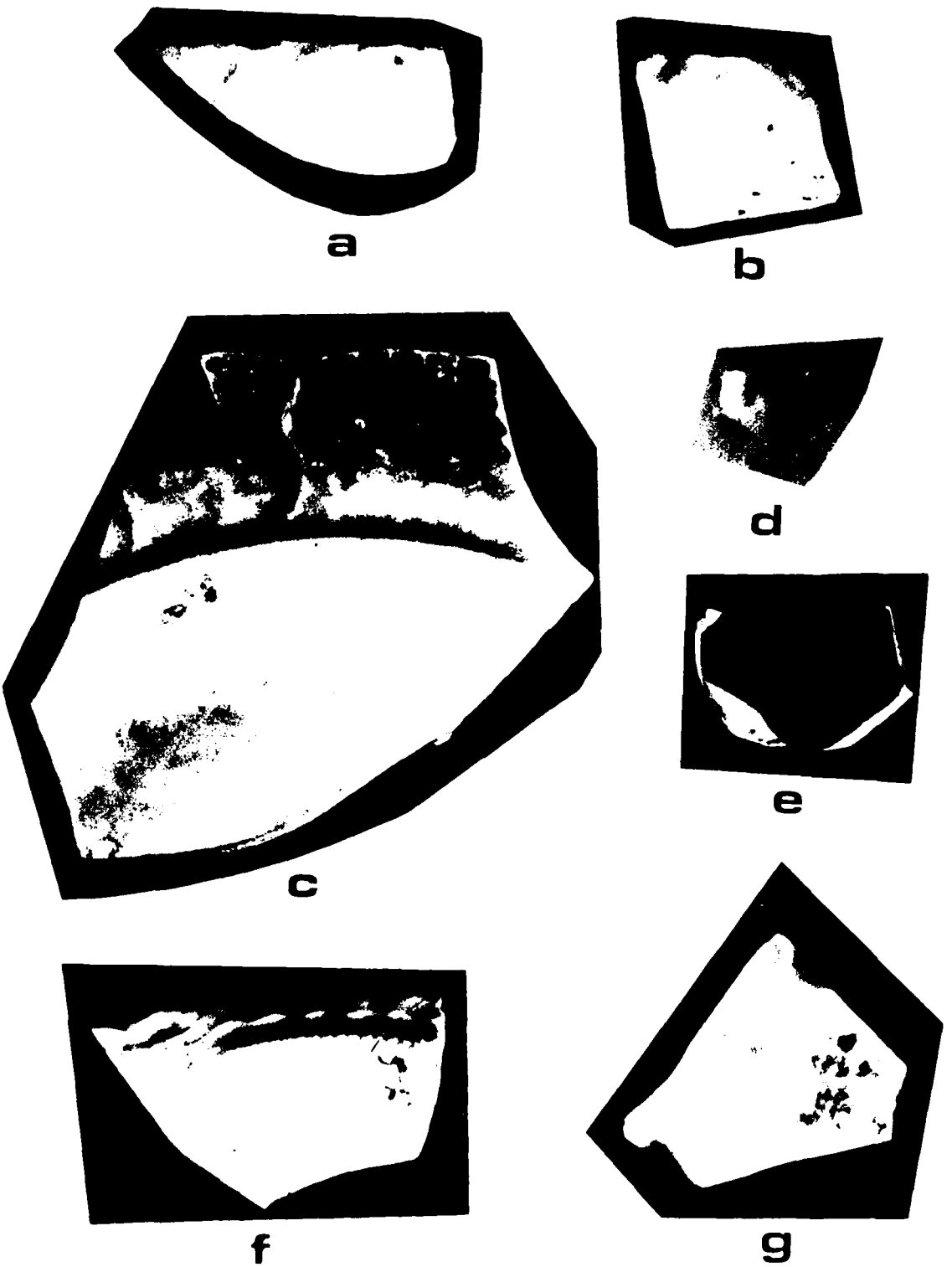


Fig. 5-2

Figure 5-3: Stoneware

a. Shoulder fragment of salt glazed jug.

b. Unglazed rim of a crock or urn. Lead glaze decoration on lower portion.

c. Salt glazed body fragment.

d. Lead glazed rim of crock or urn with blue sponged decoration.

e. Salt glazed shoulder of a bottle. Note handle fragment and possible makers mark.

f. Lead glazed crock lid fragment. Undercoated with a blue coloring.

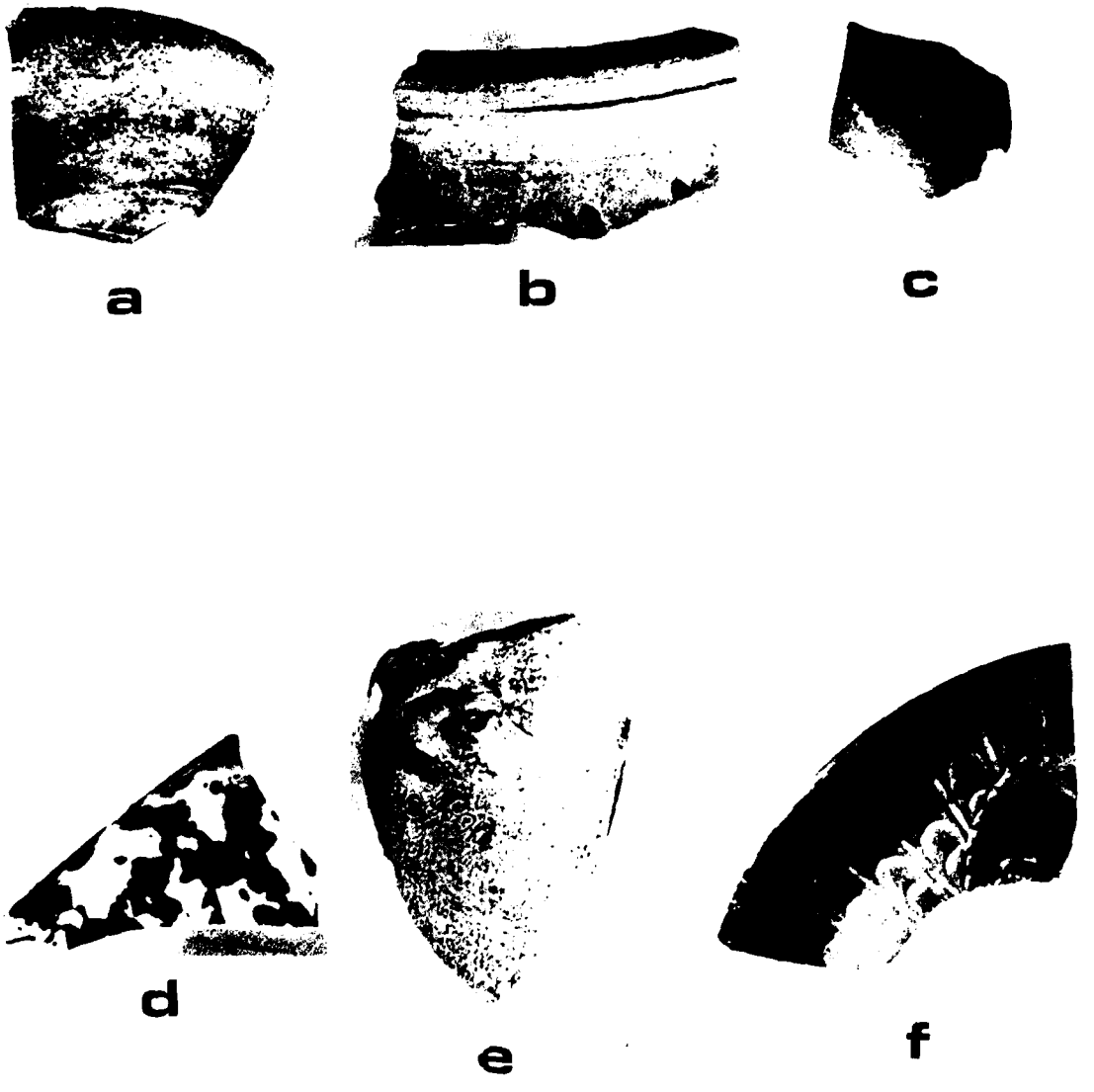


Fig. 5-3

Figure 5-4: Stoneware

a. Bluish white opaque lead glazed rim sherd of a possible crock or urn. Diameter 22 cm.

b. Dark blue lead glazed rim sherd of a possible crock or urn. Diameter is 17 cm.

c. Lead glazed rim. Beige coloring both interior and exterior. Diameter 28 cm.

d. Salt glazed stoneware handle fragment.

e. Brown slipped stoneward handle fragment.

f. Greenish brown lead glazed body sherd of possible jug.

g. Lead glazed annular bonded fragment. Form is not distinguishable.

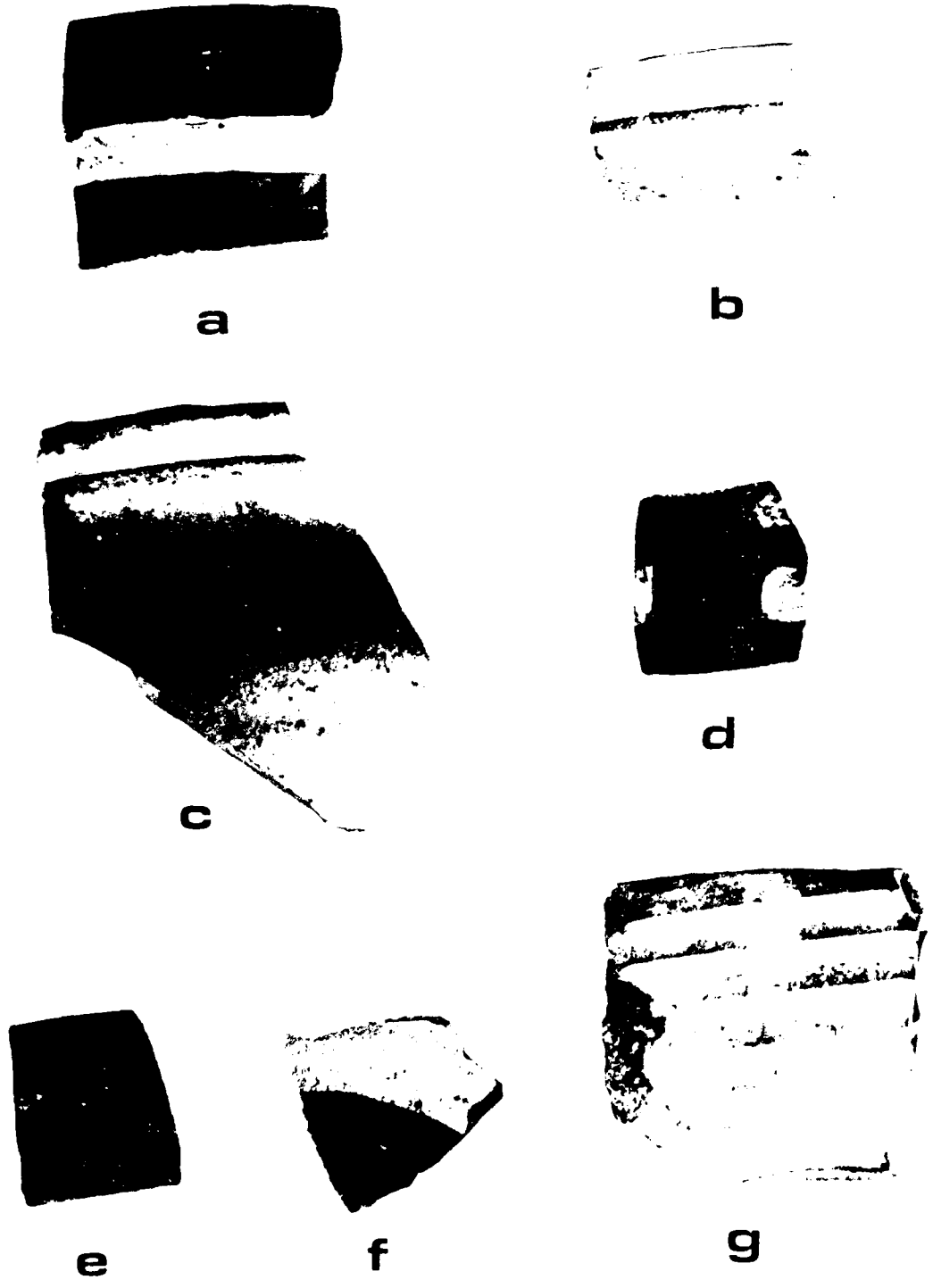


Fig. 5-4

Figure 5-5: Yellowware and Rockingham Ware

a. Embossed Yellowware rim fragment of a bowl. Rim diameter of 18 cm.

b. Yellowware base fragment. Form is not distinguishable.

c. Embossed Yellowware rim fragment possibly from a jug. Rim diameter of 5 cm.

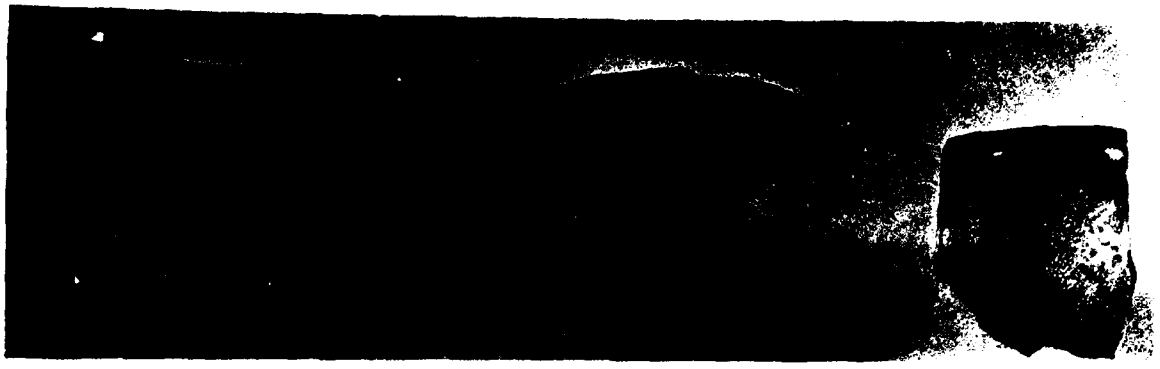
d. Brown banded Yellowware body sherd. Form is not distinguishable.

e. Brown banded Yellowware body sherd. Form is not distinguishable.

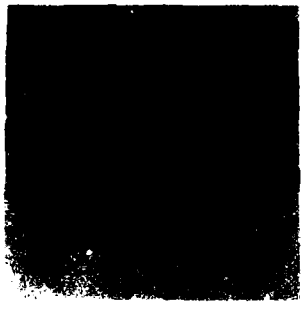
f. Interior view of a brown mottled Rockingham body sherd.

g. Brown mottled Rockingham ware. Molded lid fragment.

h. Brown mottled Rockingham ware. Molded pitcher rim fragment.

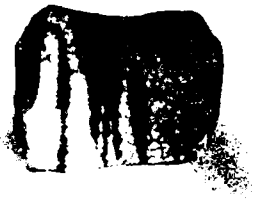


a b c



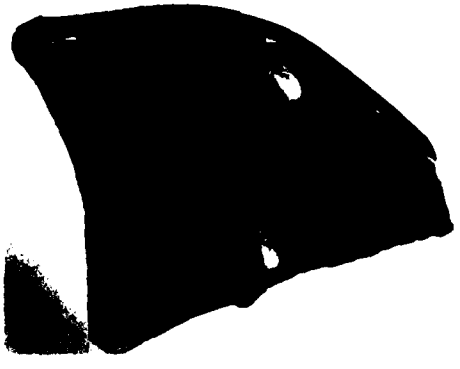
d

e



f

g



h

Fig. 5-5

Figure 5-6: Pearlware and Whiteware, Edge Decorated

a. Blue edged pearlware, shell scalloped rim sherd of plate.

b. Blue edged pearlware, shell scalloped rim sherd of plate.

c. Blue edged pearlware, shell banded scalloped rim sherd of plate. Diameter 22 cm.

d. Blue edged pearlware, shell banded scalloped rim sherd of plate. Diameter 19 cm.

e. Blue edged pearlware, banded dot and plume rim sherd of plate.

f. Green edged pearlware, shell banded plain rim sherd of plate.

g. Green edged pearlware, banded bead and feather rim sherd of plate.

h. Green edged pearlware, shell banded scalloped rim sherd of plate. Rim diameter 24 cm.

i. Blue edged whiteware, shell scalloped rim sherd of plate. Diameter 23 cm.

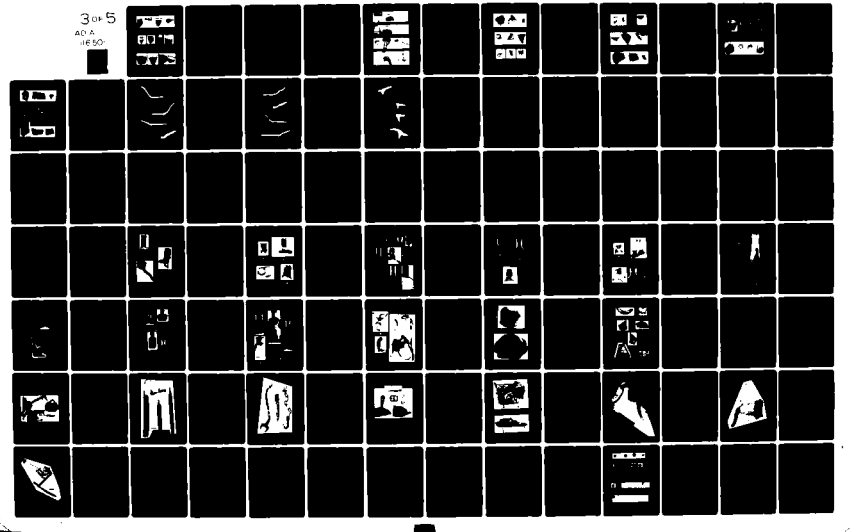
j. Blue edged whiteware, shell banded scalloped rim sherd of plate. Rim diameter 24 cm.

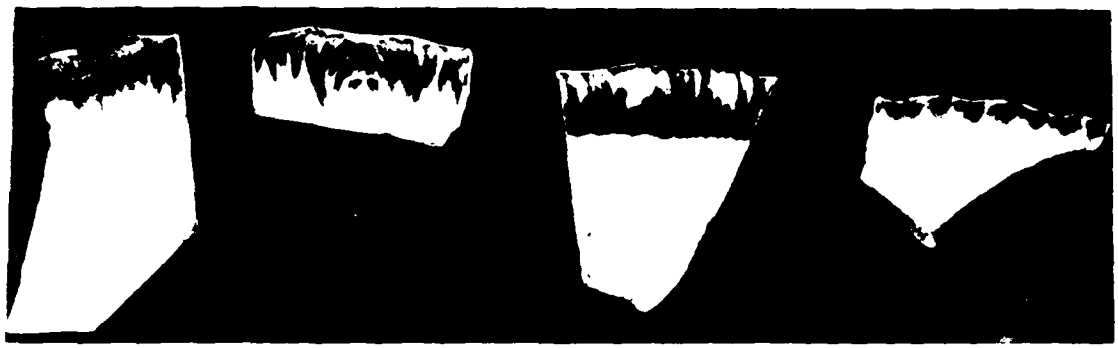
k. Blue edged whiteware, shell banded plain rim sherd of plate. Rim diameter 24 cm.

l. Blue edged whiteware, band scalloped bead and feather rim sherd of plate.

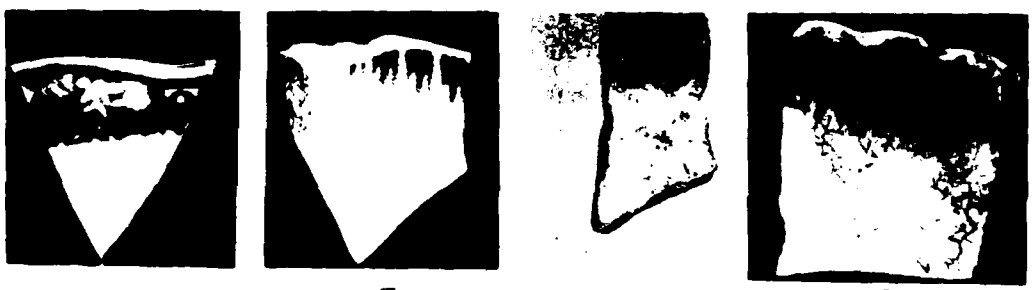
AD-A116 501 TEXAS A AND M UNIV COLLEGE STATION CULTURAL RESOURCES LAB F/G 5/6
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP RE--ETC(U)
JAN 82 V M BRYANT, C ASSAD, S JAMES, T JONES DACW29-81-C-0054
UNCLASSIFIED CRL-16 NL

3 OF 5
AD A
116 501

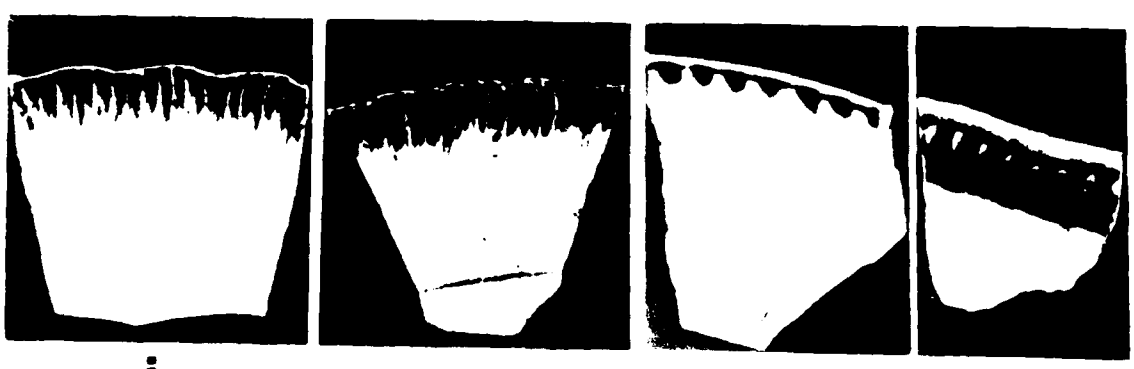




a b c d



e f g h



i j k l

Fig. 5-6

(Castille 1979: 5-27). The green edged varieties: shell banded plain (Figure 5-6 f), banded bead and feather (figure 5-6 g) and shell banded scalloped (Figure 5-6 h) have a date range of 1800 - 1830 (Castille 1979: 5-27. The blue edged whiteware is represented by the varieties: shell scalloped (Figure 5-6 i), shell banded scalloped (Figure 5-6 j), shell banded plain (Figure 5-6 k) and banded scalloped bead and feather (Figure 5-6 l). These varieties have a date range of 1830 to 1860 (Castille 1979: 5 - 31).

Annular wares: The annular varieties of pearlware and whiteware make up 2.5% and 1.9% of the ceramic assemblage respectfully. All the annular whitewares are of the banded variety (Figure 5-7 a-c). The annular pearlwares are comprised of the banded variety (Figure 5-7 d-g, k), finger painted or trailed (Figure 5-7 h and j), and marbled (Figure 5-7 i). Annular ware varieties that are unidentifiable as to whiteware or pearlware because of burning are also pictured; mocha (Figure 5-7 l), banded (Figure 5-7 m and n) and marbled (Figure 5-7 o). Annular banded and finger-painted pearlwares have a date range of 1790 - 1830 (Castille 1979: 5-27). The annular white - wares dates range from 1830 - 1860 (Castille 1979: 5-27). The mocha wares have a date range of 1795 - 1890 (Smith 1976: 161).

Handpainted: The handpainted decorations of the pearlware and whiteware varieties included: blue floral, polychrome floral and polychrome geometric. The handpainted blue floral decoration, which dates from 1780 to 1820 (Smith 1976: 161), was found on a pearlware vessel (Figure 5-8 b). Handpainted pearlware with polychrome floral decorations are seen in Figure 5-8 a, c, and g. Its whiteware counterparts are represented in Figure 5-8 d-f, and i. Handpainted polychrome floral decorations have a date range of about 1795 - 1840 (Smith 1976: 161). An interesting whiteware sherd with a polychrome geometric decoration was recovered (Figure 5-8 h).

Transferprint: The transferprinted varities make up a very small percentage of the ceramic assemblage (Figure 5-1). There was only one pearlware transferprint and it was a blue floral design (Figure 5-9 b). The whiteware examples were of four varieties, blue (Figure 5-9 a, b, d, and h), polychrome (Figure 5-9 e-g), red (Figure 5-9 i) and brown (Figure 5-9 j). The date ranges for the transferprint varities are pearlware blue 1790 - 1830, whiteware blue 1830 - 1860, whiteware red and whiteware brown 1830 - 1850. Polychrome printing became popular around 1830 (Castille 1979: 5 - 36).

Stamped and Flow Blue: Stamped decorations, which are often in polychrome and are usually composed of geometric or floral patterns, range in date from 1845 - ? (Castille 1979: 5-36). The varieties include polychrome (Figure 5-10 a and b), monochrome blue (Figure 5-10 c) and monochrome red (Figure 5-10 d). Flow blue (Figure 5-10 e - h) is a type of transferprint that was fired in an atmosphere of volatile chlorides. This caused the printed colors to flow into the surrounding glaze. It appears around 1855 - 1870 (Lofstrom 1976: 27-30).

Makers' Marks: A variety of maker's marks were found on sherds from the surface collection. All of these makers' marks were found on whiteware vessels and all but one of the identifiable marks were from American manufacturers. The single exception was the mark of a British ceramic manufacturing company. All of the identifiable makers' marks date to the late nineteenth and early twentieth century.

Figure 5-11 a illustrates the mark of the George Scott Company, Cincinatti, Ohio. The company was in existence from 1854 until sometime after 1900 (Lehner 1978: 34). Figure 5-11 b and c are the top and bottom fragments from a makers' mark of McNicol Pottery Company, East Liverpool, Ohio, which produced wares from 1892 to 1920 (Lehner 1978: 50). Figure 5-11 d is a makers' mark of the Knowles, Taylor and Knowles Company, East Liverpool, Ohio, which had a date range of 1881 to 1928 (Lehner 1978: 48); beneath the mark is the number 423. Figure 5-11 e is from the Cook Pottery Company, Trenton, New Jersey. It dates from 1894 - ? (Barber n. d.: 54). Figure 5-11 f is from the Brockman Pottery Company, Cincinnati, Ohio. It has a date range of 1887 - 1912 (Barber n. d.: 118). Figure 5-11 g is from the Peoria Pottery Company, Peoria, Illinois. The mark has a date range of 1890 to 1899 (Barber n. d.: 161). The single British makers' mark (Figure 5-11 h) is from the Powell and Bishop Company. The complete mark, which dates from 1876 to 1878, says "Ironstone China" (Godden 1964: 509).

Undecorated Whiteware: The undecorated whitewares make up the largest type in the whiteware category. It comprises 43.8% of the total ceramic assemblage (Figure 5-1). The undecorated whitewares date from about 1820 to 1900 (Smith 1976: 161). The plain embossed whitewares, which are essentially undecorated, should also be included in this temporal range. They make up 3.1% of the ceramic assemblage.

Since the undecorated whiteware group make up the largest percentage of the ceramic sample it is also represented by the most varied shapes and vessel

Figure 5-7: Pearlware and Whiteware: Annular

a. Annular banded whiteware rim sherd of cup. Rim diameter 13 cm.

b. Annular banded whiteware body sherd of cup.

c. Annular banded whiteware rim sherd of large cup or bowl. Rim diameter 17 cm.

d. Annular banded pearlware body sherd.

e. Annular banded pearlware body sherd.

f. Annular banded pearlware rim sherd.

g. Annular banded pearlware body sherd.

h. Annular pearlware, trailed variety, body sherd.

i. Annular pearlware, marbled variety, applied handle fragment. Form is possibly a cup.

j. Annular pearlware, trailed variety.

k. Annular banded pearlware body sherd.

l. Annular ware, mocha variety, rim sherd of a cup. Diameter is 12 cm.

m. Annular ware, banded variety, cup fragment.

n. Annular ware, banded variety, cup fragment.

o. Annular ware, marbled variety, cup fragment.

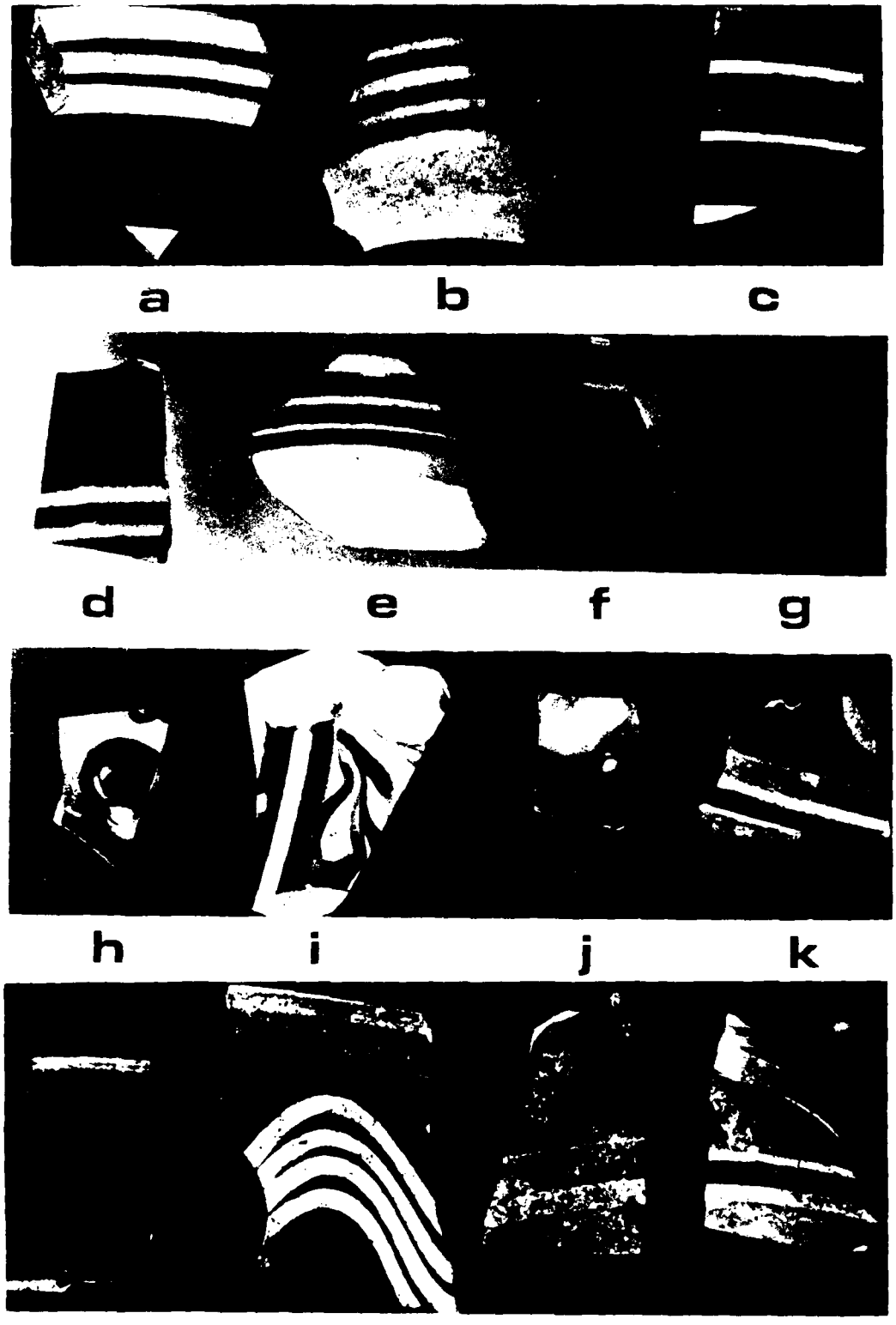


Fig. 5-7

Figure 5-8: Pearlware and Whiteware: Hand painted

a. Handpainted pearlware basal sherd, polychrome floral decoration. Base diameter is 7 cm.

b. Handpainted pearlware body sherd, blue floral decoration.

c. Handpainted pearlware body sherd, polychrome floral decoration.

d. Handpainted whiteware rim sherd, polychrome floral decoration.

e. Handpainted whiteware basal sherd, polychrome floral decoration.

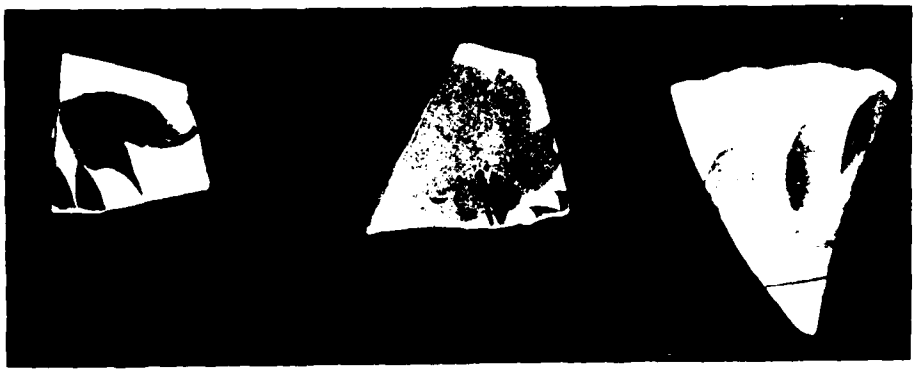
f. Handpainted whiteware body sherd, polychrome floral decoration.

g. Handpainted pearlware rim sherd, polychrome floral decoration.

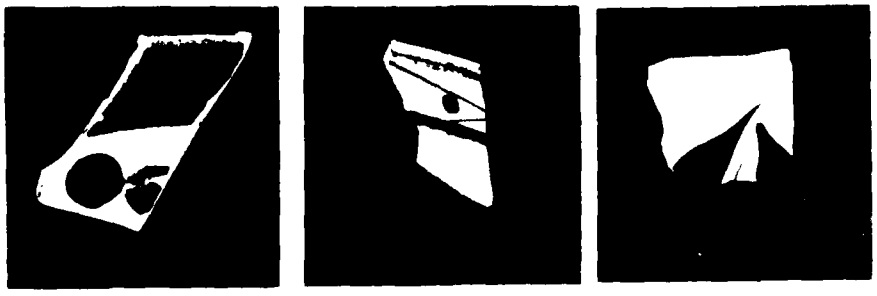
h. Handpainted whiteware rim sherd, polychrome geometric decoration.

i. Handpainted whiteware body sherd, polychrome, floral decoration.

a b c



d e f



g h i

Fig. 5-8

Figure 5-9: Pearlware and Whiteware: Transferprinted

a. Blue transferprinted whiteware lid fragment, diameter 8 cm.

b. Blue transferprinted whiteware body sherd.

c. Blue transferprinted pearlware body sherd.

d. Blue transferprinted whiteware body sherd.

e. Polychrome transferprinted whiteware base sherd. Form indicates a cup. Base diameter of 5 cm.

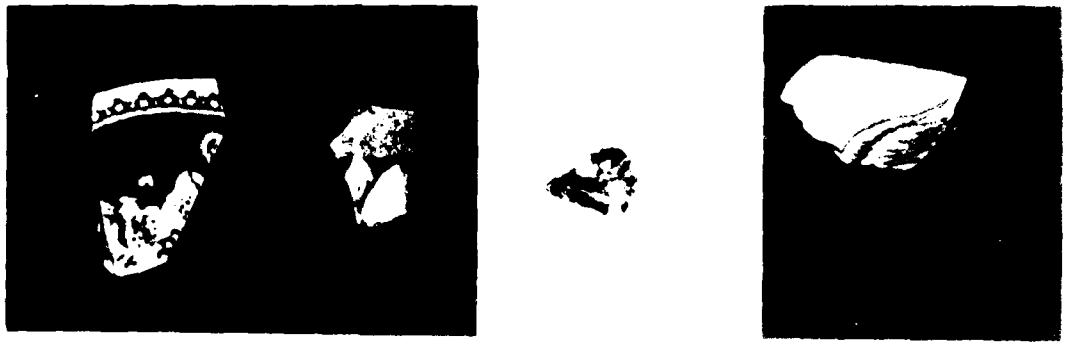
f. Polychrome transferprinted whiteware rim sherd. A rim diameter of 9 cm. indicates a cup form.

g. Polychrome transferprinted whiteware scalloped rim sherd. Sherd is from a plate with a diameter of 24 cm.

h. Blue transferprinted whiteware rim sherd. A rim diameter of 8 cm. indicates a cup form.

i. Red transferprinted whiteware body sherd. Sherd possibly form a cup.

j. Brown transferprinted whiteware body sherd. Sherd has interior embossing.



a b c d

e f g

h i j

Fig. 5-9

Figure 5-10: Pearlware and Whiteware: Stamped and Flow Blue

a. Polychrome stamped whiteware saucer in rim sherd. Blue rim band with green geometric stamp. Gold band and purple geometric stamp beneath top design. Rim diameter 15 cm.

b. Polychrome stamped whiteware body sherd. Red and green floral design.

c. Blue stamped whiteware rim sherd. Stamp design is a coiled rope.

d. Red stamped whiteware body sherd of a cup.

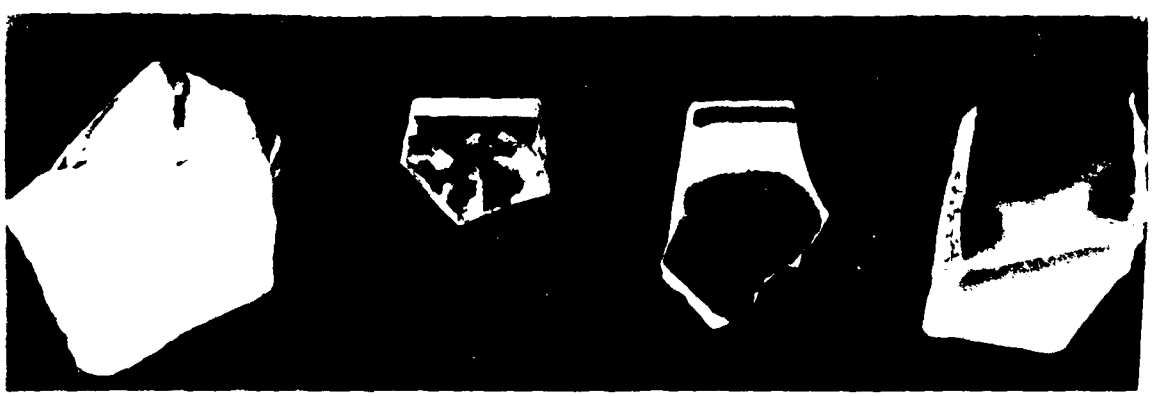
e. Flow blue basal sherd. Legs of a horse are visible.

f. Flow blue rim sherd.

g. Flow blue rim sherd. Rim diameter of 8 cm. would indicate a cup form.

h. Flow blue rim sherd. Floral rim pattern.

a b c d



e f g h

Fig. 5-10

Figure 5-11: Maker's Marks

a. George Scott Company, 1854-1900.

b. McNicol Pottery Company, 1892-1920. Top fragment.

c. McNicol Pottery Company, 1892-1920. Bottom fragment.

d. Knowles, Taylor and Knowles Company, 1881-1928.

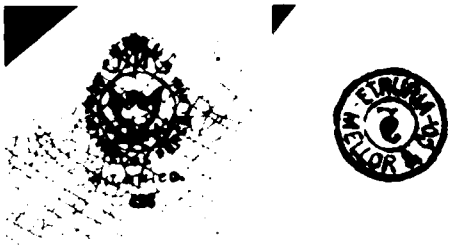
e. Cook Pottery Company, 1894- ?

f. Brockmann Pottery Company, 1887-1912.

g. Peoria Pottery Company, 1890-1899.

h. Powell and Bishop Company, 1876-1878.

a b c



d e

f g h

Fig. 5-11

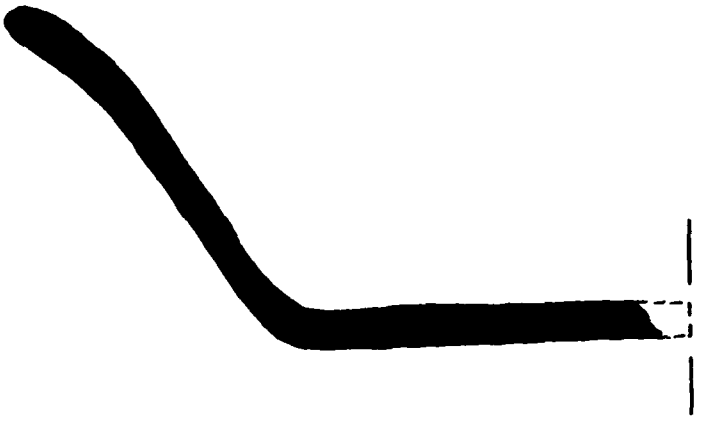
Figure 5-12: Vessel Forms

a. Whiteware bowl with an ovoid shape. Vessel has a makers' mark of the Cook Pottery Company.

b. Whiteware bowl with embossed interior rim. Rim diameter of 25 cm.

c. Whiteware plate. Rim diameter of 23 cm and base diameter of 17 cm.

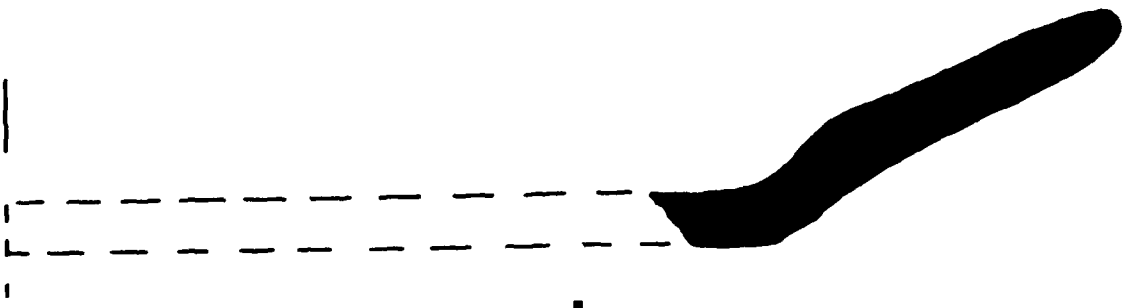
d. Whiteware plate. Rim diameter of 32 cm and base diameter of 20 cm.



a

b

c



d

Fig. 5-12

Figure 5-13: Vessel Forms

a. Whiteware plate/bowl fragment. Base diameter is 9 cm.

b. Whiteware plate fragment. Rim diameter 23 cm.

c. Pearlware base fragment. Base diameter is 12 cm.

d. Whiteware plate base fragment. Rim diameter is 26 cm.

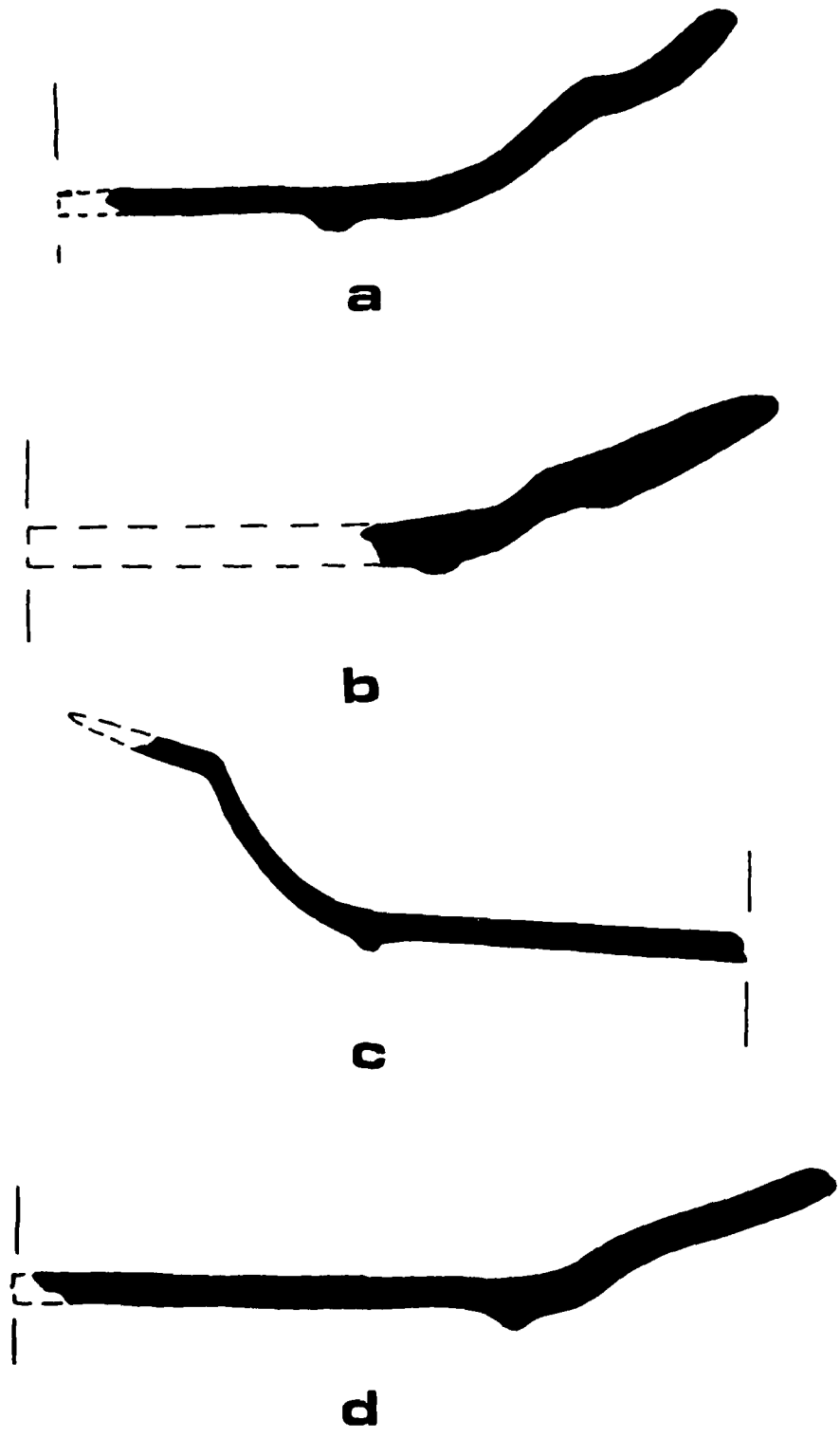


Fig. 5–13

Figure 5-14: Vessel Forms

a. Stoneware lid fragment. Lead glazed. Embossed exterior lid is 21 cm.

b. Rockingham lid fragment. Mottled brown lead glazed. Lid diameter is 21 cm.

c. Whiteware lid fragment. Lid diameter is 26 cm.

d. Whiteware lid fragment. Lid diameter is 25 cm.

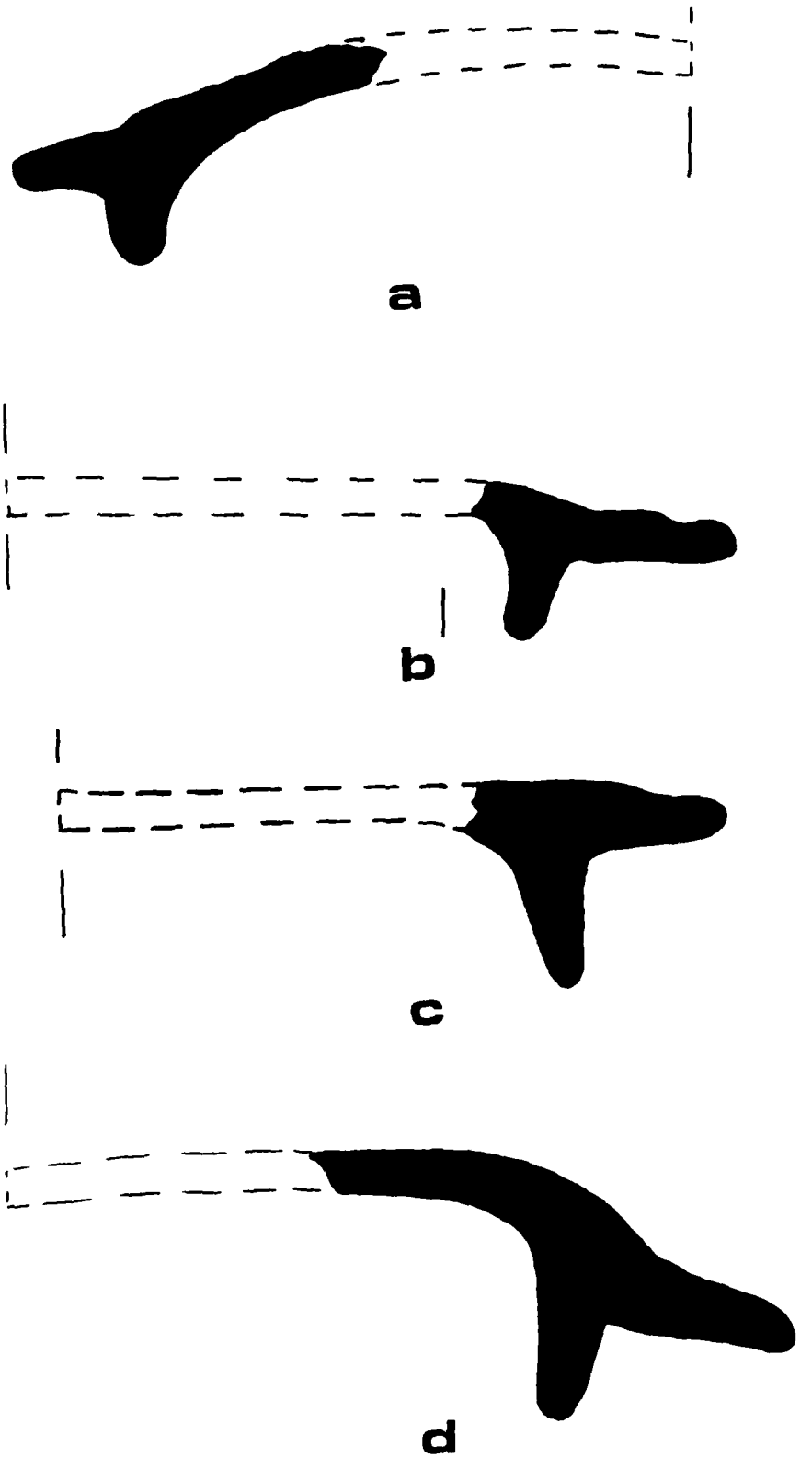


Fig. 5-14

forms. Plates or shallow bowls are the most common. Various forms are pictured in Figure 5-12 and Figure 5-13. All the plate or shallow bowl forms in Figure 5-12 and Figure 5-13 are whiteware vessels except one pearlware form (Figure 5-13 c). The profile of this vessel is noticeably thinner than the other whiteware vessels. This may be characteristic of pearlware vessels although evidence to support this hypothesis is unavailable.

Two gravy or serving bowls were recovered (Figure 5-12 a and b). Example A is an ovoid dish with a flat base. It has a makers' mark (Figure 5-11 e) that dates from 1894 - ?. Several examples of crock or bowl lids are pictured in Figure 5-14. Two whiteware examples are represented (Figure 5-14 c, d). A lead glazed stoneware lid and a Rockingham ware lid are also illustrated (Figure 5-14 a, b).

Prehistoric Ceramics

A sample of 53 prehistoric sherds were recovered from various locations on the Tally Ho site. The bulk of these sherds were fairly nondescript but generally assignable to the Baytown Plain "supertype". The majority of the sherds were eroded and showed little or no distinct surface or rim treatment. However, based on visible surface texture, relative fineness of manufacture and the degree of mottling of surface coloration, it was determined that three major varieties were present: Troyville, Percy Creek and Addis. All of these wares are common in the lower Mississippi Valley and date between Coles Creek and the early contact period. The various types are listed by provenience below:

SURFACE:

\# 6 - Baytown Plain sherds
\# 2 - Baytown Plain, var. Percy Creek (?), body sherds
\# 81 - Baytown Plain, var. Percy Creek, body sherd
#108 - Baytown Plain, var. Percy Creek, body sherd
\# 51 - Baytown Plain, var. Addis (?), rim
\# 52 - Baytown Plain, var. Addis (?), body sherd
\# 53 - Baytown Plain, var. Addis (?), part of #55
\# 54 - Baytown Plain, "Coles Creek Plain", body sherd
\# 55 - Baytown Plain, var. Addis (?), part of #53
\# 56 - Baytown Plain, var. Addis (?), part of #53, #55

FEATURE 1:

\# 1 - Baytown Plain, body sherd

FEATURE 2:

\# 2 - Baytown Plain, clay tempered

FEATURE 3:

14 - Baytown Plain sherds, body sherds
10 - Plain sherds
#123 - Baytown Plain rim sherd, var. Addis (?)
#124 - Baytown Plain, "Coles Creek", gray rim sherd
#125 - Baytown Plain, rim sherd
#126 - Baytown Plain, rim sherd part of #123 (?)
#127 - Baytown Plain, badly eroded body sherd
#128 - Baytown Plain, var. Troyville, rim (?)
#129 - Plain ware sherd (Tchefuncte ?)
#130 - Baytown Plain, var. Troyville, body sherd
#131 - Baytown Plain, var. (?), body sherd
#132 - Baytown Plain, var. Troyville, body sherd

Glass

Like the ceramic assemblage recovered from the study area, the glass found on the site represents a diversity of types and styles. Of course, the constant mixing and disturbance which took place on the surface of the study area had an impact on the nature of the glass collection, just as it did in the case of the ceramics.

The glassware was analyzed and dated through the use of a number of distinguishing characteristics including embossing, technique of manufacture, color and vessel form. "Embossing" refers to the molding of raised letters, trademarks, dates or designs on the bases or side panels of glass vessels. Such embossing often indicated the original use of the vessel and was especially important in determining the original use of the vessel and was especially important in determining its date and place of origin. Some of the embossed markings useful in dating the specimens in the study area collection are reproduced in Figure 5-15.

Vessels lacking embossing were interpreted largely by reference to their technique of manufacture, and to a lesser extent, by their form and color. Over the last 150 to 200 years, the industrial production of glass has undergone substantial change. Fortunately for the archeologist, many of these changes are reflected in the finished glass products and thus provide excellent chronological baselines. Without going into the technology of glass production, the following list indicates some of the major technical and formal changes which have taken place over the last two centuries which proved useful in the analysis of the study area glass collection:

Figure 5-15

Datable Embossing Marks

Embossing	Dates	Specimen Number	Mfg. Names
WT & Co	until 1935	F.5.1	"Glasstown" plant Millville, N. J.
	1914-1951	F.3.15	Sterling Glass Co.
LG Co	about 1880	Ø.6.32	Louisville Glass Works - Handmade beer bottles
MG Co	1895-1904	F.3.45	Modes Glass Co.
	1880 - present	F.3.35	Diamond Glass Co.
	1921-1928	T7E.2	Crystal Glass Co.
	1880-present	B.Ø.0	Diamond Glass Co.
RN-16 N SR 76	1915-present	Ø.4.9	Obear-Nester Glass Co., East St. Louis
	1860's-1890's	Ø.5.9	Star Glass Co., New Albany, Ind.

Figure 5-15 (continued)

PL -C. 6	about 1870-1910	F.3.11	Peter Lorillard & Co., N. Y.
B & G C.	1877 to 1909	F.5.25	Burlington Glass Works, Ontario, Canada

Reference: Toulouse (1971)

Figure 5-16

Glass Analysis by Color and Area

Color	Area																	
	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T7E	T7W	F1	F3	F5	P1	P3	P4	A	B	C	Total (per color)	% of Total
Clear	1	4	8	8	7	2	2		13	20	3	2	30	3	1	3	107	28.53
Aqua Blue				3	3	1		2	3	2	1	3				7	25	6.6
Light Blue	1																1	.26
Blue				1	2				2								5	1.4
Cobalt Blue			1							1	1						3	.8
Aqua Green	2	1	1		3			1	4	3	1		4				20	5.4
Light Green		3	3	5	6		3	4	5	8	1		7		1	2	48	12.8
Green			1	1				2					3				7	1.8
Olive Green			1	5	5				17	17	1	2	11	1			60	16.0
Blk. Ol. Gr.	1	1		3	2		2	7		2	2					3	23	6.1
Yellow				1									4				5	1.4
Light Amber		2	1	3						5		1	3				15	4.0
Dark Amber					2			1	5	2	1						11	2.9
Lavendar	2	2	1	2	7				4	1			1				20	5.4
Milk Glass		1		1					2	1		1					6	1.6
Melted Glass				1									16				17	4.5
Misc. Glass								1		1							2	.5
Total (per Area)	7	14	17	34	37	3	7	18	55	63	11	6	82	4	2	15		
% of Total	1.8	3.7	4.6	9.0	9.8	.8	1.9	4.8	14.6	16.8	2.9	1.7	21.9	1.0	.6	4		

Figure 5-17: Glass Described by Provenience

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area Ø3						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Dark Olive Green		1				1
Light Purple Circular Base, embossed "J. Walk.."		1				1
MEDICINAL						
Light Green, rectag panel bottle					1	1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Light Lavendar, ten-sided stem		1				1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Light purple, seams		1				1
Clear				1		1
Aqua, circular frag.				1		1
Collection Area Ø4						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Amber, circular Embossed "RN-16 N SR 16" (modern)		1				1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
TOILETRY						
Clear, vaseline jar (Fig. 6-___)	1					1
Milk Glass, Threaded jar, embossed "WTCo. C.47"	1					1
MEDICINAL						
Light Purple, Rectangular base, convex panels		1				1
Aqua, Recessed panels embossed "G.H. TI... Antise P..Refrig..				1		1
GLASS VESSELS						
Clear, heavy pitcher handle		1				1
Clear, Diamond cut tumbler frag.		1				1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Light Green				3		3
Clear	1					1
Light Purple		3				3
Amber				1		1
Collection Area Ø5						
WINES, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Olive green, embossed "MPAT"				1		1
Olive green, weathered				1		1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area Ø5						
TOILETRY						
Clear, perfume bottle embossed "Catgate & Co.", circular	1					1
Cobalt blue,circular				1		1
CULINARY						
Amber, embossed "Eskay's Pat, July 11 93 Albumenized 174 Food"		1				1
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Clear, apothecary lid, molded				1		1
Clear, Panel bottle				1		1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Clear, 8-sided Tumbler with push-up base			1			1
Light Purple, molded goblet stem				1		1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Clear				2	2	4
Aqua				1		1
Light Green		1		1	1	3
Collection Area Ø6						
WINES, WHISKEYS, BITTERS						
Olive green, cicular vessels		2	2	6	1	11

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area Ø6						
TOILETRY						
Clear, small, pressed perfume bottle with applied lip, heavy patina	1					1
CULINARY						
Milk Glass, canning lid frag., circular					1	1
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Clear, rectangular panel frag.				1		1
Light Purple, panel frag.				1		1
Light Green, embossed panel "EMA, MINCONT"				1		1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Yellow, pressed glass				1		1
Clear, fluted mug handle, molded				1		1
MISC.						
Clear, scalloped shape lamp chimney					1	1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Aqua		1		1		2
Aqua, molded and embossed "LGCo."		1				1
Light Green		1	1	4		6

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area Ø6						
UNIDENTIFIED						
Blue, molded		1				1
Clear		1		2		3
Light Purple				1		1
Amber				1		1
Collection Area Ø7						
WINES, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Dark Olive Green, heavy patina			1	6		7
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Aqua, angular panel bottle				1		1
Light Green, embossed "NOR & RORR..OR"				1		1
Light Green				1		1
Light Purple				1		1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Light Green, pressed glass form				1		1
Clear. weathered handle frag.				1		1
Light Purple, molded, circular goblet base frag.		1				1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area Ø7						
SODA & MINERAL WATERS						
Aqua, Soda bottle with Hutchinson enclosure intact					1	1
MISC.						
Clear, molded lamp Chimney, scalloped design				1		1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Amber		1		2		3
Blue, melted				1		1
Light Purple				3	2	5
Light Green		2		2		4
Clear		1		4		5
Aqua				2		2
Trench 7 West						
WINES, WHISKEYS, BITTERS						
Dark Olive Green, weathered, seam on edge			1	1		2
CULINARY						
Clear, Mayonnaise jar, embossed "11-B.26-55/2 2 B" (modern)	1					1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Feature 3						
UNIDENTIFIED						
Clear, circular design impressed on base		1				1
Clear, embossed "...st Co."				1		1
Blue, embossed "8"		1		1		2
Lavendar, panel frags. no seamlines				3		3
Light Green, seam apparent				5		5
Aqua Blue, molded		1	1			2
Aqua Green, embossed "AMG Co."		1				1
Aqua Green, circular form		1	1			2
Feature 5						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Olive Green		5	2	11	1	19
Amber, Ale Frags., embossed "B & G Co."		1				1
Amber, Ale Frags.				3		3
CULINARY						
LightGreen, outside screw rim & shoulder, canning jar.					1	1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Trench 7 West						
SODA & MINERAL WATER						
Light Green, machine seam, crown lip, embossed "Quality Beverages, Coca Cola"					1	1
Light Green, seam around base, embossed " "		1				1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Light Green				1		1
Clear, molded design on lip				1		1
Trench 7 East						
MEDICINAL						
Clear, embossed "vaseline, trademark, Cheegeborough	1					1
Clear, rectangular panel bottle, embossed " - " patina	1					1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Aqua, weathered shallow push-up			1			1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Feature 1						
WINES, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Dark Olive Green, weathered				6	3	9
UNIDENTIFIED						
Green				3		3
Aqua, encrusted				2		2
Brown				1		1
Light Blue				1		1
Feature 3						
WINES, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Black Brown, ale bottle frags.		1				1
Olive Green, weathered and pitted		1	3	12		16
CULINARY						
Clear, wide mouth 3 mold seam, applied lip, embossed "WTN Co."	1					1
Clear, wide mouth jar, 3 mold seam, applied lip & rim, embossed "g"	1					1
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Dark Brown, paneled heavy patina		2				2
Dark Brown, panel bottle, embossed "PLCo.,C"		1				1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Feature 3						
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Light Lavendar, panel, no seam lines				1		1
Clear, panel bottle, oval mold mark, embossed " 10"		1				1
Clear, Apothecary jar lid, stepped form				1		1
Aqua Green, embossed "DR.S,B.H."		1				1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Clear, cut diamond pattern, molded		1				1
SODA & MINERAL WATER						
Light Green, embossed " TLING Co."		1				1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Milk glass, circular designs on surface				1	1	2
Olive Green, embossed "@ 150-K-4-78" (modern)		1				1
Clear				3	1	4
Clear, rough pontil, embossed		1				1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Feature 5						
UNIDENTIFIED (cont'd)						
Light Green		2	2	5		9
Light Green, plate glass frag.				1		1
Milk glass				1		1
Aqua Green				1	4	5
Lavendar				1		1
Profile 1						
UNIDENTIFIED						
Clear				3		3
Cobalt Blue				1		1
Dark Olive Green				3		3
Aqua Green				2		2
Dark Amber				1		1
Aqua Blue				1		1
Profile 3						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Olive Green, push-up			1	1		2
UNIDENTIFIED						
Clear				2		2
Amber				1		1
Milk Glass				1		1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Feature 5						
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Light Green end panel frag.				1		1
SODA & MINERAL WATER						
Aqua Blue, frosted, cut rim and applied lip					1	1
MISC.						
Light Green insulator, embossed "1/2 1893"		1				1
Clear compote base, linear motif, pronounced push-up, mold seam			1			1
Clear, scalloped form lamp chimney					1	1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Amber				2		2
Cobalt Blue, embossing "10"		1				1
Clear		1		13	1	15
Clear, neck frag. cut rim, applied ring, 3/4 seam					1	1
Clear, neck frag. smooth rim, full seam					1	1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Profile 4						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Olive Green, circular form			2	10		12
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Clear, rectangular panel bottles				4		4
Yellow, case bottle flat with heavy patina				1		1
Aqua panel bottle				1		1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Yellow, pressed floral design				1		1
MISC.						
Burnt Glass, not recognizably distinguishable.				19		19
UNIDENTIFIED						
Light Green				8	1	9
Clear		4		22	2	28
Aqua				1	1	2
Amber				4		4
Light Purple					1	1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area- A						
UNIDENTIFIED						
Olive Green				1		1
Clear, heavy patina				3		3
Collection Area- B						
CULINARY						
Light Green, molded milk jar				1		1
MEDICINAL						
Clear, molded rectangular panel bottle	1					1
Collection Area- C						
WINE, WHISKEY, BITTERS						
Olive Green, circular form		1	3			4
CHEMICAL OR MEDICINAL						
Light Green panel body, 8 sided		1				1
DRINKING VESSELS						
Clear goblet stem and base		1		1		2
Clear tumbler base, 14 sided		1				1

Figure 5-17

	Complete	Base	Push-up	Body	Neck or Lip	Total
Collection Area- C						
SODA OR MINERAL WATER						
Aqua, with seam		1		3	3	7
Aqua, with Hutchinson stopper, applied lip		1				1
UNIDENTIFIED						
Green		1		1		2
Totals	11	64	23	244	35	377

Lorraine (1968)

about 1810	3 pieces hinged bottle mold introduced
about 1840	2 pieces hinged mold introduced
before 1850	Lipping tool for finishing bottles
after 1850	Very little crown glass produced in the United States
1857	Snap Case introduced - replaced pontil rod
1867	First lettered panel bottles
1860-1890	Bitters (patent medicine) craze
1892	Crown caps for bottles patented
1903	Owens Auto bottle machine patented

Ferrarro (1964)

1821	Rickets mold plus (+)
before 1860	Pontil scars
1840-1870	Improved Pontil
1860-1910	Snap Case
1879	Hutchinson bottle stoppers

Kendrick (1971)

1860-1880	Seam stops with mouth
1880-1900	Seam stops within 1/4 inch of top of bottle
after 1900	Seam extends clear to top
pre 1840	Sheared lip
1840-1900	Applied lip

The analysis of the glassware by reference to embossing, techniques of manufacture, form and color indicated that the specimens recovered in the study area ranged in age from about 1815 until the present. This age range compares quite closely with the range for the ceramic assemblage discussed above. In addition, six major functional glass vessel types were found to be present in the study area collection:

1. wine, whiskey and bitters bottles
2. chemical or medicinal bottles
3. culinary vessels
4. toiletry vessels
5. soda and mineral water bottles
6. drinking vessels, generally of cut and pressed glass

Glass artifacts from the study area were recovered and analyzed from the following proveniences: Collection Areas Ø3 through Ø7; Trenches 7 east and 7 west; Features 1, 3 and 5; and Profiles 1, 3, and 4. The majority of the glass, nearly 81 percent of it, was from Collection Areas Ø6 and Ø7, Features 3 and 5 and Profile 4 (Figure 5-16, 5-17).

The largest proportion of glass found at the site was determined to have come from wine or champagne bottles (Figure 5-23 a, b). Such fragments made up 22.1 percent of the total glassware. The distinguishing characteristic being their distinctive olive green appearance or push-up base (Gagliano 1977). Wine glass appears, in one form or another, in all areas except Trench 7 east and Profile 1. Several wine bottles are indicated by twenty-three push-up base fragments which were recovered from the site (Figure 5-24 b). Depth and shape of push-ups can give the archeologist a range date of approximately fifty years per form change (Jones 1971). Seven of the bases are slightly hemispherical and can be dated to the late nineteenth century. The remainder of the base forms are deep and pyramidal in shape. This push-up feature and the fact that rough pontil scars were found on these last seven bases, dates them to the late eighteenth century (Jones 1971). In addition to wine bottles, some brandy (Figure 5-20 b, 5021 b, c, and 5-18 b) and whiskey (Figure 5-24 a, and 5-21 a) bottles are present. The high frequency of wine bottles and the relatively low percentage of whiskey and other spirit bottles is an interesting contrast to most historic period dumps.

A second category is chemical or medicinal glass. Paneled and rectangular in shape, these bottles were used for various substances: patent medicine, dyes, poisons, extracts, oils, talcum, etc. (Putnam 1965). These types of glass were recovered from every area of investigation except Trench 7 west, Feature 1 and Collection Area A (Figure 5-18 a, 5-19 a, b, d, and 5-26 b).

Culinary vessels including food containers, jars and bottles were found in six areas: Collection Areas Ø5, Ø6, B, Trench 7 west and Features 3 and 5. The majority of these glass artifacts were canning jars with large mouth orifices. Only one glass fragment from this category was dated with any certainty. Basal fragment 16 VI 135-Ø5.11 is embossed "Eskays Pat, July 11, 93, Albumenized 174 Food". Culinary bottles containing sauces, pickles, honey, etc. should have been represented at a site of this kind, but no such bottles were definitely recognized (c.f. Figure 5-26 a).

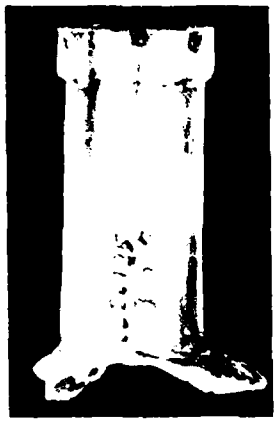
Toiletry bottles from Bayou Goula are represented in only three areas of the site: Collection Areas Ø4, Ø5, and Ø6. Two complete perfume bottles were collected from Collection Areas Ø5 and Ø6 during the excavations (Figure 5-25). Their form and embossing, date them to the turn of the twentieth century. Soda and mineral water bottles seem to come largely from one collection area (Figure 5-18c, 5-22). Several of the extant lip fragments from Area

Figure 5-18: Bottle Neck and Shoulder Fragments

A. Light green medicine bottle neck fragment, height 5.5 cm., internal lip diameter 1.4 cm., applied lip rim, tooled and smoothed. The neck has a 3/4 seam running from shoulder toward lip. The lip is similar to Putnam's extract variety (Putnam, 1965: Figure 20). 16IV-135-Ø3.7.

B. Light purple neck and shoulder fragment, neck height 4.5 cm., internal lip diameter 1.5 cm., molded and applied lip and ring. Similar to Putnam's brandy finish lip (Putnam, 1965: Figure 20). 16 Iv 135-P. 4.35.

C. Frosted aqua blue mineral water bottle neck and shoulder fragment, neck height 3 cm., internal diameter 2.1 cm., external diameter 3.75 cm. Cut rim and applied lip, heavy patina. Similar to Putnam's Packer Lip (Putnam 1965; Figure 20). 16 IV 135-F.5.37.



a

b

c

Fig. 5-18

Figure 5-19: Bottle Neck and Shoulder Fragments

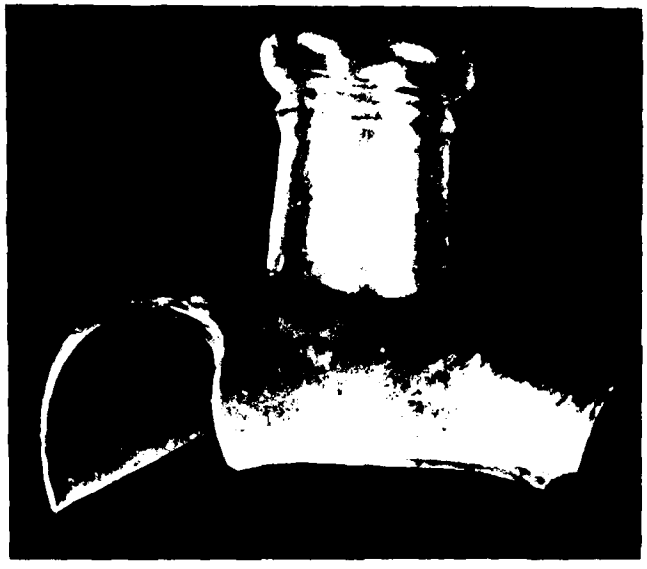
A. Clear neck fragment of medicine bottle, height 4 cm., internal diameter at orifice 1.45 cm., seam below lip, flared internal round lip, flared outer ring. Similar to Ferraro's "Ayer's Cherry Peetoral", also Pepper Sauce bottles (Ferraro, 1964: 26, 44). 16 IV 135-Ø5.6.

B. Clear neck and shoulder fragment, height 4 cm., internal diameter 1.65 cm., seam below lip, laid on ring, bubbles within glass. Appears to be the same type as above mentioned "Ayer's" bottle. 16 IV 135-Ø5.17.

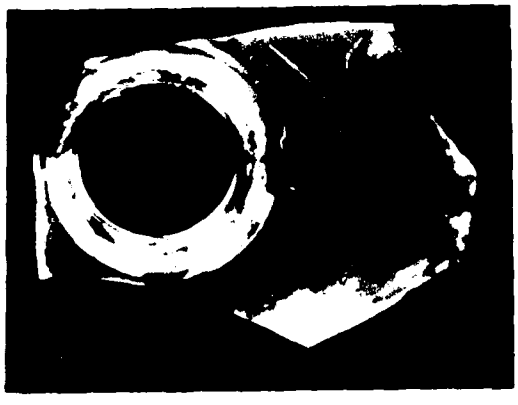
C. Light purple lip and shoulder fragment from globular vessel, neck height .75 cm., internal diameter 2.3 cm., seam runs whole length of lip and shoulder. No parallels yet discovered. 16 IV 135-Ø7.8.

D. Light green neck and rim fragment, height 4.7 cm., internal diameter 1.6 cm., seam runs to lip, flared internal, molded exterior. Similar to Ferraro's medicinal bottles (Ferraro, 1964: 28). 16 IV 135-Ø5.10.

a



b



c

d

Fig. 5-19

Figure 5-20: Bottle Neck and Shoulder Fragments

A. Frosted Aqua blue lip and neck fragment, remaining neck height 4 cm., internal diameter 1 cm., at base of ring internal diameter .65 cm., laid on lip and ring. Similar to Putnam's liquor bottles (Putnam, 1965: Figure 129). 16 IV 135- P.4.18.

B. Clear neck and lip fragment, neck height 4.4 cm., internal diameter 2 cm., seam runs from shoulder to rim, smoothed applied rim. Similar to Putnam's brandy finish (Putnam, 1965: Figure 20). 16 IV 135- F.5.63.

C. Clear neck, ring and body fragment, neck height 4.3 cm., internal diameter 1.5 cm., Rickets molded, laid on lip. Similar to Switzer's Figure 2 no. 33 (Switzer, 1974: 8). 16 IV 135- P.4.26.

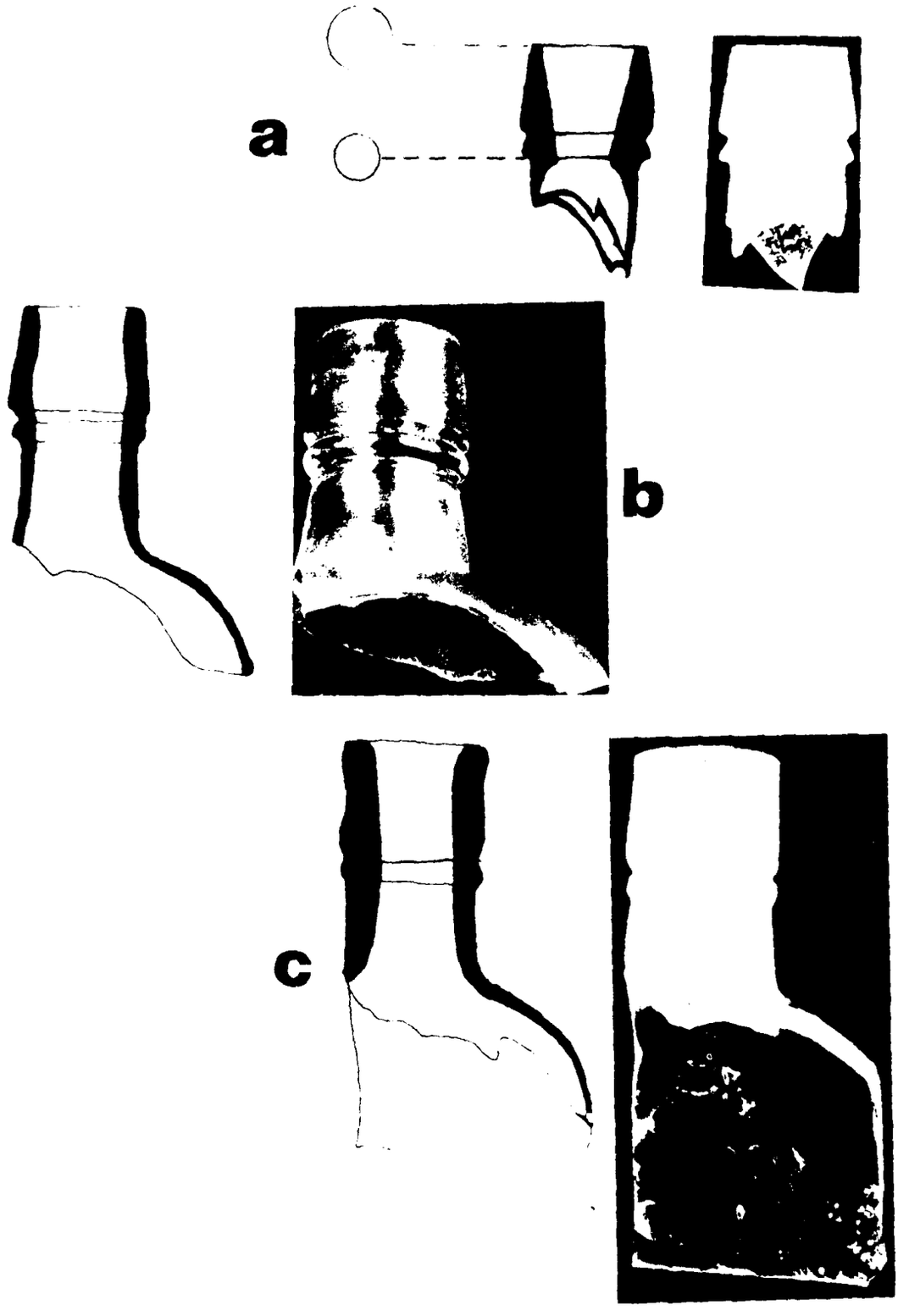


Fig. 5-20

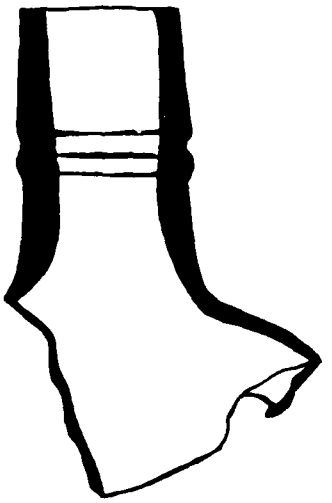
Figure 5-21: Bottle Necks and Shoulder Fragments

A. Amber rim fragment, lip height remaining 3 cm., internal diameter 2 cm., laid on lip and ring. Similar to Ferraro's Whiskey lip (Ferraro, 1964: 60). 16 IV 135-Ø 6.10.

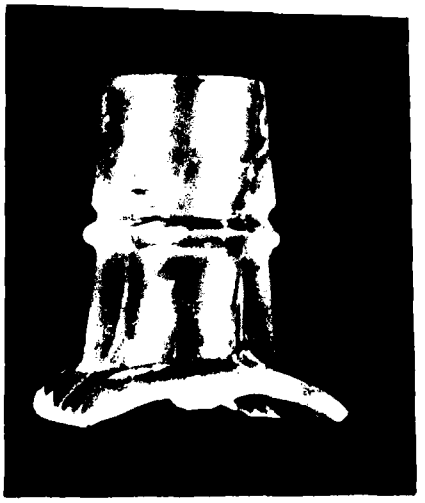
B. Clear neck and shoulder fragment, neck height 4.3 cm., internal diameter 1.5 cm., cut rim, applied ring, seam 3/4 from shoulder. Similar to Putnam's brandy finish (Putnam 1965: Figure 20). 16 IV 135- F.5.62.

C. Clear neck fragment, neck height 4.3 cm., internal diameter 1.4 cm., applied lip, flared rim, seam runs 3/4 length from shoulder, heavy patina. Similar to Putnam's brandy finish (Putnam, 1965: Figure 20). 16 IV 135- F.5.57.

a



b



c

Fig. 5-21

Figure 5-22: Soda-Bottle Fragments

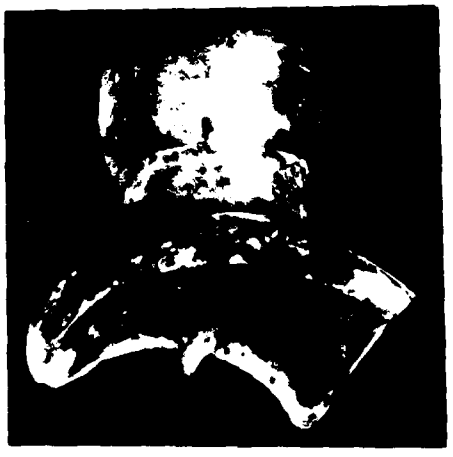
A. Aqua blue soda water bottle fragment, with Hutchinson stopper, lip height 1.78 cm., internal diameter 2.7 cm., enclosure intact. See *Lorraine's Hutchinson Stopper and Putnam's* sodas and mineral water bottles (Lorraine, 1968: 42) (Putnam, 1965: Figure 241). 16 IV 135- Ø7.37.

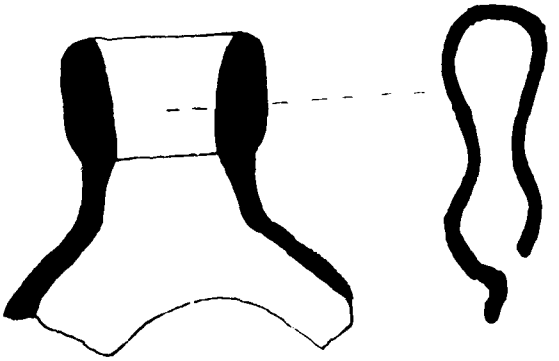
B. Aqua blue soda water bottle fragment, shoulder, neck and lip, height of neck 2 cm., internal diameter 2.4 cm., applied lip, no extant Hutchinson stopper. See Putnam's half-pint sodas or mineral water bottles (Putnam 1965: Figure 238). 16 IV 135- C.0.5

C. Aqua blue soda bottle shoulder and neck fragment, height 2.8 cm., internal diameter 2 cm., applied lip and complete Hutchinson metal stopper (no rubber remaining). See above references. 16 IV 135- C.0.2

a

b





c

Fig. 5-22

Figure 5-23: Wine Bottles

A. Olive green wine bottle neck fragment, height 11.6 cm., internal diameter 1.5 cm., striations along neck's length, bubbles in glass. Similar to Switzer's Type 2, Class III champagne bottle (Switzer, 1974: 24). 16 IV 135- F.1.14.

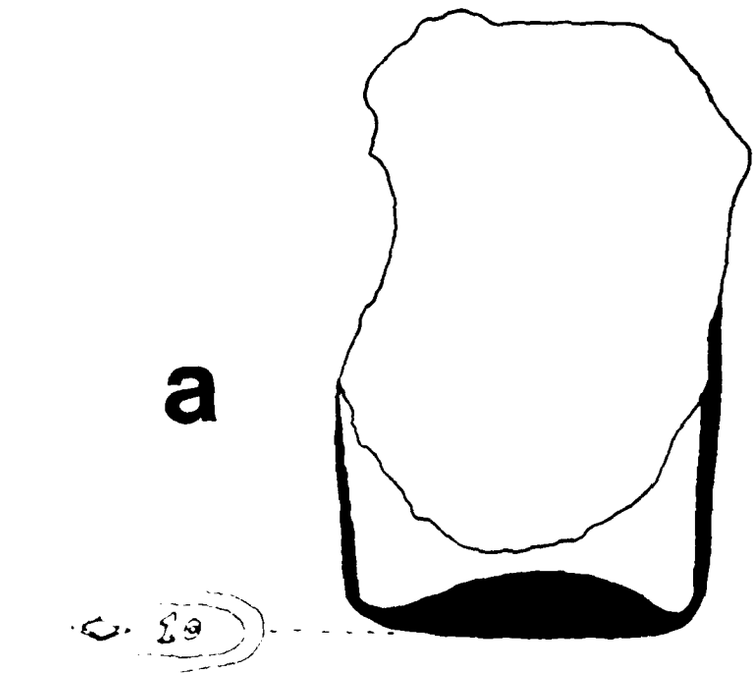
B. Olive-green wine bottle fragments, base not pictured but is partially extant, height pictured 19 cm., internal diameter 1.6 cm., push-up base with knob, cut-off lip with applied hoop, heavy patina. Similar to Switzer's Class III Type 2 champagne bottle (Switzer, 1974: 26). 16 IV 135- F.5, 1, 3, 4, 6, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21.

Fig. 5-23

Figure 5-24: Wine and Whiskey Bottle Bases

A. Clear whiskey flask base, height 9,3 cm., width of base 5.2 cm., thin body cross section, oval mold mark on base, embossed (See Figure 6-15), no side panels, and straight front and back panels. Very similar to Putnam's union oval flasks (Putnam, 1965: Figure 178). 16 IV 135- F.3.35.

B. Dark olive green base and body fragment, height 9 cm. extant, base width 6 cm., kick-up length 4.5 cm., improved pontil, no seams. Similar to Jones' late 18th century, early 19 century "wine" bottle base (Jones, 1971: Figure 12 C). 16 IV 135 - C.Ø.15.



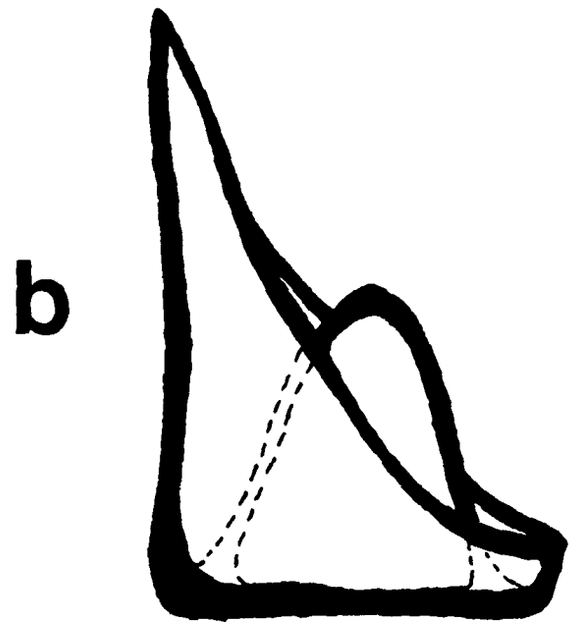
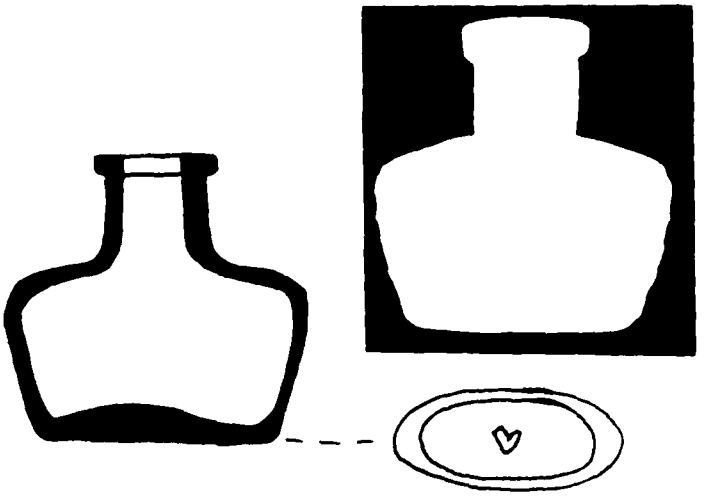


Fig. 5-24

Figure 5-25: Perfume Bottles

A. Clear intact, pressed perfume bottle, height 6 cm., width 3 cm., embossing on base (See Figure 6-15), circular flared body, rickets mold, improved pontil, heavy patina and frosted glass. See Putnam's round lubins bottles (Putnam, 1965: Figure 85). 16 IV 135- Ø6.33.

B. Clear intact, perfume bottle, flared neck, height 6 cm, width 3 cm, embossing on base circular flared body, rickets mold, improved pontil, heavy patina and frosted glass. See Putnam's round lubins bottles (*Putnam, 1965: Figure 89*). *16 IV 135- Ø5.7.*



a

b

Fig. 5-25

Figure 5-26: Complete Bottles

A. Completely intact wide mouth jar, height 9 cm., width 4.2 cm., 3 molded seam, embossed convex base, applied lip. Similar to Putnam's straight pickle bottle (Putnam, 1965: Figure 190).

B. Complete medicine bottle, height 13.4 cm., width 4.9 vm., rectangular base, mold seam runs through lip, flared lip, embossed (See Figure 6-15), heavy patina. See Putnam's Prescription ware, ideal ovals (Putnam, 1965: Figure 32). 16 IV 135-T.7.E.2

Fig. 5-26

Figure 5-27: Drinking Vessels

A. Clear goblet stem, molded, extant height 7.5 cm, seam along longitudinal axis, slightly frosted appearance. 16 IV 135-Ø5.14.

B. Clear molded mug or pitcher handle, height 6 cm., fluted mold. 16 IV 135-Ø6.31.

C. Clear handle fragment, length 4.7 cm., heavily weathered, bubbles in glass. 16 IV 135-Ø7.6.

D. Clear heavy pitcher handle, length 19 cm., handle diameter 2.5 cm., hand blown and applied to heavy body fragment, striations and bubbles in glass. 16 IV 135-Ø4.

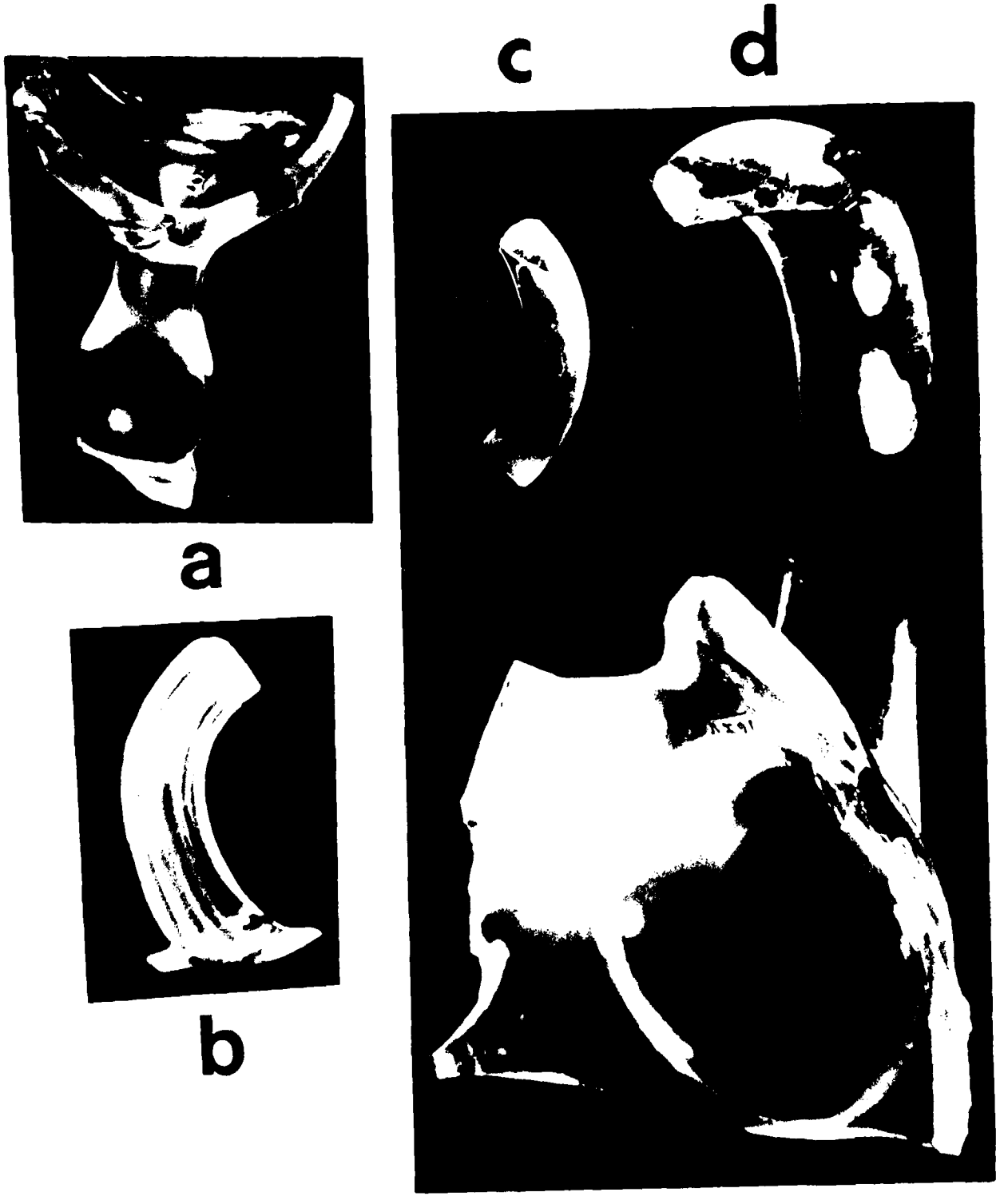


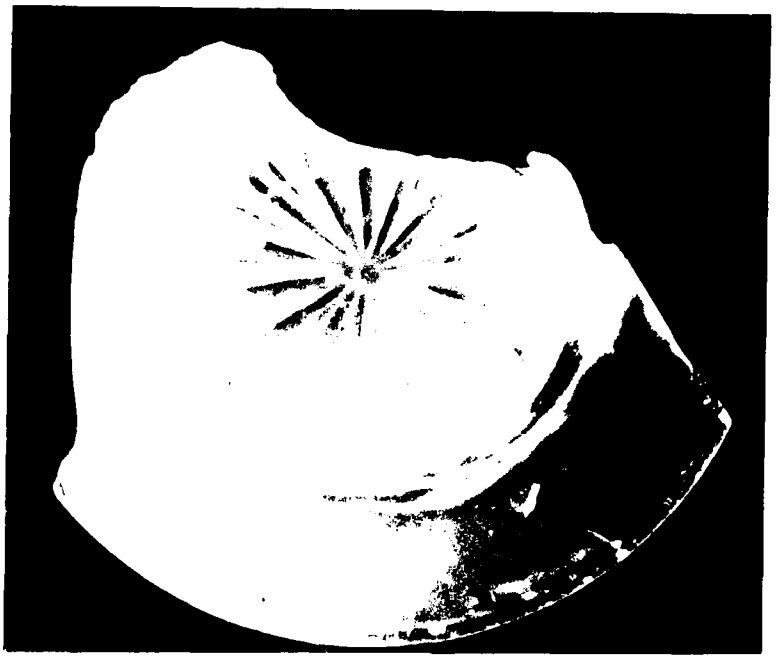
Fig. 5-27

Figure 5-28: Miscellaneous Glassware

A. Clear candy jar or apothecary lid, diameter 11 cm., molded glass with rosette pattern. Possibly early 20th century. 16 IV 135-Ø5.5.

B. Large milk glass fragment, extant diameter about 14 cm., molded with scalloped expressions, a 4 cm. diameter knob at the center of glass fragment possibly used for stand application. Lamp or Lantern base bulb, undatable. 16 IV 135-Ø5.26.

a



b

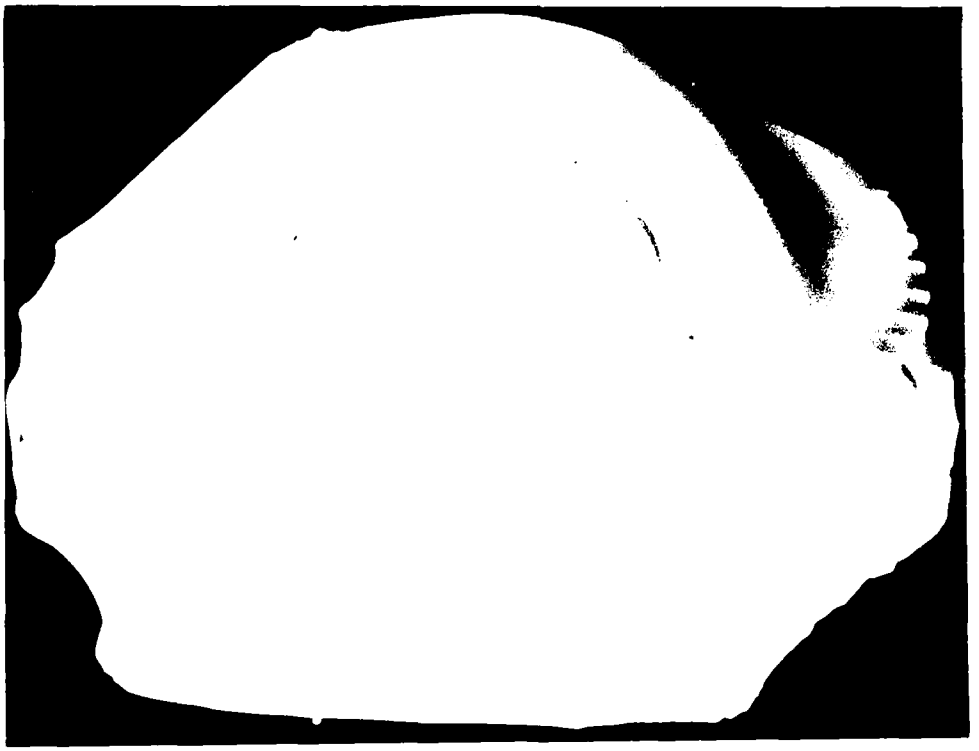


Fig. 5-28

Figure 5-29: Pressed Glass

A. Clear pressed, scalloped rim fragment, diameter 7 cm., possible a lamp chimney. 16 IV 135-F.5.41.

B. Clear pressed, scalloped edge fragment, unidentifiable. Possibly lamp chimney form. 16 IV 135-Ø6.14.

C. Clear molded glass fragment, maximum dimensions 4 cm., X 4 cm., tear leaf pattern. 16 IV 135-Ø7.9.

D. Yellow pressed glass rim fragment, 5 cm. X 2.8 cm. knobbed rim (Similar to insulator rims), embossed 2, 1893. 16 IV 135-Ø6.21.

E. Clear, cut glass tumbler base fragment, height 5 cm., no seams, sides and base cut in diamond and floral motif. 16 IV 135-Ø4.10.

F. Clear tumbler body fragment, 4.5 cm. X 3 cm. extant, cut diamond rosette pattern. 16 IV 135-F.3.16.

G. Light green base and body tumbler fragment, 4 cm. X 5 cm. remaining, cut square motif. 16 IV 135-Ø7.3.

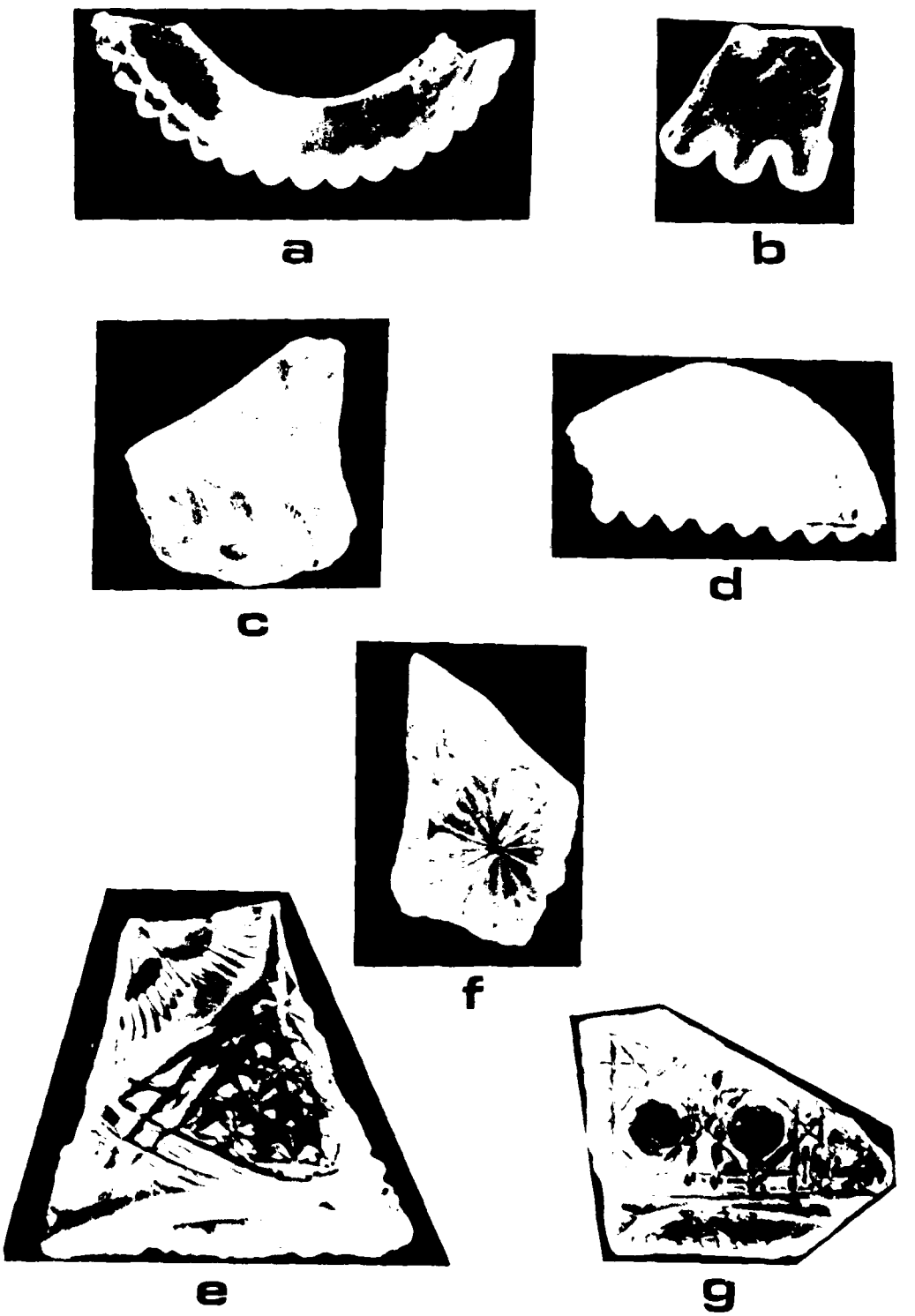


Fig. 5-29

A contained the remains of "Hutchinson Bottle Stoppers" (Putnam 1965: 90). A final category, drinking vessels, included tumblers, goblets, and pitcher remains (Figure 5-27, 5-28). Both cut and pressed glass are also represented in the Bayou Goula glass collection (Figure 5-29).

Metal Objects

The fairly large metal collection from the study area constitutes a useful study collection of late nineteenth and early twentieth century implements. The specimens from the collection were classified into six functional categories:

1. farm implements
2. woodworking tools
3. mechanics tools
4. kitchen tools and implements
5. personal tools and implements
6. miscellaneous tools

The metal artifacts in the collection are in every way typical of the tools one would expect to find in use on American farms and plantations during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Nearly forty-three percent of the artifacts in the collection fall within the first three categories. Kitchen tools and implements account for 19 percent of the artifacts and personal tools and implements only 4.7 percent. What follows below is a description of the most important metal artifacts recovered in the study area. The frequency of occurrence of all metal objects recovered is summarized in Figure 5-38 at the end of this section.

Farm Implements:

Hoe Blade	16 IV 135-F5AF16 (Figure 5-30 c) 21.5 cm wide at cutting edge, 22.0 cm high including eye, circular eye inside diameter 5.0 cm, triangular reinforcement running from eye toward cutting edge on inside of blade, socket leans slightly forward. This hoe blade is very similar to the Dixie Solie Eye Hoe illustrated in The Iron Age (1884c: 24) in an advertisement for hoes sold by M. Bare of Hamilton, Ohio.
Spade Blade	16 IV 135-F5-AF105 (Figure 5-30 b) rectangular blade 29.0 cm long by 18 cm wide, shank divides into two concave leaves extending 15 cm beyond blade, 0.7 cm diameter rivet through shank 7.5 cm from blade holds burnt remains of wooden handle inside of shank. The description of this spade fits well within that given by Hume (1969: 275) for spades common in the eighteenth century.

Scythe Blade — 16 IV 135-53-AF233 (Figure 5-30 a) length on back curve of blade 52.0 cm, tank 9.0 cm long, cutting edge badly deteriorated.

Woodworking Tools:

Draw Knife — 16 IV 135-F4-AF7 (Figure 5-31 a) blade 35.0 cm long x 8.3 cm wide x 0.05 cm thick along back edge, one handle missing, total overall length 49.0 cm, handle tang length 11.0 cm.

Hatchet Head — 16 IV 135-F4-AF4 (Figure 5-31 b) cutting edge 9.0 cm long, overall length 14.0 cm, maximum thickness 2.0 cm at top. A similar hatchet was advertised by Alfred C. Rex & Co., Frankford, Philadephia in The Iron Age (1844e: 26).

Mechanics Tools:

Wrench — 16 IV 135-F4-Af6 (Figure 5-32) double open end wrench with S curve handle, total length 45.8 cm, handle 2.0 cm thick, jaws 4.1 cm (1 5/8 inches) and 3.5 cm wide.

Hook with Chain — 16 IV 135-F3-AF213 (Figure 5-32 c) hook 12.4 cm long x 6.0 cm wide, last of 9 links in chain fastened through eye of hook, links 5.8 cm long x 3.0 cm wide.

Flat File — 16 IV 135-F3 (Figure 5-31 c) overall length 26.5 cm, width 2.6 cm, thickness 0.6 cm, tang length 5.0 cm, cut unknown.

Flat File — 16 IV 135-03 (Figure 5-31 d) overall length 40.5 cm, width 3.2 cm, thickness 0.6 cm, tang length 5.0 cm, single cut.

Kitchen Implements:

Flat Iron — 16 IV 136-06-AF72 16.0 cm long, 3.3 cm thick, 9.0 cm wide across back, handle missing, weight without handle 5.63 pounds, upper edge bevelled. In The Iron Age (Anon 1844a: 50) the following is given of a very similar iron referred to as a "Chinese" Laundry Iron advertised by the New England Butt Co.: "These 'Chinese' Laundry Irons are of superior quality, made from the best pig iron, highly finished, and rounded on edges, having Wrought-Iron Handles, with neatly molded Tops of Cast Iron." The "Chinese" Laundry Iron was sold in sizes 1, 2, and 3 which corresponded respectively to 4, 5, and 7 pound said irons.

Figure 5-30: Farm Implements

A. Hoe Blade (16 IV 135-F5-AF16)

B. Spade Blade (16 IV 135-F5-AF105)

C. Scythe Blade (16 IV 135-F3-AF233)

Fig. 5-30

Figure 5-31: Woodworking and Mechanics Tools

A. Draw Knife (16 IV 135-F4-AF7)

B. Hatchet Head (16 IV 135-F4-AF4)

C. Flat File (16 IV 135-F3)

D. Flat File (16 IV 135-Ø3)

Fig. 5-31

Figure 5-32: Mechanics Tools

A. Wrench (16 IV 135-F4-AF6)

B. Unidentified (16 IV 135-F3)

C. Hook With Chain (16 IV 135-F3-AF213)

Fig. 5-32

Figure 5-33: Kitchen and Personal Tools

A. Griddle (16 IV 135-F3-AF224)

B. Straight Razor Blade (16 IV 135-Ø4)

C. Buckle (T-Shaped) (16 IV 135-Ø4)

D. Small Buckle (16 IV 135-Ø3)

E. Flat Iron (16 IV 135-Ø6-AF72)

F. Buckle (16 IV 135-Ø5)

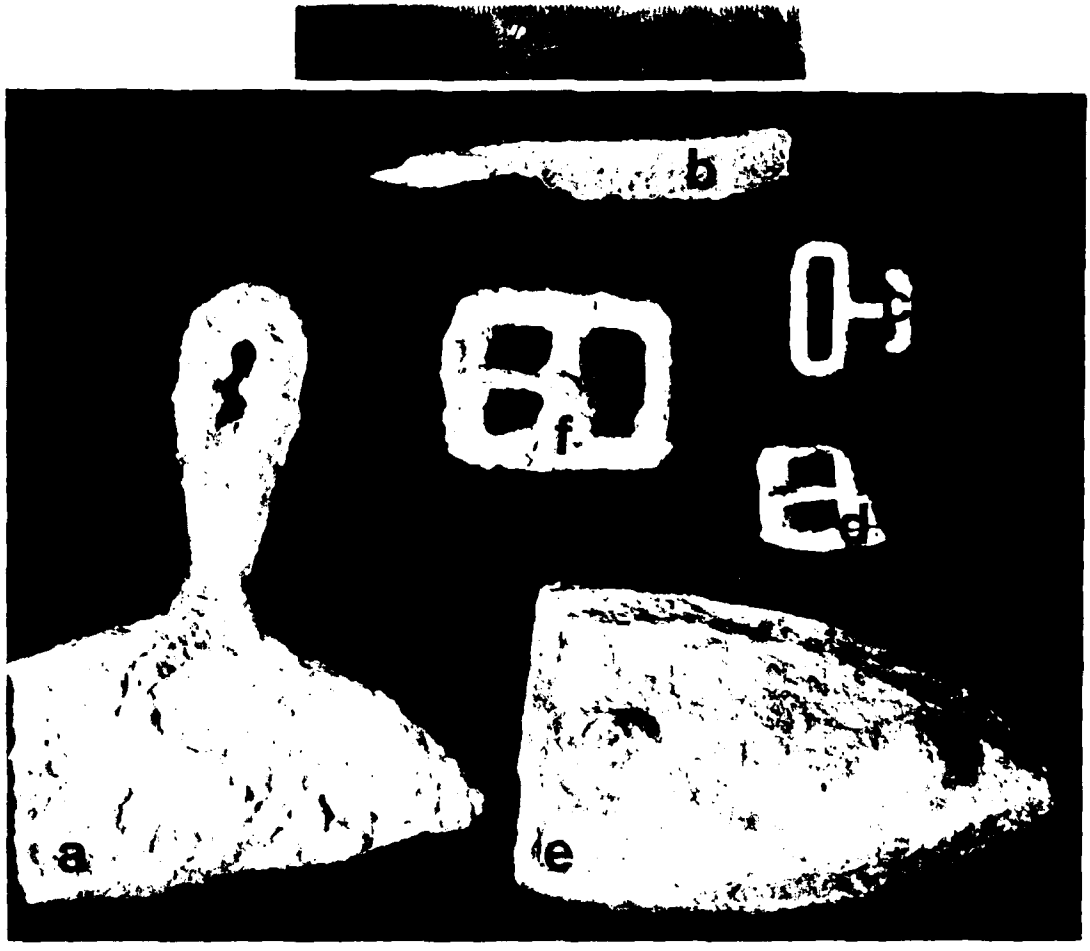
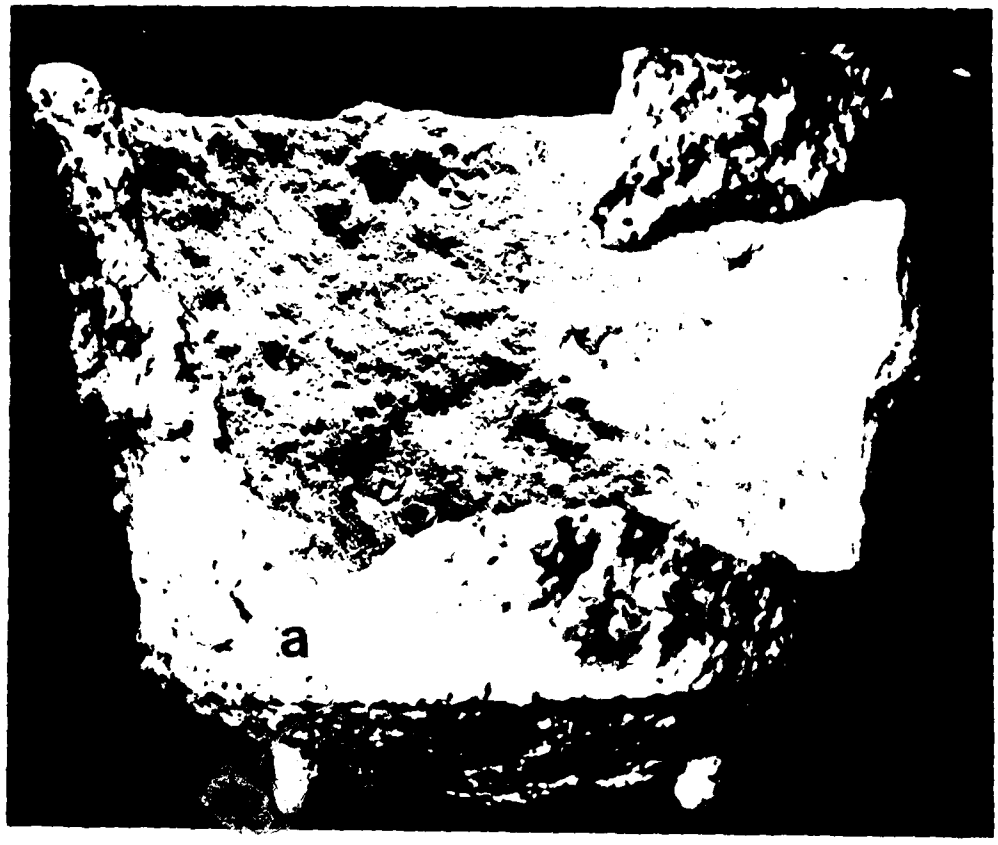


Fig. 5-33

Figure 5-34: Kitchen Tools

A. Kettle (16 IV 135-Ø4)

B. Skillet (16 IV 135-Ø4)



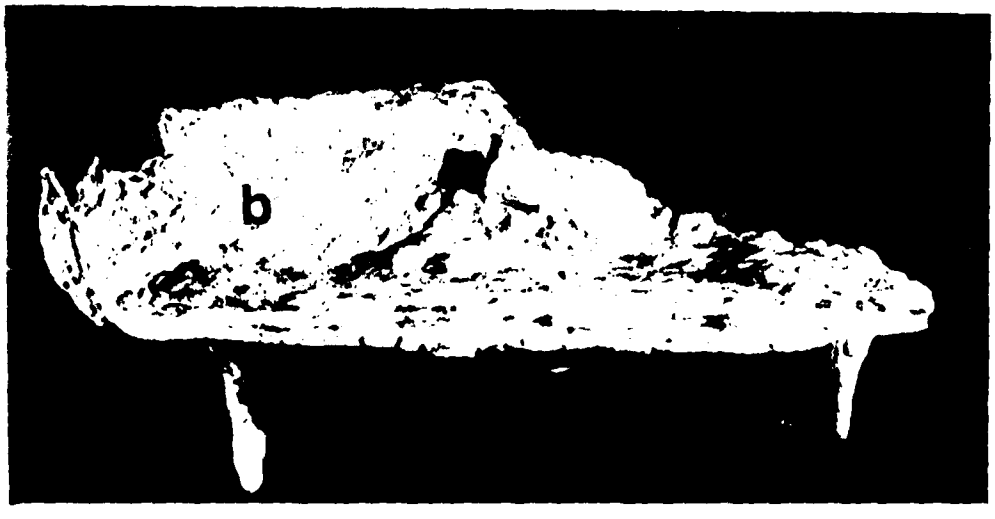


Fig. 5-34

Figure 5-35: Pitcher Pump Handle

(16 IV 135-B0-AF12)

Fig. 5-35

Figure 5-36: Andiron

(16 IV 135-F3-AF237)

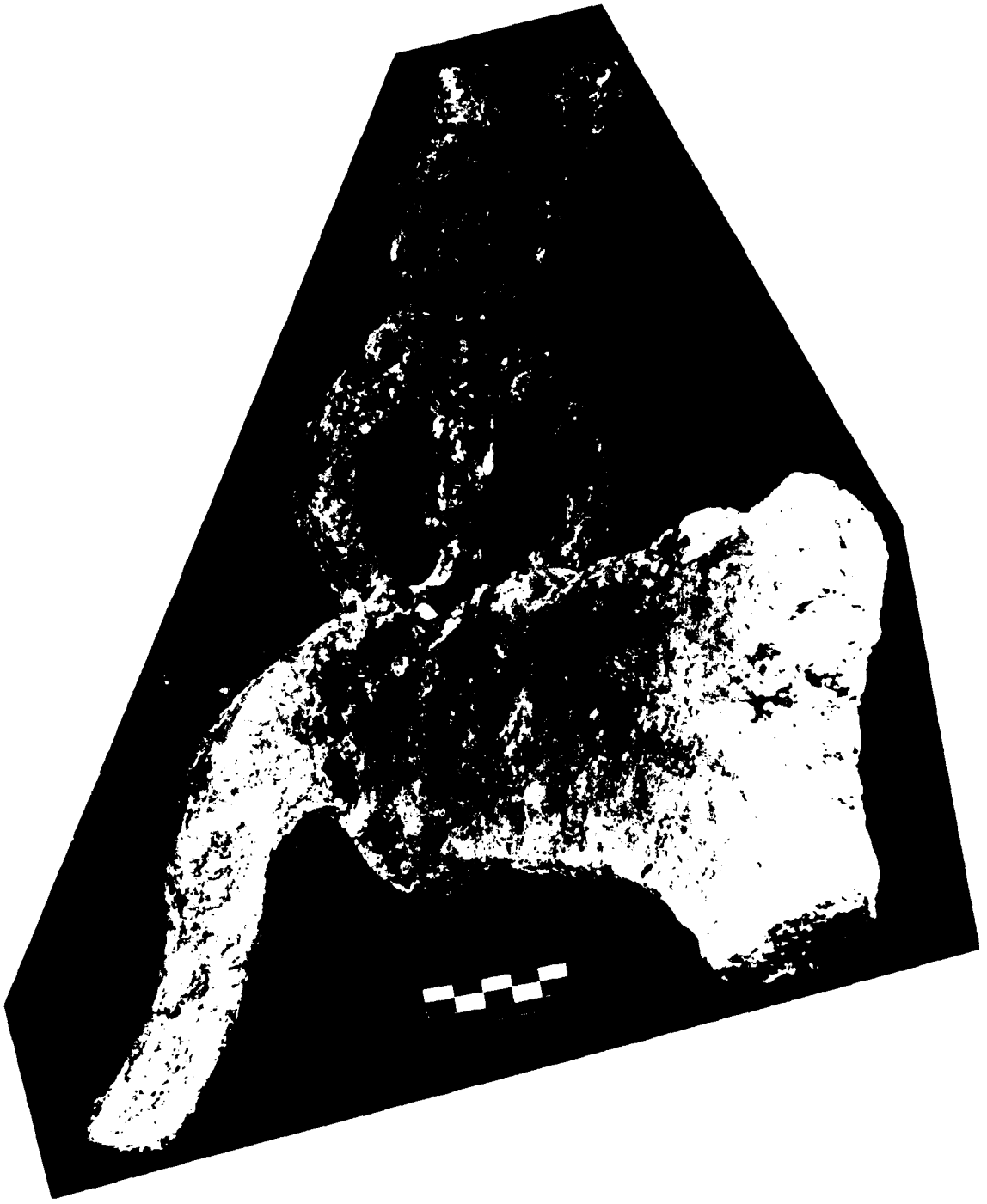


Fig. 5-36

Figure 5-37: Gas Burner

(16 IV 135-P1-AF15)

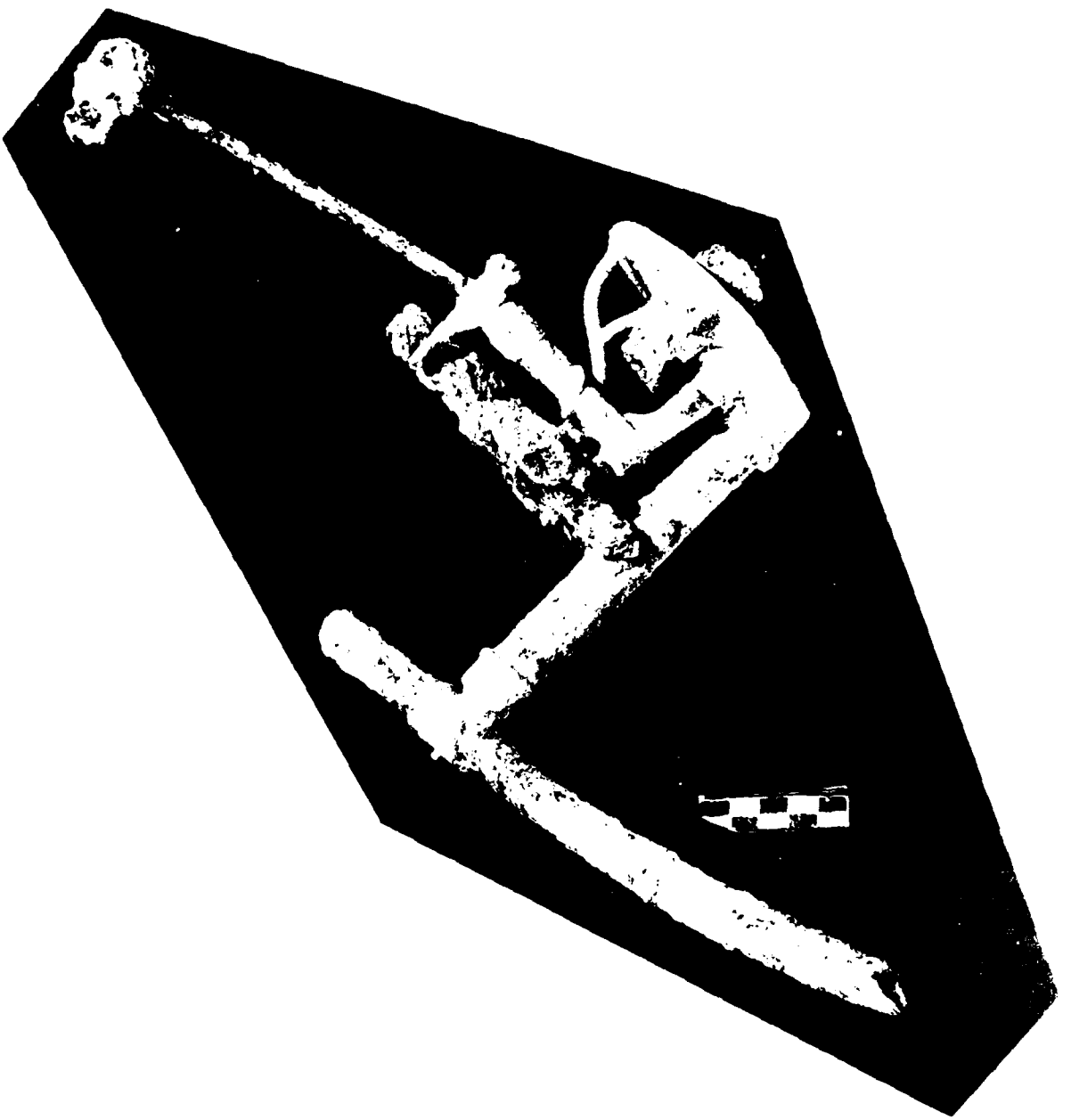


Fig. 5-37

Kettle	16 IV 135-04 (Figure 5-34 a) rim diameter 25.4 cm, height 18.9 cm, vessel tapers toward rounded bottom, 3 conical legs 1.5 cm long are present but barely extend below rounded bottom, one ear for bail attachment present on outside just below rim. According to Hume (1969a: 177), kettles with such short legs were common by 1775 and were intended primarily to be suspended above a fire.
Skillet	16 IV 135-04 (Figure 5-34 b) flat bottom with 25.0 cm diameter, side 5.3 cm high x 0.4 cm thick, 2 of the original 3 legs are present, legs are simple tapers 5.0 cm long, handle missing. Skillets with legs tapering almost to a point were common by the end of the eighteenth century (Hume, 1969a: 176).
Griddle	16 IV 135-F3-AF224 (Figure 5-33 a) very shallow, flat vessel with 1.0 cm high rim, unknown diameter, handle 10.5 cm long with 3.0 cm long eye in end.

Personal Item:

Straight Razor Blade	16 IV 135-04 (Figure 5-33 b) overall length 12.5 cm, length of blade 7.5 cm, width of blade across back 0.5 cm, back of blade and tang has slight 'S' curve.

Miscellaneous Items:

Pump Handle	16 IV 135-BO-AF12 (Figure 5-35) handle 83.0 cm long, retains part of fulcrum from body of pump and badly bent plunger rod. This handle is probably from a pitcher pump similar to the one illustrated by the Silver and Deming Mfg. Co., Salem, Ohio, in The Iron Age (1884b: 7).
Andiron	16 IV 135-F3-AF237 (Figure 5-36) 38.0 cm high (top missing) x 22.5 cm wide x 25.2 cm deep, one leg missing. Similar andirons, referred to as "fire dogs", were advertised by Sargent and Co., New York, in The Iron Age (1884d: 44).
Gas Burner	16 IV 135-P1-AF15 (Figure 5-37) burner plate diameter 7.5 cm, gas supply pipes and adjustment rod with knob fragment are still present. The length of the adjustment rod and the nature of the supply pipe indicate that this burner was probably one of a set of such burners on a stove rather than a burner for a gas light.
Buckle	16 IV 135-05 (Figure 5-33 f) 6.3 cm wide x 7.0 cm long, rectangular, single tongue still present on center pivot, made of metal with a flat cross-section.

The large size of this buckle may indicate use as a personal belt buckle rather than a harness buckle.

Buckle — 16 IV 135-04 (Figure 5-33 c) 'T' shaped male part of buckle requiring a female part on opposite end of belt, brass cast with round cross-section 0.5 cm in diameter, overall length 3.6 cm, overall width 4.0 cm.

Buckle — 16 IV 135-03 (Figure 5-33 d) 3.3 cm wide x 4.0 cm long, original length probably about 6.0 cm, single tongue still present. The small size indicates that this buckle was probably part of a harness.

Unidentified — 16 IV 135-F3 (Figure 5-32 b) 24.3 cm long x 3.7 cm wide x 0.5 cm thick, last 10.0 cm taper to a point, rectangular cross-section. Since no edge thinning is present, this is obviously not a knife. The artifact may, however, be part of a strap hinge as described by Hume (1969a: 236).

Buttons

Thirty-five buttons were recovered in the study area. Taken together, they constitute a fairly diverse population which dates to between 1800 and the present and thus falls consistently into the time range for the site established through the analysis of the ceramic, glass and metal object collections. The buttons can be grouped into five over-all categories based on the material from which they were made. These four categories are shell, bone, milk glass, metal and plastic. In our collection, the milk glass buttons can be further subdivided into nine types, the shell and metal buttons, into five sub-types each. Figure 5-39 in this section illustrates each of the twenty separate button types recognized in the study area button collection. These twenty types encompass the entire range of variation found in the collection. In the remainder of this section each of these twenty types is described and, where possible, dated. Where appropriate, resemblances between these types and the types defined by Stanley South (1964) are noted and discussed.

Type 1: Two-holed shell button with the holes in the inset panel. The back is flat. Five buttons of this type were recovered. They had diameters which ranged between 10 and 11 mm (Figure 5-39 a).

Type 2: Two-holed shell button with a concave face and convex back. One button of this type was recovered. Its diameter is 14 mm (Figure 5-39 b).

Figure 5-38: Metal Objects Described by Provenience

ARTIFACT	PROVENIENCE																	
	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 W	F1	F3	F4	F5	P1	P2	P3	P4	A	B	C	TOTAL
Farm Implements																		
Spike	1			3			3	3		2	2	1	1	1	2	1		20
Door Hinge	1							1										2
Tractor Steering Wheel	1							1										2
Shovel	1									1								2
Pump			1															1
Hoe				1							1				1			3
Rake Head																		
Scythe								1										1
Draw Knife									1									1
Total	4		1	4			3	6	1	3	3	1	1	1	3	1		32
Woodworking Tools																		
Wood Chisel					1													1
Hatchet					1													1
Total					2													2
Mechanic Tools																		
File	1	1		1				2		1	1							7
Wrench									2									2
Total	1	1		1				2	2	1	1							9

Figure 5-38

ARTIFACT	PROVENIENCE																	
	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 W	F1	F3	F4	F5	P1	P2	P3	P4	A	B	C	TOTAL
Mechanic Tools(Cont.)																		
Brass Washer		1						6			1	1						9
Stud			1					1										2
Screw			1															1
Rivet								1										1
Square Washers								1										1
Bolt								1										1
Wire Rope								1										1
Total	1	2	2	1				13	2	1	2	1						25
Kitchen Implements																		
Flat Pot		1						1										2
Pot (3 Legs)		1						2										3
Pot Lid Handle			1	2												1		4
Flat Iron				1						1								2
Stove Leg								1										1
Griddle								1										1
Pot								1										1
Coffee Pot										1	1							2
Total		2	1	3				6		2	1					1		16

Figure 5-38

ARTIFACT	PROVENIENCE																	
	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 W	F1	F3	F4	F5	P1	P2	P3	P4	A	B	C	TOTAL
Personal Items																		
Brass Buckle		1	1		1			6										9
Straight Edge Razor		1						1						1				3
Button					1			1										2
Knife								1										1
Total		2	1		2			9						1				15
Miscellaneous																		
Metal Bar		1			1			1		1								4
Chain		1		1	3			3		1	2							11
Horseshoe			1		1			3					1			1		7
Iron "S: Hook				1														1
Brass Strainer				1														1
Wire			1					5			1							7
"L" Shape Iron				1	1													2
"J" Shape Iron				1														1
Pulley					1			4										5
Drawer Pull					2			2		1								5
"D" Ring					1			1										2

Figure 5-38

ARTIFACT	PROVENIENCE																	
	Ø3	Ø4	Ø5	Ø6	Ø7	T 7 W	F1	F3	F4	F5	P1	P2	P3	P4	A	B	C	TOTAL
Miscellaneous Cont.																		
Ring					1			4		3				1				9
Hook					1			4		1								6
Lead Pc					1													1
Nails						3		19		18	6			16	1			63
Lock								1										1
Double Hook								1										1
Gear Wheel								1										1
Disc								1										1
Brads								3										3
Flat Plates				1				2										3
Piano Stool Windes								1										1
Audirons								1										1
Gas Light											1							1
Pump Handle																	1	1
Total		2	2	6	13	3		57		25	10		1	17	1	1	1	139
Grand Total	5	8	7	14	17	3	3	91	3	31	16	2	2	19	4	3	1	229

Type 3: Four-holed shell button with holes in the inset panel. The back is round or slightly convex. One specimen, with a diameter of 11 mm, was recovered in the study area. This type is comparable to South's (1964: 121-122) Type 22 which he dates to between 1800 and 1865 (Figure 5-39 c).

Type 4: Four-holed shell button with holes in the inset panel. The back is rounded or slightly convex. One specimen was recovered; its diameter is 11 mm (Figure 5-39 d).

Type 5: Four-holed shell button with holes in the inset panel. The back is rounded or slightly convex. One specimen was recovered; its diameter is 18 mm (Figure 5-39 e).

Type 6: Bone button with five holes of which the center hole is the largest. The holes are set in the inset panel. Concentric cutting rings are visible on the face and back. One specimen was recovered and it has a diameter of 17 mm. This button is comparable to South's (1964: 121) Type 19 which he dates to between 1800 and 1865 (Figure 5-39 f).

Type 7: Four-hole milk glass button with a concave face and a pebbly convex back. Three specimens were recovered, all with diameters of 14 mm. This button is similar to Smith's (1976: 198) Type 15, although he describes it as painted and there was no paint detectable on the specimens in our collection. Both the front and back of the specimens are shown in Figure 5-39 g.

Type 8: Painted four-hole milk glass button with a concave face and a pebbly convex back. Two specimens were recovered in the study area. One button is partially covered with an orange paint and has a diameter of 14 mm. Figure 5-39 h, the other, is painted blue on its front side and has a diameter of 17 mm (Figure 5-39 i). Both specimens are similar to Smith's (1976: 198) Type 15.

Type 9: Four-holed milk glass button with a convex, pebbly back and a convex face with a depressed area surrounding the holes. Figure 5-39 j shows both the front and the back of one of the five specimens of this type recovered in the study area. This type is comparable to South's (1964: 122) Type 23 which he dates to between 1800 and 1865, with the period of its greatest popularity between 1837 and 1865. Although South describes his Type 23 as made of "porcelain," Smith (1976: 198) demurs. He equates South's Type 23 with his Type 11 on the grounds that what South calls "porcelain", he prefers to class as "white milk glass". We have chosen to follow Smith's usage in this matter.

Type 10: Four-holed milk glass button identical to Type 9 above with the exception that it has a ribbed facial design. One specimen, with a diameter of 11 mm, was recovered in the study area (Figure 5-39 k).

Type 11: Four-holed milk glass button with a convex, pebbly back and convex front and ridged facial design. This specimen, of which only one was recovered in the study area, is similar to Types 9 and 10 above but has a diameter of 14 mm (Figure 5-39 l).

Type 12: Four-holed milk glass button with a conical face and a convex, pebbly back. Two specimens, each with a diameter of 14 mm, were recovered (Figure 5-39 m).

Type 13: Two-holed milk glass button with a convex face and a convex, pebbly back. Two specimens, one with a diameter of 14 mm, Figure 5-39 n, and one with a diameter of 11 mm, Figure 5-39 o, were recovered.

Type 14: Black plastic button with an inset floral mold-on-pattern. Its diameter is 12 mm and its back is conical with one transverse fastening hole. The specimen is modern (Figure 5-39 p).

Type 15: Brass oval cuff link. The stem is missing on the single specimen recovered from the study area (Figure 5-39 q).

Type 16: Shell and brass suspender clasp. Shell covers the brass clasp on the single specimen recovered from the study area (Figure 5-39 r).

Type 17: Brass disc with brass wire eye soldered to its back. Concentric lines are visible on its back but the front lacks decoration. One specimen, the diameter of which is 32 mm, was recovered (Figure 5-39 s).

Type 18: Brass disc with a brass wire eye soldered to its back. Although the front of the button is plain, the manufacturer's name and concentric lines are impressed on the back. Two specimens were recovered in the study area, one of which (Figure 5-39 t) has the words "Imperial Standard" impressed on the back and is missing its brass eye. This button type is similar to South's (1964: 120) Type 18 which he dates to between 1800 and 1865 (Figure 5-39 t, u).

Type 19: Brass collar stud. One specimen was recovered in the study area; it showed traces of gold plating on its back and was missing its stem. Its diameter is 14 mm (Figure 5-39 v).

Figure 5-39

Buttons

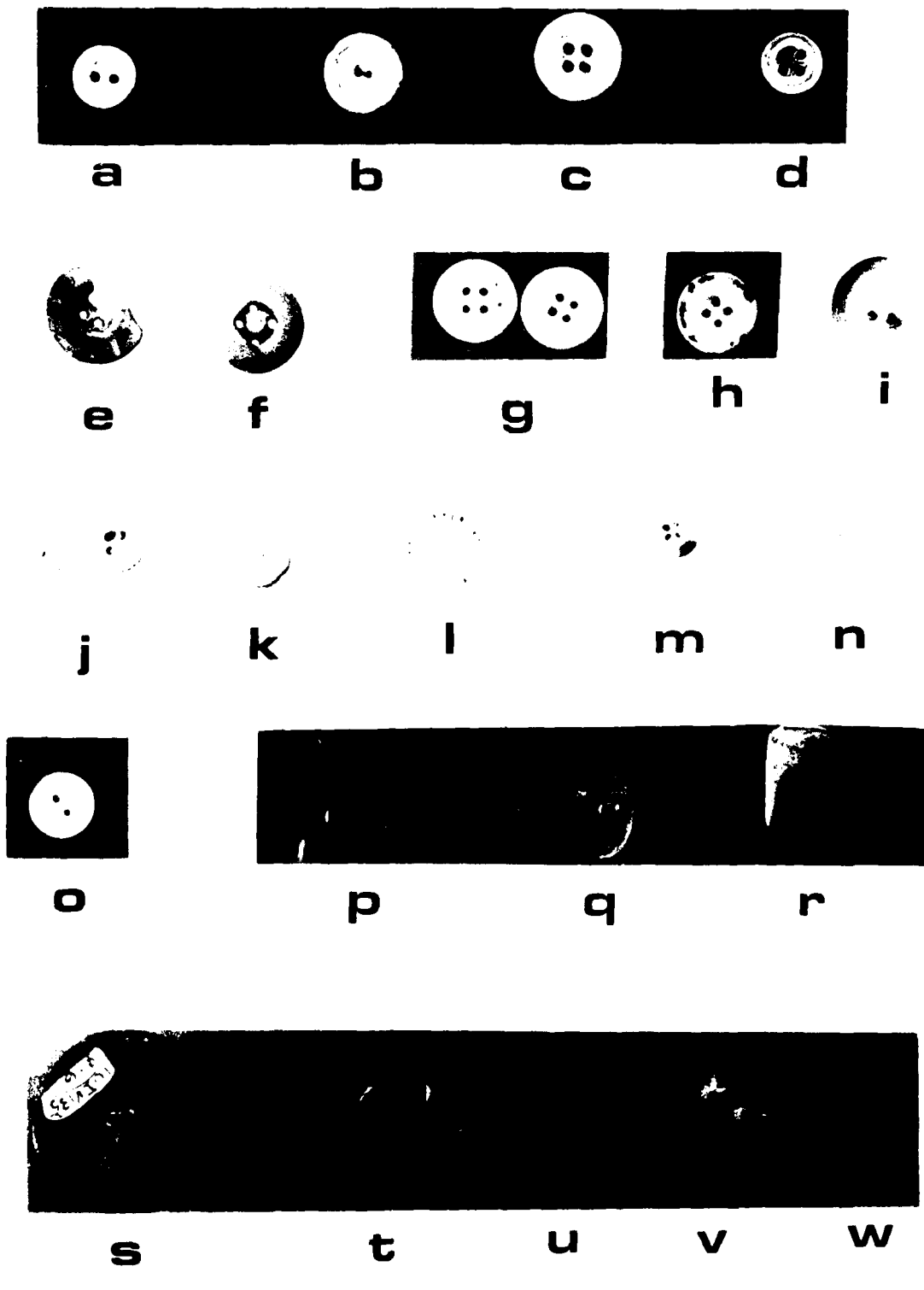


Fig. 5-39

Type 20: Four-holed composite button made of two pieces of iron covering a fiber center. The front panel is inset. One fragmentary specimen with a diameter of 15 mm was recovered from the study area. This type is comparable to South's (1964: 121) Type 21 which he dates to between 1800 and 1865 (Figure 5-39 w).

Miscellaneous Artifacts

Ten artifacts from the study area have been placed in the miscellaneous category as they are dissimilar to the other artifacts recovered there. These artifacts are illustrated in Figire 5-40 and are described briefly below. They are grouped according to their provenience on the site: Collection Areas Ø6 and Ø7, Profile 4 and Feature 1.

Collection Area Ø6

a AF45 is a badly worn buffalo nickle. No date is discernable and the stamp around the circumference is illegible.

b AF48 is the end of a brass pocket knife handle, 14 mm wide, 44 mm long. The remains of two small nails indicate that the brass handle was attached to the rest of the knife on both of its flat surfaces.

c AF49 is a brass gear, 33 mm in diameter in its present bent state; thus its original diameter was slightly greater.

d AF50 is a brass pocket watch key 35 mm in overall length. The key itself is 1 mm long with a handle of 20 mm. The handle consists of two circles, one on top of the other (a figure 8), the larger being 12 mm in outer diameter, the smaller 8 mm.

Collection Area Ø7

e AF78 is a white clay sphere 18 mm in diameter. The lack of any holes for stringing preclude its being a bead, and it is probably a marble.

f AF109 is a broken metal token 20 mm in diameter. The token reads "A jackass on you" or "A horse on you", the animal in question being a figure whose ears have been broken off.

g AF111 is an unidentified metal, decorative piece 50 mm by 23 mm in its present bent state. The piece has 3 prongs 14 mm by 2 mm spaced 11 mm apart.

Profile 4

h 101 is the head of a small figurine made of white stone. The piece is approximately 18 mm in diameter.

i 107 is a piece of broken slate 2 mm thick and 34 mm by 50 mm in its largest dimensions.

Feature 1

j AF6 is a clay pipe fragment consisting of the join of the stems to the bowl. The clay is white and both stem and bowl are white. The hole in the stem is about 2 mm (or 4/64 inches) in diameter. Pipes with bowls became popular in the late eighteenth century and continued into the nineteenth (Hume 1976: 307).

Faunal Remains

All of the faunal remains analyzed for this report were collected from the Tally Ho site's surface. They are associated with a series of features or concentrations of artifacts and trench profiles. Due to the site's location in the Mississippi River floodplain, it is possible that some of the remains arrived at the site by water transport rather than by human activity during historic times.

The faunal remains from the study area are presented in Figure 5-41. There are three domestic mammal species: cow (Bos taurus), pig (Sus scrofa), and horse (Equus caballus). One gar vertebra (Lepisosteus, sp. indet.) and several mussels including oysters (Crassostrea virginica), rangia (Rangia sp. indet.) and two types of freshwater mussels (sp. indet.) were also a part of the collected and identified remains. One unidentified land snail shell was also collected.

The faunal remains in Figure 5-41 are listed by species, element and age group, if known. No complete or near complete skeletons were found and the collected remains were in a fragmented condition. These fragmented remains indicate that the animal bones present were from disarticulated skeletons that were possibly utilized and subsequently discarded at the site. Only one bone, a mammal rib, was found to have any butchering or cut marks.

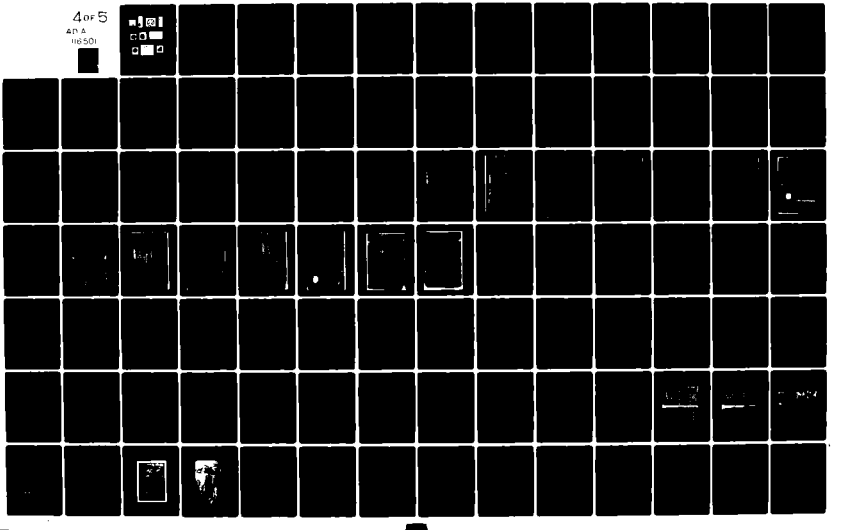
The mammalian faunal remains from the study area represent typical domesticates that would tend to be found in a historic site or dump area. The presence of gar remains is not unexpected and they may have been purposefully discarded at the site by man or they may have been transported into the area from somewhere else along the Mississippi River. The condition of the freshwater mussel shells is too fragmented to allow for positive identification to species. They are probably indigenous to the Mississippi River system; however, without positive identification their natural distribution is

Figure 5-40

Miscellaneous Artifacts

AD-A116 501 TEXAS A AND M UNIV COLLEGE STATION CULTURAL RESOURCES LAB F/G 5/6
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP RE--ETC(U)
JAN 82 V M BRYANT, C ASSAD, S JAMES, T JONES DACW29-81-C-0054
UNCLASSIFIED CRL-16 NL

4 OF 5
AD A
116501



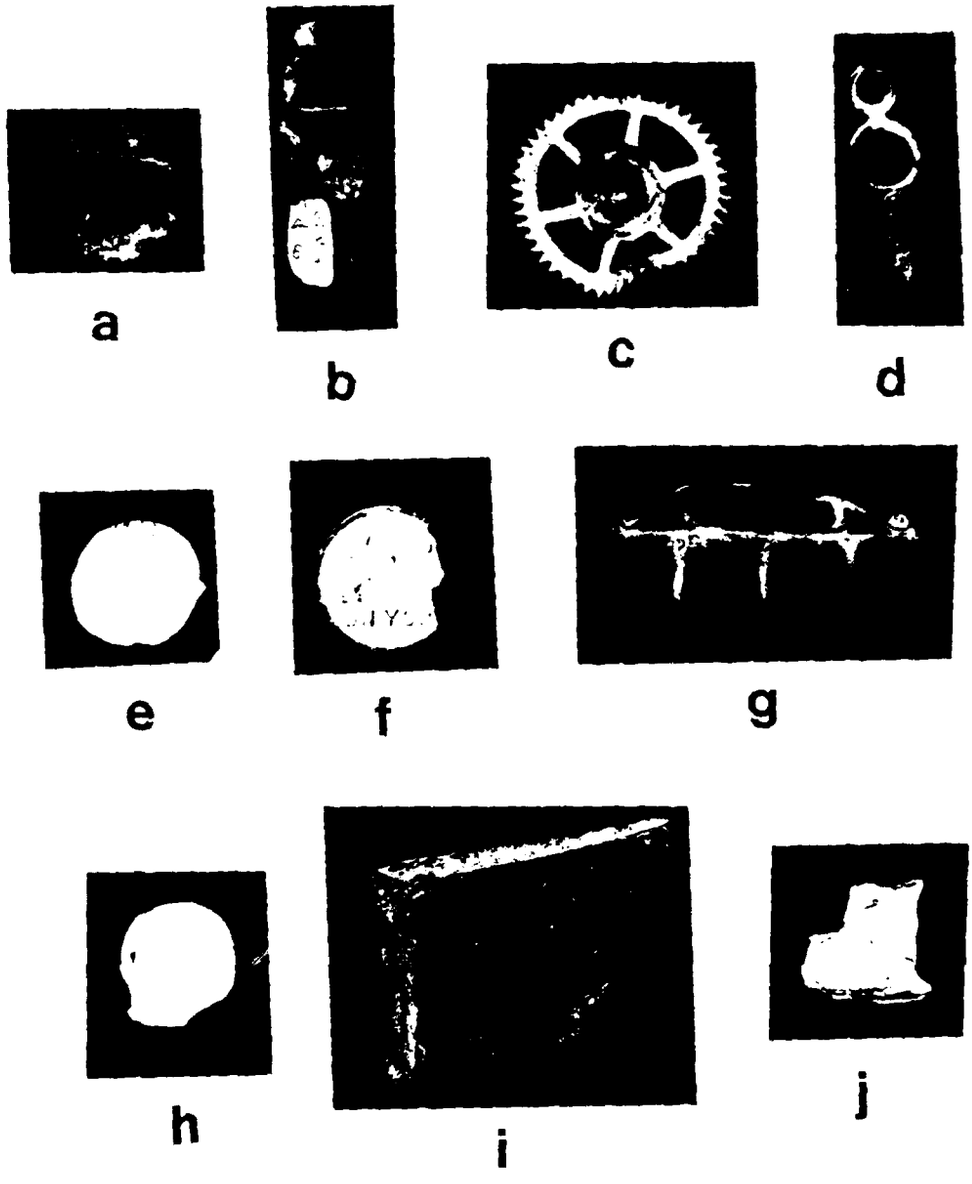


Fig. 5-40

FIGURE 5-41:Faunal Remains from the Surface of the Bayou Goula Site (16 IV 135).

Species:	Element:	Age Group:
Bos taurus	L mandible fragment	sub-adult
Bos taurus	R mandible fragment	adult
cf. Bos	2 mandibular fragments	
Bos taurus	tooth fragment	
cf. Bos	long bone shaft	sub-adult
Bos taurus	2 proximal phalanges	
Sus scrofa	R mandible fragment	adult
Sus scrofa	Maxillary incisor 3	adult
Equus caballus	L tibia fragment, distal	adult
Mammal, sp, indet.	16 fragments	
Mammal, sp, indet.	1 rib fragment -- cut and butchering marks	
Lepisosteus sp. indet.	vertebra	
Crassostrea virginica	7 valves	
Rangia sp. indet.	3 valves	
Freshwater mussel, sp. indet.	3 valves	
Land snail, sp. indet.	1 shell	

uncertain. Both the oyster shell and the rangia must have been obtained from the Gulf of Mexico area since their natural habitats require a much more saline evnvironment than the area of the Mississippi near the Tally Ho site locality (Andrews 1971). Oysters were commercial products historically and also were eaten by prehistoric peoples, but the reason for the presence of the rangia at the site is unknown. It could have been imported as food or for other reasons.

In conclusion, the faunal remains at Bayou Goula are similar to what one would expect to find associated with historic occupations and dumps along a river system. With the exception of a gar vertebra, all of the faunal remains recovered represent mammals or molluscs. The domesticated mammals and the oysters have shown to be of economic importance at other historic occupations in the past as they are today.

Pollen Samples

As part of the pollen laboratory's routine search for fossil pollen, a soil pretest of each sample was conducted to determine the potential for fossil pollen recovery. Repeated tests from areas of the arid Southwest have shown that when soils contain less than 1% organic content, there is generally insufficient fossil pollen present to conduct a statistically reliable analysis (Bryant, 1978). However, recent fossil pollen studies of deposits recovered from two historic period privies in the St. Alice Revetment of St. James Parish, Louisiana have yielded sufficient fossil pollen for statistical counts from soils containing less than 1% organic contents. These results tend to suggest that previous assumptions concerning pollen pretesting (Bryant 1978) need to be re-examined in light of the results from the St. Alice Revetment region.

Pollen extraction was not attempted partially because of the pretest results, but also because none of the samples were associated with a well-dated archeological or geological context.

The soil pretests from the Tally Ho site (Figure 5-42) revealed that all samples contained less than 1% organic matter. In view of these results, we would normally recommend that no additional palynological studies of the soils in that regions would be warranted. However, since similar low levels of organic matter were also reported for statistically valid fossil pollen samples recovered from privy sites in the St. Alice Revetment region, we would recommend that in future tests the soils of the Tally Ho site and its vicinity should be processed and checked for the presence of fossil pollen.

FIGURE 5-42 TALLY HO
Stratigraphic Location of Sediment Samples
Pretested for Fossil Pollen Content

Texas A&M Sample Number	Field Sample Number	Provenience	Percent Organic Matter	PH Acidity
BG-1	SS80-97	Trench #1, Level 1	0.10	5.2 Strongly Acid
BG-2	SS80-98	Trench #1, Level 2	0.13	6.5 Mildly Acid
BG-3	SS80-99	Trench L1, Level 3	0.55	6.9 Mildly Acid
BG-4	SS80-100	Trench #1, Level 4	0.23	7.3 Mildly Alkaline
BG-5	SS80-101	Trench #2, #1	0.39	6.9 Mildly Acid
BG-6	SS80-102	Trench #2, #2	0.55	7.3 Mildly Alkaline
BG-7	SS80-103	Trench #2, #3	0.08	6.8 Mildly Acid
BG-8	SS80-104	Trench #3, #1	0.23	7.6 Mildly Alkaline
BG-9	SS80-105	Trench #3, #2	0.0.	6.9 Mildly Acid
BG-10	SS80-106	Trench #3, #3	0.07	7.1 Mildly Alkaline
BG-11	SS80-107	Trench #4, #1	0.13	6.5 Mildly Acid

.FIGURE 5-42 (continued)

Texas A&M Sample Number	Field Sample Number	Provenience	Percent Organic Matter	PH Acidity
BG-12	SS80-108	Trench #4, #2	0.98	7.6 Mildly Alkaline
BG-13	SS80-109	Trench #4, #3	0.07	6.8 Mildly Acid
BG-14	SS80-110	Trench #4, #4	0.15	6.8 Mildly Acid
BG-15	SS80-111	Trench #5, #1	0.14	6.8 Mildly Acid
BG-16	SS80-112	Trench #5, Level 2, North Face	0.11	7.8 Mildly Alkaline
BG-17	SS80-113	Trench #5, Level 3, East	0.23	7.5 Mildly Alkaline
BG-18	SS80-114	Trench #5, Level 4, North Face	0.13	7.7 Mildly Alkaline
BG-19	SS80-115	Trench 7, East, Surface	0.85	7.0 Neutral
BG-20	SS80-116	Trench 7, Level 2, East	0.28	7.8 Mildly Alkaline
BG-21	SS80-117	Trench #7, Level 3, Cultural	0.39	7.8 Mildly Alkaline
BG-22	SS80-118	Trench #8, Level 1, East	0.25	7.9 Mildly Alkaline
BG-23	SS80-119	Trench #8, Level 2	0.46	7.7 Mildly Alkaline

FIGURE 5-42 (continued)

Texas A&M Sample Number	Field Sample Number	Provenience	Percent Organic Matter	PH Acidity
BG-24	SS80-120	Trench #8, Level 3	0.13	7.7 Mildly Alkaline
BG-25	SS80-121	Trench #8, Level 4	0.23	7.4 Mildly Alkaline

CHAPTER VI: DATA INTERPRETATION AND CONCLUSIONS

Preliminary inspections of the study area at the White Castle Gap Revetment, first by archeologists from the New Orleans District of the Corps of Engineers and then by personnel from the Cultural Resources Laboratory of the Texas A & M University, led to expectations that the area would contain important historical structures and material remains.

Documentary sources were examined in detail in order to identify the sequence of settlement in the study area and to anticipate the types of structures and cultural features which might be present. Levee district maps demonstrated that a major levee setback occurred in 1899 and another in 1930. In addition, the historical documents indicated a setback in the early 1800's and a series of levee constructions in the 1850's (although whether or not these resulted in a setback is not clear). The Tally Ho Plantation structures were moved each time a set back occurred. It had been hoped that evidence of these structures in the form of foundation or distinct clusters of cultural material could be found (as Gagliano et al 1979 hoped to do further upstream). Unfortunately, the destructive force of the river made this impossible. Site survey and test excavations indicated that little or no in situ prehistoric or historic material is in fact located there. Cultural materials encountered on the site appear, instead, to have been deposited during periodic floodings of the river and in the course of trash disposal in historic and modern times.

Since the area in question was part of the Tally Ho Plantation rather than part of the actual settlement of Bayou Goula, the density of structures on the batture was relatively low. Although structures are shown on the nineteenth century maps, most were probably moved when the levee was constructed in 1929-1930. Material from these structures is found scattered along the batture, but has been eroded by lateral migration of the river, reworked by wave action, disturbed by borrowing operations, and buried by flooding.

The westward migration of the river has effectively removed a large portion of the Tally Ho Plantation. Some 960 feet were lost between 1883 and 1980. Projecting the average erosion rate of 9.9 feet/year back to 1800 indicates that another 820 feet may well have been lost. Using the average

of the last 32 years (5.8 feet/year) gives a loss of 480 feet. In short the present shoreline of the river was between 1440 and 1780 feet from the river in 1800. As a result, it seems unlikely that any evidence from the earliest settlements has escaped destruction.

Secondly, archeological testing indicated that the small amount of remaining cultural material on the surface doesnot represent *in situ* deposits. The temporally mixed material collected from the surfaces of the ledges below the cutbank have fallen from higher levels, have been successively lowered by further erosion of the cutbank, and have been washed into "pockets" by river action.

Thirdly, the site lacks integrity because of the practice of removing fill for levee construction from the river side of the levee. Approximately one-half to two-thirds of the project area has been disturbed in this way. The remaining area containing these mixed cultural materials is a narrow bank along the cutbank.

Finally, the cultural material representing the nineteenth and early twentieth century occupation of the area has been buried by flooding following the construction of the 1929-1930 levee which left the area unprotected from the Mississippi floodwaters. Prior to this time the study area lay on the land side of the levee. The dark cultural zone identified in the profiles presumably represents the past ground surface. Construction of artificial levees reduced the probability of flooding and therefore stabilized the surface so that earlier cultural materials were not buried and thereby sealed off from later cultural deposits. After 1929-1930, the study area lay on the river side of the levee. The fill overlying the cultural zone probably occurred after 1930. Although it is impossible to say that no remnants of the nineteenth century structures exist, none were discovered in the backhoe trenches. Where materials have not been buried, they have been contaminated by modern refuse. It should be noted that areas on the river side of modern levees which are near towns or settlements and are accessible to vehicles, commonly are used as clandestine garbage dumps. The trash deposited in such localities is periodically mixed and transported to new locations by the river during flood times. Presumably, this pattern of trash disposal and dispersal existed in historic times as well.

The analysis of the artifactual material recovered at the site, in large measures, is consistent with this interpretation of the stratigraphy.

Aside from a handful of late prehistoric period sherds, most of the ceramics recovered at the site have a range in age from approximately 1790 to 1940. Glass has a similar range from 1810 to the present. The bulk of this material is suggestive of the kind of debris that one would find associated with wine and medicine bottles. Metal implements are, also, highly varied in there function and include farm and domestic implements, architectural hardware, and machinery.

Faunal material recovered from the site consisted principally of cow and pig remains. Although the pollen pretest results show low organic content, samples with similar values from the St. Alice privy did contain sufficient pollen for analysis. Although pollen may be present in the samples, the disturbed contexts from which they were taken suggest that the pollen spectra would be difficult to interpret.

In summary, then, the study produced cultural materials dating to the late prehistoric period and to the years between the end of the eighteenth century until the present. Aside from evidence of 1899 levee construction, no structural remains were encountered. Furthermore, both the prehistoric and historic materials appeared to have been secondarily deposited at the site by natural agencies and by recent human trash disposal.

CHAPTER VII: MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

Taking into account the factors already discussed, such as the disturbed nature of the area, the temporally mixed cultural materials, and the lack of site feature or integrity, it is concluded that further investigations or measures to preserve the 1000 foot area in question cannot be justified. Further attempts to recover artifact materials would be of negligible value in increasing archeological/historical knowledge of the area either at present or in the future.

It is recommended, however, that testing be carried out to determine the nature of the remaining 4850 feet extending upstream to levee station 5635+29. This recommendation is made for two reasons:

(1) The actual settlement area of the town of Bayou Goula (including shops, stores, warehouses, landings, etc) fronts on this upstrea area.

(2) The remaining area between the 1930 levee and the cut-bank is wider (up to 300 meters) than in the 1000 foot area already investigated. Thus, the degreee of disturbance should be lower, and the probability of encountering in situ cultural materials/features should be higher.

Finally, it is our conclusion that the Tally Ho site (16 IV 135) does not meet the criteria for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places.

REFERENCES

Andrews, Jean
1971 Shells and Shores of Texas. University of Texas Press: Austin.

Anonymous
1884 a The Iron Age. 33(1), January 3: New York.

1884 b The Iron Age. 33(2), January 10: New York.

1884 c The Iron Age. 33(10), September 4: New York.

1884 d The Iron Age. 33(14), October 2: New York.

1884 e The Iron Age. 36(22), May 29: New York.

Anonymous
1892 Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Louisiana (Vol. I). Goodspeed: Chicago.

Anonymous
1895 The Weekly Iberville South: White Castle, Louisiana.

Anonymous
1938 Alexandria Daily Town Talk. December 29.

Anonymous
1967 The Weekly Iberville Shopper. August 10.

Anonymous
1971 The Pelican Guide to Plantation Homes of Louisiana. Pelican: Gretna, Louisiana.

Antevs, Ernst
1948 Climatic Changes and Pre-white Man. University of Utah Bulletin 38:168-191.

Arthur, Stanley
1935 The Story of the West Florida Rebellion. The St. Francisville Democrat: St Francisville, Louisiana.

Baldridge, Patricia
1966 Architectural Irregularities Add to Charm to Tally Ho. Baton Rouge State Times, May 12.

Barber, Edwin Atlee
n.d. Marks of American Potters. Cracker Barrel Press: Southhampton, New York.

Barkley, F. S.
1934 The Statistical Theory of Pollen Analysis. Ecology 15(3): 283-289.

Barret, Richard C.
1964 How to Identify Bennington Pottery. The Stephen Greene Press: Brattleboro, Vermont.

Baudier, Roger
1939 The Catholic Church in Louisiana. Louisiana Library Association: New Orleans.

Benard de la Harpe, Jean-Baptiste, Glenn Conrad (editor)
1971 Historical Journal of the Settlement of the French in Louisiana. University of Southwestern Louisiana Press: Lafayette.

Bendix, Reinhard
1978 Kings of People: Power and the Mandate to Rule. University of California Press: Berkley.

Blalock, Hubert M., Jr
1972 Social Statistics. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Bloom, Arthur L.
1971 Glacial Eustatic and Isostatic Controls of Sea Level. In The Late Cenozoic Glacial Ages, edited by Karl K. Turekian, Yale University Press: New York, pp. 359-379.

Boellstorff, John
1978 North American Pleistocene Stages reconsidered in Light of Probable Pliocene - Pleistocene Continental Glaciation. Science 202(20):305-307.

Bouchereau, Alcée and Louis
1868-1901 Statement of the Sugar and Rice Crops, Made in Louisiana. Pelican Steambook and Job: New Orleans.

Brasseaux, Carl A. (editor)
1979 A Comparative View of French Louisiana, 1699-1762: The Journals of Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville and Jean-Jacques-Blaise d'Addadie. University of Southwestern Louisiana Press: Lafayette.

Brose, David S. and David W. Rupp
1967 The Custer Road Dump Site: An Exercise in Victorian Archaeology. The Michigan Archaeologist 13(2).

Brodkorb, Pierce
1957 Birds. In W. F. Blair et al, Vertebrates of North America. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Brown, C. A.
1972 Wildflowers of Louisiana and Adjoining States. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge:

Bryant, V. M. Jr.
1978 Palynology: A Useful Method for Determining Paleoenvironment. Texas Journal of Science 30(1):25-42.

Butler, W. E.
1980 Down Among the Sugar Cane: The Story of Louisiana Sugar Plantations and their Railroads. Moran Publishing Company: Baton Rouge.

Butzer, Karl W.
1971 Environment and Archaeology, 2nd edition. Aldine and Company: Chicago.

Caldwell, J. R.
1971 Eastern North America. In Prehistoric Agriculture, edited by Stuart Struever, pp. 361-382. Natural History Press: Garden City.

Castillo, George J.
1979 Survey and Evaluation of the St. Alice Revetment, St. James Parish, Louisiana. Coastal Environments, Inc.: Baton Rouge.

Cleland, C. E.
1966 The Prehistoric Animal Ecology of the Upper Great Lakes Region. Anthropological Papers of the Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan 29.

Clement, William Edward
1961 Plantation Life on the Mississippi, 2nd edition. Pelican: New Orleans.

Coastal Environments, Inc.
1979 a Unpublished field notes, privy and well excavations at 16SJ17. Coastal Environments, Inc.: Baton Rouge.

1979 b Summary Report: Privy Excavations, St. Alice Revetment. Coastal Environments, Inc.: Baton Rouge.

Conant, Roger
1975 A Field Guide to Reptiles and Amphibians of Eastern and Central North America, 2nd edition. Houghton Mifflin Company: Boston.

Conrad, Glenn R. (editor and translator)
1970 Immigration and War, Louisiana 1718-1721: from the Memoirs of Charles Le Grac. University of Southwestern Louisiana Press: Lafayette.

Cowdrey, Albert
1971 The Delta Engineers: A History of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers on the New Orleans District. U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D. C.

Critchfield, Howard J.
1966 General Climatology, 2nd edition. Prentice Hall, Inc.: Englewood Cliffs.

Daggett, P. M. and D. R. Hennings
1974 The Jaguar in North America. American Antiquity 39(3): 465-469.

Darby, William
1817 A Geographical Description of the State of Louisiana, the Southern Part of the State of Mississippi, and Territory of Alabama. James Olstead: New Orleans.

DeJarnette, D. L.
1967 Alabama Pebble Tools: the Lively Complex. Eastern United States Archaeological Federation Bulletin 26:11-12.

DeJarnette, D. L., J. A. Walthall, and S. B. Wimberly
1975 a Archaeological Investigations in the Buttahatchee River, Lamar County, Alabama. Journal of Alabama Archaeology 21:1-37.

1975 b Archaeological Investigations in the Buttahatchee River Valley II; Excavations at Stucks Bluff Rock Shelter, Journal of Alabama Archaeology 21:99-119.

Denton, D. H. and S. C. Porter
1967 Neoglaciation. Scientific American 222:101-109.

Denton, D. H. and W. Karlen
1973 Holocene Climatic Variations - their Pattern and Possible Cause. Quaternary Research 3:155-205.

de Tonty, Henri, Isaac Joslin Cox (editor)
1905 The Journeys of Rene Robert Cavalier Sieur de La Salle as Related by his Faithful Lieutenant Henri de Tonty. Allerton: New York.

Dimbleby, G. W.
1957 Pollen Analysis of Terrestrial Soils. New Phytologist 56(12): 12-28.

Dragoo, Don W.
1963 Mounds for the Dead. Annals of the Carnegie Museum 37:1-315.

1965 Investigations at a Paleo-Indian Site in Stewart County, Tennessee. Eastern States Archaeological Federation, Bulletin 24:12-13.

Dragoo, Don W. (cont.)
1973 The Wells Creek Site, Stewart County, Tennessee. In Archaeology of Eastern North American, Eastern States Archaeological Federation 1:1-56.

1976 Some Aspects of Eastern North American Prehistory: A Review. American Antiquity 41:3-27.

Dreimanis, A.
1968 Extinction of Mastodons in Eastern North America: Testing New Climatic-environmental Hypothesis. The Ohio Journal of Science 68(6):257-272.

Dufour, Charles
1967 Ten Flags in the Wind - The Story of Louisiana. Harper and Row: New York.

du Pratz, M. Le Page, Joseph G. Tregle, Jr. (editor)
1975 The History of Louisiana: Translated from the French of M. Le Page du Pratz. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

DurrenBerger, E. Paul
1965 Anderson's Mill (41TV130): A Historic Site in Travis County, Texas. Bulletin of Texas Archaeological Society 36.

Du Ru, Paul, Ruth Lapham Butler (editor)
1934 Journal of Paul Du Ru, February 1 to May 8, 1700, Missionary Priest to Louisiana. Caxton Club: Chicago.

Elsik, W. C.
1971 Microbiological Degradation of Sporopollenin. In Brooks et al, editors, Sporopollenin. Academic Press: New York, pp. 480-511.

Emery, K. O. and R. L. Edwards
1966 Archaeological Potential of the Atlantic Continental Shelf. American Antiquity 31(5):733-737.

Erwin, Isaac
1848-1868 Manuscript on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Faegri, K. and Johs. Iversen
1975 Textbook of Pollen Analysis. Hafner Press: New York.

Fairbanks, C. H.
1946 The Macon Earth Lodge. American Antiquity 12(2):94-108.

Ferraro, Pat and Bob
1966 A Bottle Collector Book. Western Printing and Publishing Company: Sparks, Nevada.

Fisk, Harold N.
1944 Geological Investigation of the Alluvial Valley of the Lower Mississippi River. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg.

Flannery, Kent V.
1968 The Olmec and the Valley of Oaxaca: a Model for Inter-regional Interaction in Formative times. In Dumbarton Oaks Conference on the Olmec, edited by E. Benson, Washington, D.C.: Dumbarton Oaks, pp. 79-118.

Flint, R. F.
1971 Glacial and Quaternary Geology. Wiley Interscience, Inc.: New York.

Ford, J. A. and G. I. Quimby, Jr.
1945 The Tchefuncte Culture, and Early Occupation of the Lower Mississippi Valley. Society for American Archeology, Memoirs No. 2.

Ford, Richard I.
1974 Northeastern Archaeology: Past and Future Directions. Annual Review of Anthropology 3:385-413.

Fortier, Alceé
1904 A History of Louisiana (Vol. I). Manzi, Joyant: New York.

Fortier, Alceé (editor)
1914 Louisiana: Comprising Sketches of Par shes, Towns, Events, Institutions, and Persons, Arranged in Cyclopedic Form (Vol. I). Century Historical Association.

Fowler, Melvin L.
1969 Middle Mississippian Agricultural Fields. American Antiquity 34(4):365-375.

French, Carolyn O.
1979 Historical Geography of the St. Alice Revetment, St. James Parish, Louisiana. Archaeological and Cultural Resources Research Program, Department of Anthropology and Geography, University of New Orleans: New Orleans.

Funk, Robert E, George R. Walters, and William F. Ehlers, Jr.
1969 The archaeology of Dutchess Quarry Cave, Orange Count, New York. Pennsylvania Archaeologist 39(1-4):7-22.

Furber, Sarah
1843 Letter to father, August 2, 1843. Manuscript on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Gagliano, Sherwood M.
1963 A Survey of Preceramic Occupations in Portions of South Louisiana and South Mississippi. United States Gulf Coastal Studies Institute Contribution, 63(7):105-132. (Also published in Florida Anthropologist 16(4): Tallahassee).

1964 An Archaeological Survey of Avery Island. Unpublished MS, submitted to Avery Island, Inc., Avery Island.

1967 a Late Archaic-Early Formative Relationships in South Louisiana. Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin 6:9-22.

1967 b Occupation Sequence at Avery Island. Louisiana State University Studies, Coastal Studies Series 22.

Gagliano, Sherwood M. and Hiram F. Gregory, Jr.
1965 A Preliminary Survey of Paleo-Indian Points from Louisiana. Louisiana Studies 4(1):62-77.

Gagliano, Sherwood M., Kathleen G. McClosky, George J. Castille
1979 A Cultural Resource Survey of Whitecastle Revetment Iberville Parish, Louisiana. Coastal Environments, Inc.: Baton Rouge.

Gagliano, S. M. and C. H. Webb
1970 Archaic - Poverty Point Transition at the Pearl River Mouth. In The Poverty Point Culture, Bettye J. Broyles and C. H. Webb, editors, Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin 12, pp. 47-74.

Gagliano, S. M., R. A. Weinstein, E. K. Burden, S. Fulgham and C. Wax
1977 Cultural Resource Testing along the Mississippi Riverbank of Woodstock Plantation, East Baton Rouge Parish, Louisiana. Unpublished MS, prepared by Coastal Environments, Inc. for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District.

Garrison, Ervan G., Clell L. Bond, Charles S. Fletcher, Paul Rushmore, Edward P. Baxter, Stanley Grisinski, Jim Caldwell, Terry Jones and Robert Murry
1980 Archaeological Investigations at Two Nineteenth Century Well Sites, Lucy, Louisiana. Cultural Resources Laboratory, Texas A&M University Press: College Station, Texas.

Gibson, Jon L.
1974 a Poverty Point: the First American Chiefdom. Archaeology 27(2):97-105.

Glazier, Captain William
1889 Down the Great River; Embracing an Account of the True Source of the Mississippi. Hubbard Brothers: Philadelphia.

Godden, Geoffrey A.
1964 Encyclopedia of British Pottery and Porcelain Marks. Bonanza Books: New York.

Goldstein, S.
1960 Degradation of Pollen by Phycomycetes. Ecology 41(3):543-545.

Grace, Albert
1946 The Heart of the Sugar Bowl, the Story of Iberville. Franklin Press: Baton Rouge.

Griffin, J. B.
1964 The Northeast Woodlands Area. In Prehistoric Man in the New World, edited by J. D. Jennings and E. Norbeck, University of Chicago Press: Chicago, pp. 223-258.

1967 Eastern North American Archaeology: A Summary. Science 156:175-191.

1978 a Northeast Asian and Northwestern American Ceramics. Proceedings of the VIIIth International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences 3:327-330.

1978 b Eastern United States. In North American Archaeology, edited by R. E. Taylor and C. N. Meighan. Academic Press: New York.

Gueymard, Ernest
1976 a More on Sweet Iberville. Baton Rouge State Times. January 19.

1976 b More Iberville Glimpses. Baton Rouge State Times. January 26.

Guilday, J. E. and H. McGinnis
1972 Jaguar (Panthera onca) Remains From Big Bone Cave, Tennessee, and East Central North America. Bulletin of the National Speleological Society 34(1):1-14.

Haag, William G.
1971 Louisiana in North American Prehistory. Mélanges, 1. Museum of Geoscience, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Havinga, A. J.
1964 Investigation into the Differential Corrosion Susceptibility of Pollen and Spores. Pollen et Spores 6(2):621-635.

1971 An Experimental Investigation into the Decay of Pollen and Spores in Various Soil Types. In Brooks et al, editors, Sporopollenin. Academic Press: New York, pp. 442-479.

Haynes, C. Vance
1970 Geochronology of Man-mammoth Sites and their Bearing on the Origin of the Llano Complex. In Pleistocene and Recent environments on the Central Great Plains, edited by Wakefield Dort and J. K. Jones. Department of Geology, University of Kansas Special Publication 3:77-92.

1973 The Calico Site: Artifacts or Geofacts? Science 181(4097): 305-310.

Hudson, Franklin A.
1851-1859 Franklin Hudson Diary. Denis Murrell: Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Hume, Ivor Noël
1969 a A Guide to Artifacts of Colonial America. Alfred A. Knopf: New York.

1969 b Pearlware: Forgotten Milestone of English Ceramic History. Antiques 95:390-397.

1972 The What, Who and When of English Creamware Plate Design. Antiques 101(2):350-355.

1976 A Guide to Artifacts of Colonial America. Alfred A Knopf: New York.

Hunt, Charles S.
1974 Natural Regions of the United States and Canada. W. H. Freeman and Company, Inc.: San Francisco.

Hutchinson, Holmes and Family
1890 M. L. Randolph to Mrs. F. H. Lintner, February 3, 1890. Manuscript on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Iberville Parish, Louisiana
Fourth District Court Records, Plaquemine, Louisiana.

Iberville Parish Conveyance Records, Plaquemine, Louisiana.

Iberville Parish, Louisiana (cont.)
Iberville Parish Mortgage Books, Plaquemine, Louisiana.

Iberville Parish Register of the Land Office, Plaquemine, Louisiana.

Iberville Parish Tax Assessment Rolls, Plaquemine, Louisiana.

Jennings, Jesse D.
1952 Prehistory of the Lower Mississippi Valley. In Archaeology of the Eastern United States, edited by James B. Griffin. University of Chicago Press: Chicago.

Jones, Olive
1971 Glass Bottle Push Up and Pontil Marks. Historical Archaeology 28:62-73.

Josselyn, D. W.
1965 The Lively Complex, discussion of some of the ABC's of their technology. Alabama Archaeological Society: Birmingham.

1967 The Pebble Tool Explosion in Alabama. Anthropological Journal of Canada 5(3):9-12.

Kendrick, Grace
1971 The Antique Bottle Collector. Old Time Bottle Publishing Company: Salem, Oregon.

King, J. E. and W. H. Allen, Jr.
1977 A Holocene Vegetation Record from the Mississippi River Valley, Southeastern Missouri. Quaternary Research 8:307-323.

Kinnaird, Lawrence (editor)
1945 Spain in the Mississippi Valley, 1765-1794. Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1945 (Vols. II and III). U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D.C.

Kovel, Ralph M. and Terry H.
1971 Dictionary of Mark - Pottery and Porcelain. Crown Publishers, Inc.: New York.

Lahren, Larry and Robson Bonnichsen
1974 Bone Foreshaft from a Clovis Burial in Southwestern Montana. Science 186:147-150.

Larsen, Louis H.
1972 Functional Considerations of Warfare in the Southeast during the Mississippian Period. American Antiquity 37(3):383-392.

Laughlin, Clarence John
1961 Ghosts Along the Mississippi: An Essay in the Poetic Interpretation of Louisiana's Plantation Architecture. Bonanza: New York.

Lauve, Gustave
1863 June 26, 1863, Manuscript on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Lehner, Lois
1978 Ohio Pottery and Glass Marks and Manufacturers. Wallace - Homestead Book Company: Des Moines, Iowa.

Lenzer, John P.
1979 Geomorphology and Geomorphic History. In Cultural Resources Survey of Ten Project Areas on the Red River, Louisiana, by D. Bruce Dickson, Jr. New World Research Report of Investigations:17-30.

Levigne, Robert
1981 Personal Communication, April 22, 1981: Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Lively, Matthew
1965 The Lively Complex: Announcing a Pebble Tool Industry from Alabama. Journal of Alabama Anthropology 11(2):1-122.

Lofstrom, Edward V.
1976 An Analysis of Temporal Change in a Nineteenth Century Ceramic Assemblage from Fort Snelling, Minnesota. The Minnesota Archaeologist 35(1).

Lorrain, Dessamaae
1968 An Archaeologist's Guide to Nineteenth Century American Glass. Historical Archaeology 2:35-44.

Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism; Division of Archaeology and Historic Preservation
National Register of Historic Places files in the State Historic Preservation Office: Baton Rouge.

Martin, Paul S.
1963 The Last 10,000 years: A Fossil Pollen Record of the American Southwest. University of Arizona Press: Tucson.

Martin, Paul Snyder, John B. Rinaldo, and William A. Longacre
1961 Mineral Creek Site and Hooper Ranch Pueblo, Eastern Arizona. Fieldiana: Anthropology, Vol. 52. Chicago.

Martin, Paul S. and H. E. Wright, Jr.
1967 Pleistocene Extinctions: The Search for a Cause. Yale University Press; New Haven.

Mason, Ronald J.
1962 The Paleo-Indian Tradition in Eastern North America. Current Anthropology 3:227-278

McCrady, Edward, H. T. Kirby-Smith and Harvey Templeton
1951 New Findings of Pleistocene Jaguar Skeletons from Tennessee Caves. Proceedings of the United States National Museum, Smithsonian Institution 101(3287):497-511.

McWilliams, Richebourg Gaillard (editor and translator)
1953 Fleur de Lys and Calumet: Being the Pénicaut Narrative of French Adventure in Louisiana. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Miller, George L.
1980 Classification and Economic Scaling of Nineteenth Century Ceramics. Historical Archaeology 14:1-40.

Menn, Joseph Karl
1964 The Large Slaveholders of Louisiana. Pelican: New Orleans.

Moody, V. Alton
1924 Slavery on Louisiana Sugar Plantations. Louisiana Historical Quarterly 7:191-301.

Moore, Alison
1957 Old Bob Wheat - High Private. Ortlieb: Baton Rouge.

Moore, G. A.
1957 Fishes. In W. F. Blair et al, Vertebrates of North America. McGraw-Hill Book Company: New York.

Moore, John Preston
1976 Revolt in Louisiana: the Spanish Occupation, 1766-1770. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Muller, Jon D.
1978 The Southeast. In Ancient Native Americans, edited by Jesse D. Jennings, W. H. Freeman and Company, pp. 281-325.

Murrell, Denis
1980-1981 Personal Communication, November 3, 1980; February 28, 1981; March 19, 1981; April 24, 1981: Bayou Goula, Louisiana.

Murrell, Ross
1980 Personal Communication, November 3, 1980: Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Neuman, Robert W.
1977 An Archaeological Assessment of Coastal Louisiana. Mélanges 11. Museum of Geoscience, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Newman, T. Stell
1970 A Dating Key for Post Eighteenth Century Bottles. Historical Archaeology 4:70-75.

Parmalee, Paul W.
1961 A Recent Find of Jaguar Bones in a Tennessee Cave. Tennessee Academy of Science 36(1):81-85.

Peebles, C. S.
1978 Determinants of Settlement Size and Location in the Moundville Phase. In Mississippian Settlement Patterns, edited by Bruce D. Smith. Academic Press: New York.

Phares, Ross
1952 Cavalier in the Wilderness, the Story of the Explorer and Trader Louis Juchereau St. Denis. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Phillips, Phillip
1970 Archaeological Survey in the Lower Yazoo Basin, Mississippi, 1949-1955. Parts 1 and 2. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Howard University (Vol. 60). Peabody Museum: Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Phillips, Urich Bonnell
n.d. Life and Labor in the Old South. Little, Brown: Boston.

1929 American Negro Slavery: A Survey of the Supply, Employment and Control of Negro Labor as Determined by the Plantation Regime. D. Appleton Press: New York.

Pittman, Captain Philip, Frank Heywood Hodder (editor)
1906 The Present State of the European Settlements on the Missisippi (sic) with a Geographical Description of that River illustrated by Plans and Draught. Arthur H. Clark: Cleveland.

Postell, Paul Everett
1942 John Hampden Randolph, a Louisiana Planter. Louisiana Historical Quarterly 25:149-223.

Price, Cynthia R.
1979 Nineteenth Century Ceramics in the Eastern Ozark Border Region. Center for Archaeological Research, Memoir 1. Center for Archaeological Research, Southwest Missouri State University: Springfield, Missouri.

Prichard, Walter (editor)
1938 A Tourist's Description of Louisiana in 1860. Reprinted from the Louisiana Historical Quarterly 21(4).

Putnam, H. E.
1965 Bottle Identification. Old Time Bottle Publishing Company: Salem, Oregon.

Quimby, George I.
1957 The Bayou Goula Site, Iberville Parish, Louisiana. Fieldiana: Anthropology 47(2). Chicago Museum of Natural History.

Randolph, John H.
1847-1863 Randolph Plantation Journal. Manuscript on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge.

Read, William E.
1927 Louisiana Place-Names of Indian Origin. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Richard, J. N.
1942 Early Bayou Goula. Baton Rouge State Times, December 15.

Robacker, Earl F. and Ada F.
1978 Spatterware and Sponge. A. S. Barnes and Company, Inc., Cranbury: New Jersey.

Rodgers, W. K.
1973 Public Architecture in the Aboriginal Southeast. Unpublished Honors Thesis, University of Georgia.

Roland, Charles P.
1955 Difficulties of Civil War Sugar Planting in Louisiana. Louisiana Historical Quarterly 38:40-62

Sanders, Ralph
1978 Climate of Louisiana. In Climates of the States: Louisiana. Climatography of the United States No. 60-16.

Sangster, A. G. and H. M. Dale
1961 A Preliminary Study of Differential Pollen Grain Preservation. Canadian Journal of Botany 39:35-43.

Sangster, A. G. and H. M. Dale (cont.)
1964 Pollen Grain Preservation of Underrepresented Species in Fossil Spectra. Canadian Journal of Botany 42:437-449.

Saucier, Roger T.
1971 Quaternary Geology of the Lower Mississippi Valley. U.S. Corps of Engineers Waterway Experiment Station: Vicksburg.

1977 Sand Dunes and Related Eolian Features of the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley. MS, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Scramuzza, V. M.
1930 Galveztown: A Spanish Settlement of Colonial Louisiana. Louisiana Historical Quarterly 13:553-609.

Shane, H.
1971 Adena: the Seeking of an Identity, edited by B. K. Swartz, Ball State University, Indiana.

Shelford, V. E.
1954 Some Lower Mississippi Valley Flood Plain Biotic Communities, Their Age and Elevation. Ecology 35:126-142.

1963 The Ecology of North America. University of Illinois Press: Urbana.

Shorger, A. L.
1955 The Passenger Pigeon: Its Natural History and Extinction. University of Oklahoma Press: Norman.

1966 The Wild Turkey: Its History and Domestication. University of Oklahoma Press: Norman.

Smith, Bruce D.
1975 Middle Mississippi Exploitation of Animal Populations. Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan. Anthropological Papers 57.

Smith, Samuel G.
1976 An Archaeological and Historical Assessment of The First Hermitage. Research Series No. 2. Division of Archaeology, Tennessee Department of Conservation.

1977 Plantation Archaeology at the Hermitage: Some Suggested Patterns. Tennessee Anthropologist 11(2).

South, Stanley
1964 Analysis of the Buttons from Brunswick Town and Fort Fisher. The Florida Anthropologist 17(2):113-133.

Spaulding, Albert C.
1953 Statistical Techniques for the Discovery of Artifact Types. American Antiquity 18:305-313

1967 Prehistoric Cultures of the East. In The North American Indians: A Source Book, edited by R. C. Owens, James J. F. Deete, A. D. Fisher. MacMillan Company: New York, pp. 533-544.

Spencer, Robt. F. and J. D. Jennings
1977 The Native Americans. Harper and Row: New York.

Spicer, Bradley E., S. D. Matthews, R. D. Dance, K. R. Milton, and W. H. Boyd
1977 Soil Survey of Iberville Parish, Louisiana. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with the Louisiana Agricultural Experiment Station.

Springer, James W.
1974 The Bruly St. Martin Site and Its Implications for Coastal Settlement in Louisiana. Louisiana Archaeology 1:75-80.

1976 A Ceramic Sequence from Southern Louisiana and Its Implications for Type Frequency Seriation. Louisiana Archaeology 3:123-191.

Stoltman, James B.
1974 Groton Plantation: An Archaeological Study of a South Carolina Locality. Monographs of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 1.

1978 Temporal Models in Prehistory: An Example from Eastern North America. Current Anthropology 19(4):703-729.

Stout, Wesley W.
1925 Tonight at the River Landing. Saturday Evening Post, October 31, 1925:16-18.

Struever, Stuart
1971 Implications of Vegetal Remains from an Illinois Hopewell Site. In Prehistoric Agriculture. The Natural History Press: Garden City, pp. 383-390.

Sugar Journal
1940 The Yearbook of the Louisiana Sugar Cane Industry. Sugar Journal: New Orleans.

Surrey, N. M. Miller
1916 The Commerce of Louisiana During the French Regime, 1699-1763. Columbia Univeristy Press: New York.

Swanton, John R.
1911 Indian Tribes of the Lower Mississippi Valley and Adjacent Coast of the Gulf of Mexico. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 43.

1946 The Indians of the Southeastern United States. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 137.

Switzer, Ronald R.
1974 The Bertrand Bottles. Publications in Archaeology No.12. National Park Service, U. S. Department of the Interior: Washington, D.C.

Taylor, Joe Gray
1963 Negro Slavery in Louisiana. Louisiana Historical Association: Baton Rouge.

1974 Louisiana Reconstructed. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Thomas, Prentice M. and L. Janice Campbell
1979 The Peripheries of Poverty Point. New World Research Report of Investigations 12.

Toulouse, Julian H.
1971 Bottle Makers and Their Marks. Thomas Nelson, Inc.: New York.

Tschudy, R. H.
1969 Applied Palynology. In Tschudy and Scott, editors, John Wiley and Sons, Inc.: New York, pp. 103-126.

Turnbaugh, W. A.
1975 Toward an Explanation of Broadpoint Dispersal in Eastern North American Prehistory. Journal of Anthropological Research 5:51-68.

U. S. Bureau of the Census
1820-1860 U. S. Population and Slave Census. U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D.C.

U. S. Forest Service
1968 Forest Regions of the United States (map). U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D.C.

von Post, L.
1916 Forest Tree Pollen in South Swedish Peat Bog Deposits. (Translation by M. B. Davis and D. Faegri, 1967.) Pollen et Spores 9(3):375-389.

Walker, W. M.
1936 The Troyville Mounds, Catahoula Parish, Louisiana. Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 113.

Weaver, M. P.
1972 The Aztecs, Maya and Their Predecessors. Seminar Press: New York.

White, John R.
1978 Bottle Nomenclature: A Glossary of Landmark Terminology for the Archaeologist. Historical Archaeology 12:58-67.

Whitehead, Donald R.
1965 Prehistoric Maize in Southeastern Virginia. Science 150: 881-882.

Wicke, Gordon R.
1965 Pyramids and Temple Mounds: Mesoamerican Ceremonial Architecture in Eastern North America. American Antiquity 30: 409-420.

Willey, Gordon R.
1966 An Introduction to American Archaeology: Volume I, North and Middle America. Prentice-Hall: Englewood Cliffs.

Willey, G. R. and P. Phillips
1958 Method and Theory in American Archaeology. University of Chicago Press: Chicago.

Williams, Pelra
1971 Flow Blue China: An Aid to Identification. Fountain House East: Jeffersontown, Kentucky.

Williams-Dean, G. J.
1978 Ethnobotany and Cultural Ecology of Prehistoric Man in Southwest Texas. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Biology, Texas A & M University: College Station, Texas.

Wilmsen, E. N.
1968 Paleo-Indian Site Utilization. In Anthropological Archaeology in the Americas, edited by B. J. Meggars. The Anthropological Society of Washington: Washington, D. C.

Winters, John D.
1963 The Civil War in Louisiana. Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Wittry, Warren L.
1969 The American Woodhenge. In Explorations into Cahokia Archaeology, edited by M. Fowler. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin 7:43-48.

Works Progress Administration
1940 Transcription of Parish Records of Louisiana (Iberville Parish) (Vol. II). Louisiana State University Press: Baton Rouge.

Works Progress Administration
1941 Louisiana: A Guide to the State. Hastings: New York.

Wright, H. E., Jr.
1974 The Environment of Early Man in the Great Lakes Region. In Aspects of Upper Great Lakes Anthropology, edited by Elden Johnson. Minnesota Prehistoric Archaeology Series 11:3-14.

1975 The Dynamic Nature of Holocene Vegetation. Quaternary Research 6:581-596.

Appendix A

List of German settlers sent to Galveztown, 1769. Extracted from Kinnaird, Lawrence (ed.) 1945. Spain in the Mississippi Valley 1765-1794. Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1945 (Vol. I). U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D. C., pp. 342-343.

	Age (Years)
Nicolas Marcoff	62
Channe, his wife	45
Jean Goerge, their son	19
Marie, their daughter	15
Marie Madeleine	12
Joseph, their son	10
Francois, their son	8
Jean Augustin (5 months)	
Nicolas Orre	66
Christine, his wife	40
Mathieu, their son	20
Margarite, their daughter	18
Jean, their son	12
Lois, their daughter	7
Valentin, orphan	13
Barbe Lois, daughter	11
Elisabet, their daughter	8
Eve, their daughter	4
José Basbler	50
Susanne, his wife	30
Joseph, their son	10
Michel, their son	8
André, their son	6
Jeane, their daughter	4
Anne Marie, their daughter	2
Adam La Maur	50
Chaterine, his wife	32
Jacob, their son	12
Anne Marie, their daughter	10
Elisabet, their daughter	8
Marie Anne, their daughter	5
Chaterine, their daughter	32
Jacob Miller	30
Anne Marie	30
Barbe, their daughter	6
Catherine, their daughter	4
Anne Marie, their daughter	3
Jacob, their son	2
Andre Reser	39
Marie, his wife	37
Jean, their son	10
Henry,their son	8
Jean Pierre, their son	6
Catherine, their daughter	2
Rose, their daughter (8 months)	

Appendix A, continued

Fillippe Pigleal.....30
Marie Magdalene.....24
Catharine Asuber, widow.....40
Michel Chevalier, her son.....21
Catherine, her daughter.....16
Magdalene, her daughter.....14

Appendix B

List of members in Galveztown's first militia company. Extracted from Kinnaird, Lawrence (ed.) 1945. Spain in the Mississippi Valley 1765-1794. Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1945 (Vol. I). U. S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D. C., pp. 342-343.

Captain, Don
Lt. Dn Agustin Brounet
2nd Lt. Dn Antonio Diaz
Sergt. 1st. Franc Monson
Another 2d. Agustin Pinto
Corp. 2d. Bartolome Diaz
Another 2d. Ramon Lopez
Another 2d. Juan Anto Martin
another 2d. Domingo Garzia
Antonio Montesinos
Josef Quintero
Josef Morales, 1st
Josef Rodriquez Fomes
Agustin Capitan
Domingo Acosta
Franco Toledo
Josef Martin
Ygnacio Ramires
Juan Sanches Melian
Jesf Perez
Franco Rodriguez
Juan Gonzalez Siverio
Diego Morales
Xptobal Mesa
Antonio Alonso
Fillerno Chocho
Felipe Romero
Franço Herrera
Metheo Rodriguez
Mathis Martin
Josef Pereira Sanches
Another 2d. Jph. Pereira
Corp. 1st. Luis Rivera
Another 1st. Juan Medero
Another 1st. Bartolome Hernandez
Corp. 1st. Franco Pena
Juan de Barrion
Sevastian Pereira
Juan Suares
Miguel Martin
Juan Medina
Juan Anto Sanches
Salbador Milan
Joesf Espino
Franco Suarez
Pedro Barrero
Jph. Charnero
Juan Hernandez
Alonso Serdena
Manuel Garzia
Bizente Sardina
Thomas Collado
Josef Morales, 2nd
Josef Bermudes
Josef Antonio Rodriques
Joesf Antonio Gonzales
Pedro Martin
Nicolas Hernandez
Sevastian de Nis
Josef Anguel
Xpotbal Bentura
Josef Tilano
Antonio Santos

Total:

Resume

Officers	2
Sergeants	3
Corporals	8
Soldiers	49
Total	62

Appendix C

Documents concerning a Spanish
land grant to Pablo Babin

Source: Babin (Pablo) Papers.
Spanish Lang Grant, Documents.
Ms. on file, Department of
Archives and Manuscripts,
Louisiana State University,
Baton Rouge.

[91]

D.n Lorenzo Siguer, Capitan de la quarta Compañia del Segundo Batallon del Regimiento de Infanteria de Milicias Provinciales Disciplinadas de Alemanes, del que es Comandante el Teniente Coronel de los R.s Extos D.n Josef Pontalba.

Hallandose vacante el Empleo de Sargento de Segunda Clase de mi Compañia y conviniendo proveerle en persona de buena conducta y honrado proceder nombro para que lo Exerza a Pablo Babin Sargento Segundo, atendiendo a que, a demas de haver bien servido quince años, tiene las Circunstancias de saver leer, Escrivir y demas que se requieren y prometen su Exacto desempeño.

Ibervill a 26 de Mayo de 1792.

L. Siguer

Constame que esta apto.

Pablo LeBlanc

Apruebo este nombramiento.
Ibervill a 26 de Mayo de 1792.

J.ph Pontalba

Nombramiento de Sarg.to de 2.a Clase para Pablo Babin.

925

Aujourd'hui huitième jour du mois de Mai de l'année mil huit cent sept par devant témoins ci-dessous dénommés, moi soussignée veuve Marguerite Braud habitante du Comté d'Iberville voulant disposer et vendre ma terre et habitation en faveur de mes enfants dénommés comme il est parfait accord et entièrement entre nous et de bonne foi sous les conditions ci-dessous savoir, que moi veuve Braud habitante ... avons vendu et livré à Messieurs Henry Babin fils et Pierre Babin fils la quantité de six arpents de terre sur la profondeur ordinaire située sur la rive droite du fleuve en montant au Comté d'Iberville paroisse St Gabriel, dont trois arpents à monsieur Henry Babin et les trois autres arpents au sieur Pierre Babin, dont moi veuve Braud voulant et leur abandonnant libre et entière jouissance de mes droits sur ladite terre, sauf que je me réserve la jouissance de deux arpents de face sur la profondeur ordinaire sur ladite terre pendant ma vie durante, et Messieurs Babin fils s'obligent de me payer la somme de deux mil piastres pour valeur dont la somme de six cent soixante et six piastres et cinq escalins qui seront payables après mon décès, et la somme de treize cent trente trois piastres deux escalins et huit sols qu'ils s'obligent de me payer dont chacun des acquéreurs me donnera à valoir la somme de cinq cinquante piastres par an à compte de la somme de treize cent trente trois piastres et deux escalins huit sols, et moi veuve Braud m'oblige en présence de témoins de ne vendre ni disposer ni hypothéquer ladite terre de deux arpents pendant ma vie durante, et après mon décès les deux arpents reviendront de droit aux acquéreurs ci-dessus dénommés pour la somme de six cent soixante six piastres et cinq escalins fait entre nous de bonne foi et d'un consentement unanime en foi de quoi nous avons signé pour valoir ce que de droit.

Comté d'Iberville le 8 mai 1807

marque [+] marque [X] Babin

(margin) Pierre Babin ... Henry Babin ... témoin ... témoin ...

Pierre Billy, Juge du Comté de Iberville, Territoire D'Orléans.

Certifie et atteste que la Veuve Babin, est propriétaire et occupe une habitation située en ce Comté sur la Rive gauche du fleuve missisipi limitée par le haut aux terres de Guillaume Germain et par le bas à celles de la veuve Joseph Brousset, composée de Six arpens, Cinq toises Trois pieds Six pouces de terre de face au dit fleuve sur quarante de profondeur et lignes parallelles; la même que son défunt mari a achetté de Ygnace Babin le 31 Aoust 1783, celui-ci en avoit fait l'acquisition de François Landry le 21 Fevrier 1780, et ce dernier en avoit obtenu la Concession suivant les titres qui lui en furent accordés le Cinq Fevrier 1775. En foi de quoi je lui ai donné ce certificat le présent au Susdit Comté de Iberville le vingt septième jour du mois de Decembre de l'an de Notre Seigneur mil huit cent Six, et le Trente-Unième de l'Indépendance des Etats-Unis.

P. Billy

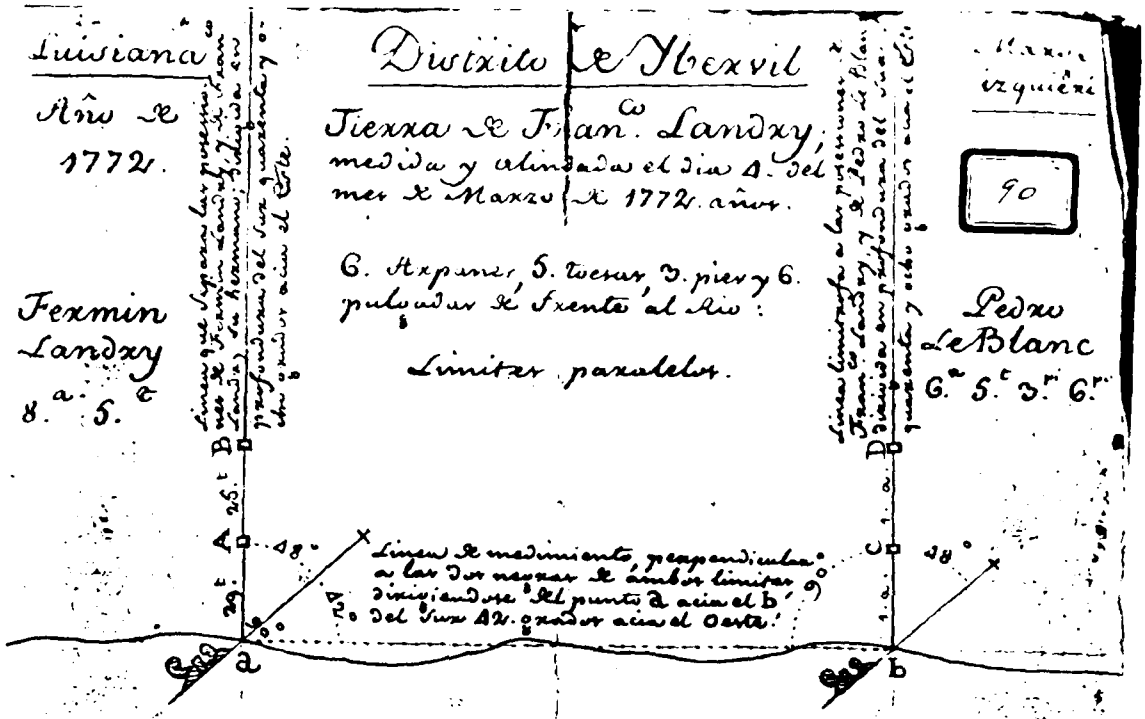
Enregistré au Livre coté A N° 245 f° 379 & 390. des Reclamations des terres pour les Comtés d'Acadie & d'Iberville Paroisse S.t Jacques le Vingt Sept Décembre mil huit cent Six; Et de l'Indépendance des Etats-Unis d'Amérique la trente-unième année.

Michel Cantrelle, député

Luisiana

Año de 1772.

Fermin Landry 8.a 5.c



90

Don Luis Andry, Thente de Infantª y Segundo ayudte Mayor de la Plaza de la nueva Orleans. Comissionado por su Sria el Sor Governor vral de esta Provincia de la Luisiana, a el alindamiento de las tierras ocupadas en el Susodho Distrito:

Certifico haver medido oy dia quatro del mes de Marzo del Corriente año de mil Setecientos Setenta y quatro, a favor del nombrado Francisco Landry, en el Distrito de Abexil, y sobre la margen izquierda de este Rio Mississipy, (aristido por el Comandante del expresado Distrito Dn Luis Dutisne y presencia de tambien por el citado interesado, y sus dos Colindantes que a la buelta se expresaran,) la Cantidad de seis arpanes cinco toesas, tres pies, y seis pulgadas de terreno de frente al

mencionado Rio, sobre la linea puntuada del Plano que encabeza, perpendiculares a las dos negras de ambos limites, paralelas uno a otro, y dirigidas en profundura del sur quarenta y ocho grados acia el Este; cuia tierra confina por arriba con la de Fermin Landry, hermano del mismo interesado, y por abaxo con la de Pedro Leblane.

En la linea de arriba limitrofa entre los dos susodichos hermanos, he echo poner los dos terminos (señalados en el Plano que antecede, con las letras) A y B, ambos de madera de Cypre, de seis pies y dos pulgadas de largo cada uno, y con culatas brutas clavadas de tres pies de profundidad en tierra; el primero A, (que lleva cinco pulgadas y media de gruesso en quadro, y puntiagudo de un pie a su cabeza;) a veynte y nueve toesas de distancia de la margen actual del Rio; y el segundo B, (de quatro y media sobre seis pulgadas de quadradura con punta de once pulgadas por arriba) a veynte y cinco toesas mas por atras en profundura.

La linea puntuada del medimiento tiene seis arpanes, cinco toesas, tres pies y seis pulgadas de largo; dirigiendose de arriba por abaxo del sur quarenta y dos grados acia el oeste, y corta a angulos rectos a las dos lineas negras de los limites, juntandose con ellas a la propia margen del Rio.

En la linea de abaxo, que colinda con el susodicho Pedro Leblane, igualmente se han puesto los dos terminos C y D, ambos del mismo palo de Cipre, y de seis pies y medio de largo cada uno, puntiagudos de un pie por sus cabezas, y con culatas brutas, plantados del susodicho hondo de tres pies en tierra; el primero C, (de seis pulgadas y tres lineas de gruesso en quadro,) a un arpan ó treinta toesas de distancia de la margen actual del Rio; y el ultimo D, (de seis pulgadas y quarta, sobre seis pulgadas de quadradura,) a otro arpan mas atras en profundura; el todo como se demuestra en el bosquexo ó Plano figurativo que acompaña.

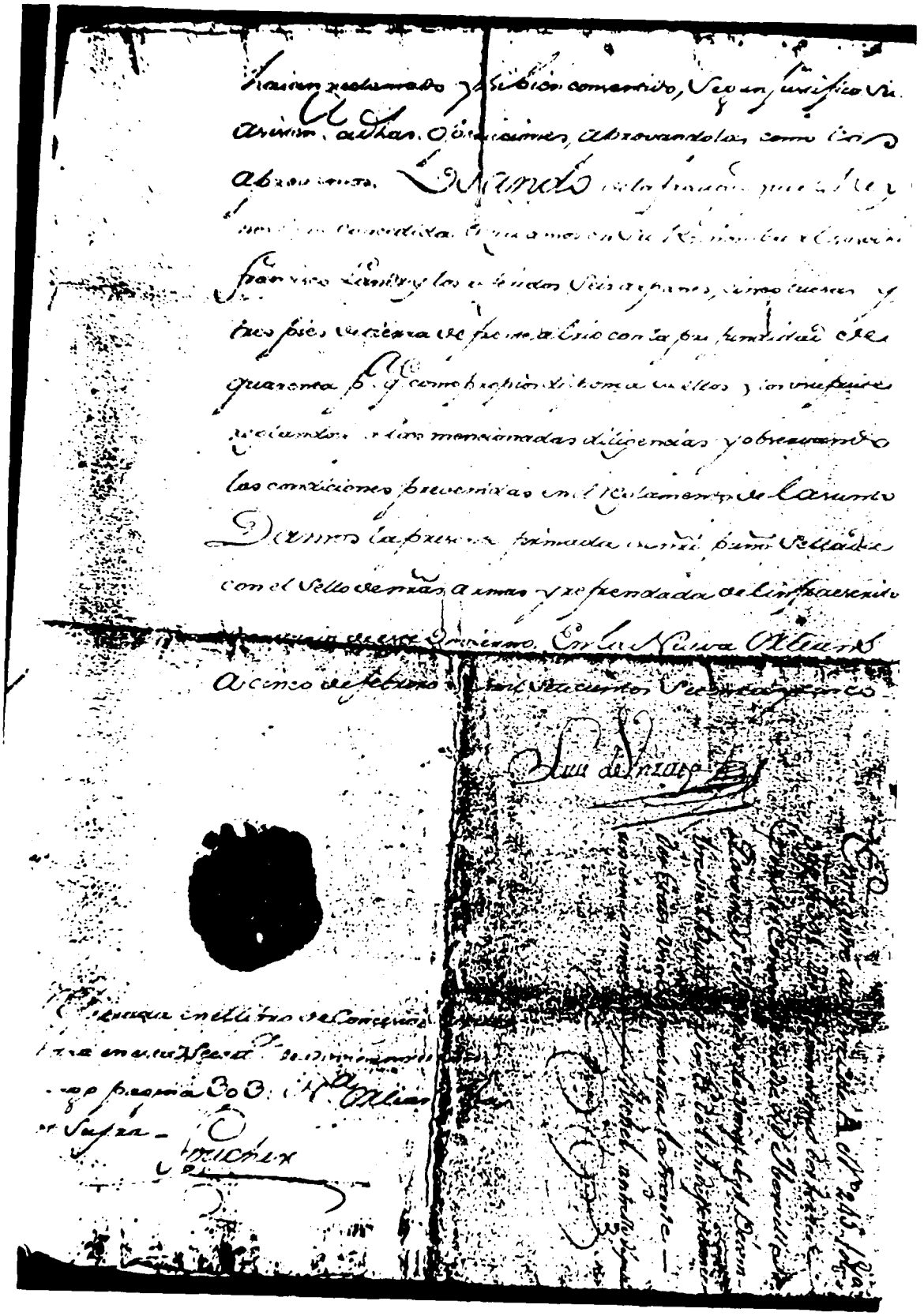
y para que de todo lo antes expresado Conste, doy
la presente Certificacion, que he firmado yo con
el precitado Comandante Dn. Luis Dutisne, con el
interesado Franco. Landry, y con su hermano y colin
dante de por arriba Firmin Landry, haviendo de-
clarado el de por abaxo Pedro LeBlanc, no saver
firmar. de todo lo que doy fe, en la referida Cos
ta de Oberil y Manchac, Fecha ut Supra:

Louis Dutisné   Luis Andry

françois landry
firmain Landry

D. Luis de Unzaga y Amezaga, Brigadier de los Rs.
Extos. Governador, Intendente, e Inspector General de esta
Provincia de la Luisiana &a.

Vistas las antecedentes diligencias practicadas por el Sargto.
Ayudante de esta plaza D. Luis Andry, comisionado para
el deslinde de la costa de Oberil sobre la posecion q. ha dado
a Francisco Landry de seis arpanes cinco varas, tres pies
y seis pulgadas de tierra de frente al rio Missisipi en la
citada costa con la profundidad ordinaria de quarenta, y
lindando por arriba con la havitn. de Firmin Landry, y
por abajo con la de Pedro Leblanc, y reconociendo estar ar-
regladas al orn. de govierno, y a las convencion de los ante
dichos sugs. [illegible] la posesion al dho. [illegible] que lo



Appendix D

Documents concerning a Spanish land grant to Valantin Balsinger.

Source: Balsinger (Valantin) Papers 1785. Spanish Land Grant Documents. Ms. on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

A Sa Seigneurie

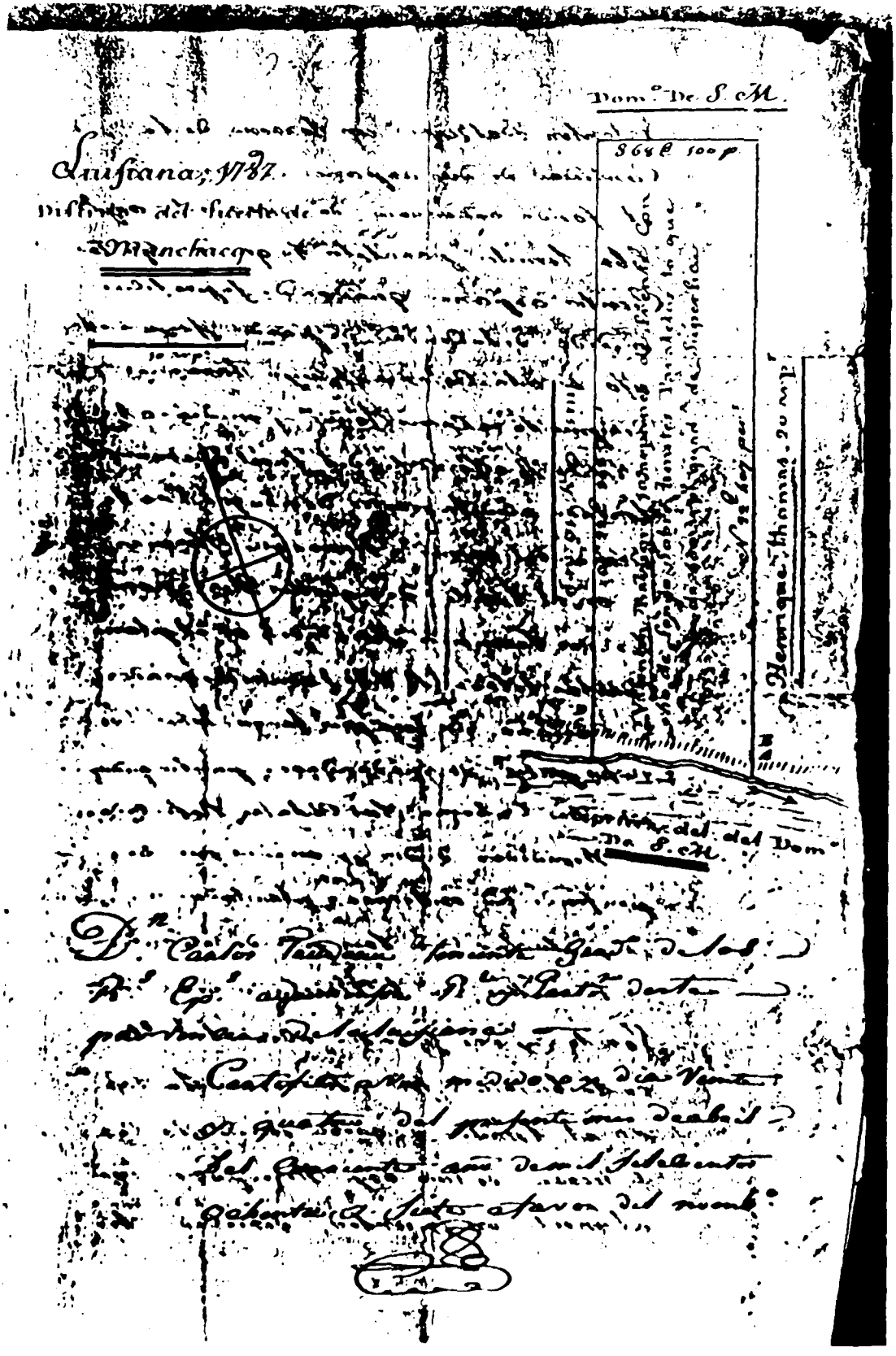
A Monseigneur Miro Colonel d'infanterie Gouverneur de la Province de La Louisianne &c

Monseigneur

Valantin Balsinger des Distric D'Iberville a a L'honneur de vous Exposer qu'etant en age de quitter la Maison paternel pour S'Etablir en Son particulier Suplie tres humblement votre Seigneurie, de Lui acorder dix arpans de terre faisant face Sur une Branche du Bayouc de la fourche du Bayouc D'Iberville, Distance environ une Lieue et demie devers L'est du fort de manchak, et Sur la profondeur des Concession ordinaire de quarante arpans, C'est La Grace que vous demande instamant Celuit qui prie Dieu pour La Conservasion de vos Jours

A Iberville a 10 9bre 1785

Valantin Balsinger



Valentin Balzeya un terreno de la
Cantidad de diez arpanes de frente con
el fondo ordinario de quarenta arp.
sobre limites paralelos lo que da quatro
Cientos arpanes quadrad. superficiales
medida de la ciudad de paris segun el
uso de esta Colonia, Cuyo terreno
dispuesto a la una legua y media al
Norte ¼ Nordeste del fuerte de manchac
lindando a la parte de abajo con la
tierra del nomb.e Henrique Thomas
y en el limite de aquellos hize poner
los dos terminos señalados en el plano
Con las letras (A y B) ambos de madera
de Castaño de seis pies largo total con
ocho pulg.s de quadradura, puntiagudos
por sus Cabezas sus Clavados Reforzados
y Hundidos de dos y medio pies de
profundidad enterrados, plantados a
tres toesas con tres pies de distancia
entre ellos, en la direccion del Norte
Veinte y dos grados al este de la aguja
de la brujula sin atender a la Variac.
en el limite de arriba inmediato con
la tierra de Juan [illegible] hize poner ygu-
almente en la anted. [illegible] los

Filed for record [illegible]
Recorded in the office of the Register [illegible]
[illegible] in Lib. A No. 3 fol. 107 &c.
A. Lacau [illegible]

Dos soldados señalados Cortados entrant ... que ... de ... total en seis pulgadas ... de ... puntuación ... Cabezas ...

Sus ... y ...

...

que ... y para que ... conste doy la presente Certificación en conformidad del Decreto del Señor Don Estevan Miró ... Gov ... fecha ... de ... de 1785 en ...

Carlos Trudeau [illegible]

Don Estevan Miró, Coronel de los Reales Ex.tos Gobernador Político y Militar de la Provincia de la Luisiana, Movila, y Panzacola, e Inspector de sus Tropas &a.

Vistas las antecedentes diligencias practicadas por el Agrimensor de esta Provincia Don Carlos Laveau Trudeau sobre la porcion que ha dado a Valentin Baltsinger, de Diez arpanes de tierra de frente con la profundidad ordinaria de quarenta, situadas en

el Distrito de Manchack, lindando de un lado à [illegible] Ory?, y del otro à Henrique Thomas? y reconociendo estar reglados al orden de [illegible] mencionada la aprovacion de los [illegible] circunvecinos sin que à ellos se les cause perjuicio alguno ni que lo hayan reclamado, y si bien convenido como justifica su asistencia à dhas Operaciones, aprobandolas como las apruebo; usando de la facultad que el Rey nos tiene concedida [illegible] à dicho Valamin Batinger? [illegible] de tierra de frente con la profundidad ordinaria de quarenta, para que como propio disponga de ellos, y los usufructe, reglandose à las mencionadas diligencias, y observando las condiciones prevenidas en el Reglamento del asunto. Dado el presente firmado de mi mano sellado con el sello de mis Armas, y refrendado por el infraescripto Secretario por S. M. de este Gobierno, En la Nueva Orleans à treinta de Mayo de mil setecientos ochenta y [illegible]

Estevan Miró

Por m.do de S.S.

Andres Lopez Armesto

Fuerte Bute de Manchac 23 de Novre de 1785.

Consta que el Suplicante se halla capas de cultivar la tierra que solicita en este Memorial, y que es tierra Realengas sin propiedad de nadie por no estar ocupada por ninguno, por lo que se le pueden conceder los arpanes que pide, en atencion que es su voluntad de establecerse en este Distrito, lo que certifico afin de que VS. tenga a bien de concederle dha. cantidad de tierra para el y sus sucesores.

Fran.co Rivas

Nueva Orleans 2 de Diciembre de 1785.

El Agrimensor de esta Provincia D.n Carlos Laveau Trudeau establecera el Suplicante sobre los diez arpanes de tierra de frente que solicita con la profundidad ordinaria.

de quarenta en el parage indicado en el memorial antecedte cuando vacanten, y no causando perjuicio alguno a los circunvecinos; cuyas diligencias estendera a continuacion firmandolas con los acredhs, y me las remitira para proveer al interesado del Titulo de Concesion en forma.

Estevan Miró

St Helena Land office
Recorded in the office of the Register and Receiver for the western District in Lib A No 3 fol. 103 &c.

J. Herault Clk

Appendix E

Residents of Iberville's west bank whose Spanish land grants were confirmed by the United States. Extracted from Maduell, Charles R., Jr 1975 Federal Land Grants in the Territory of Orleans; The Delta Parishes. Polyanthas: New Orleans, pp. 174-193.

LAND GRANTS IN THE COUNTY OF IBERVILLE, COMPRISING THE PRESENT PARISH OF IBERVILLE AND PARTS OF THE PRESENT PARISH OF WEST BATON ROUGE, AND ALONG THE WEST BANK OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

ALLAIN, Vallerian 276-367
9 arpents along the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on one side by Julian Poydras and on the other side by Gregoire Lejeune, the sides unspecified.

ALLAIZ, Louis 277-374
400 superficial acres along the river bounded upstream by Michel Mahier and downstream by Bossel.

ARNANDEZ, Oliver 8-385
rejected claim to 40 arpents lying back of another concession of 10 arpents front by 40 arpents on the river, bounded upstream by Joseph Hebert and downstream by Thomas Hebert. The prior petition for this second grant was not acted on in 1802 by the Spanish government therefore the present petition was rejected. See also the following entry which is apparently for the same person although the name is misspelled in one of the petitions.

ARNDEZ, Diego 6-384
10 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents along the river bounded upstream by vacant land and downstream by Mr. Villier. The grant was founded on a petition to the Spanish government dated January 29, 1799, but the petition was not acted upon, nor was the land occupied and cultivated, therefore this petition was rejected.

ARTACHE, Christophe 288-368
2 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on one side by Alexander d'Algle and on the other side by Isidore Lebaure, the sides being unspecified.

BABIN, Jean Pierre 93-354
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Olivier Brassat and by Joseph Babin.

BABIN, Joseph 42-350
309-285
4 arpents 7 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by William Cunningham and by James Hebert.
3 arpents 29 toises and 2 feet fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Hypolite Landry and downstream by Donat Landry. Part of a property of 12 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents surveyed for Joseph Athanas Landry in 1794 by order of the Baron de Carondelet, and extended to 80 arpents the present claimant holding by purchase.

BABIN, Simon 41-350
45-351

4 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Mr. Robin and Mr. Alexander d'Aigle.
315 and 28/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Broussard and by James Melanson. The claim was confirmed only to the extent of 40 arpents in depth.

BARAS, Jean Baptiste 179-346

20 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on all sides by vacant land. The grant was left undecided because the Spanish intendant general had granted the land on February 23, 1802, which was not within the 10 year period allowed by the American government.

BELANGER, Michel 131-313

tract containing 183 and 1/3 superficial arpents located 12 miles below the fort of Baton Rouge bounded on the N. (upstream) by Francis Arbour and on the S. (downstream) by Peter Lavergne. According to papers certified by S. Pintado, deputy surveyor for the Spanish government, dated October 25, 1803, this property was surveyed on August 6, 1800, for Anthony Barbera, and purchased by the claimant on April 21, 1801.

BELLY, Pierre 15-301
20-302

20 arpents fronting the river by a varying depth bounded upstream by Philip Roth and downstream by Godfrey Roth. The land was granted to different individuals by the Spanish government before October 1, 1800, and was purchased in various sales by the claimant.
3 arpents 48 feet and 7 inches front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded downstream by John Serret and upstream by Godfrey Roth. The land was obtained from Pierre Trahan who had been granted same on July 7, 1771, by the Spanish government

BENOIT, Daniel 50-351

255 and 20/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Lebaure and by Belony Hebert. The board confirmed the claim only to the extent of 40 arpents from the river.

BERGERON, Valery 73-352

3 1/4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by John Plaresbury. Part of a tract granted by the Spanish government in 1798.

BERNARD, Felix 84-353

8 arpents and 120 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Granger and by James Mathers.

BIDON, Philip 277-390

40 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream

by the Fausse River (False River). The land was sold in 1774 by Pierre Perrot to Joseph Hebert who is an uncle to the claimant, but no title was produced, and the land was abandoned for a considerable time and possession was not accomplished until after December 20, 1803 therefore, the claim was rejected.

BLANCHARD, James 86-354
5 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jose Grange and by Francis G. Arbour.

BLANCHARD, James, with LONGUE-EPEE, John and BRAND, Joseph 305-368
10 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Anselmo Blanchard and by Francis d'Aigle. This tract was granted to Ambrose Terriot by the Spanish government in 1787 and conveyed to the claimants.

BOISSEL, Jean 284-368
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Baure and by Joseph Granger. This land was originally granted by the Spanish government on proper survey in 1794.

BOUCHE, Jean 234-319
6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by the widow of Paul Landry and downstream by Baptiste Doucet. Title was conveyed to the claimant by Huberto Jany who obtained the grant on July 11, 1774, from the Spanish Government.

BRAND, Pierre 336-370
4 arpents and 4 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Louis Nero and by Paul and Magloire Dupuy. Part of an original grant of 7 arpents 4 toises and 2 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents granted to Joseph Landry in 1772.

* BRAUD, Arcene 215-318
3 arpents 2 toises and 2 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Henry (widow of).

BRAUD, Charles 218-318
3 arpents 15 toises and 6 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Louis Braud and downstream by Peter J. Landry. The tract opens 3 degrees toward the rear.

BRAUD, Louis 219-318
3 arpents 6 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Hebert and downstream by Charles Braud.

BRAUD, Margarita 221-318
4 arpents 29 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. The tract opens 5 1/2 degrees toward the rear. This tract was granted by the Spanish government to Simon Leblanc on

* see Figure 2-5

July 20, 1796, and purchased by the claimant.

BROOKS, Archibald 347-373
300 superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Louis Marion and by Richard Reutard.

BROSSET, Olivier 137-330
320 superficial arpents bounded upstream by Amant Hebert and downstream by Pierre Flore.

BROUSSARD, PETER 105-355
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Francis Lejeune and by Simon Babin.

BROUSSARD, Francis 339-373
3 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Godeau and by Felicity Bernard.

BRUNTEAU, Anne 26-371
6 arpents 27 toises and 2 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Nicholas Rousseau and downstream by Michel Lambremont.

BURKE, Joseph 75-353
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Louis Arbour and by Carlow Tibodeaux.

CAPDEVIELLE, Edmond 292-297
2 arpents 27 toises and 2 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Jean Holl and downstream by Alexander Hebert.

CAPDEVIELLE, Ferdinand 246-280
2 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Madame Capevielle and downstream by Francois Gallaugher.

* CAPDEVIELLE, Joseph 257-281
2 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Alexander Hebre and downstream by Frederic Capdevielle.

CHLATRE, Barbe 206-317
10 arpents 6 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by John A. B. Dauterive and downstream by vacant land. The land was acquired from the Spanish government on July 7, 1774, by Antoine M. Dorville from whom it was purchased.

CHLATRE, Joseph 77-353
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents with boundaries unspecified. The land was surveyed for Martin Chlatre in 1787 who was granted title by the Spanish governor Estevan Miro, and ultimately purchased by the claimant.

* see Figure 2-5

CHLATRE, Madame, widow of Joseph CHLATRE 290-368
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by land of Jacob Chlatre and on the other side by the Bayou Placquemines. Survey for the land was made for the husband of the claimant in 1795 and complete grant given in 1802.

CLAUSE, Madelaine and Agnes 173-389
10 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents each of two claims, one for each of the above mentioned. The claim was based on an order from governor Galvez in 1778 to allow their father, Francois Clause to possess the tract. No evidence to support the claim was presented and the land in fact had been abandoned for a number of years, hence the claim was rejected.

CLINEPETER, Gertrude by agent John CLINEPETER 68-352
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Charles Hebert and by Joseph Sharp.

CLOATRE, Joseph 248-280
3 arpents 20 toises front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by Anselmo Blanchard.

COLLAIN, Henry 282-367
4 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Baptiste Borsel and by Mr. Blanchard.

COMEAU, Rosalia 220-318
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Arcene Braud and downstream by Peter Plet.

CORNEAU, Jean Baptiste 283-368
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Pierre Quisbedeaux and by Thomas Lilly.

COUMO, Jean Charles 286-283
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by John Hull.

COURTIN, Thomas 274-367
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on both sides by Felix Bernard.

CROPPER, Nathaniel 248-320
303 acres and 57/100 superficial acres bounded on all sides by vacant land. This tract was granted to Denis Landry by the Spanish government on January 20, 1799 from whom it was purchased.

CUNNINGHAM, William 301-372
285-371
316 and 56/100ths superficial acres bounded on unspecified sides by by Andrew Martin and by T. Babin.

8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by Joseph J. Landry.

d'AIGLE, Alexandre 294-368
2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Simon Babin and by Christophe Artache.

d'AIGLE, Louis 28-350
5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by James Melanson and by Batista Hebert.

DAIGLE, Honor 217-318
3 arpents 2 toises and 4 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents, opening toward the rear at an angle of 3 degrees 2 minutes. Neighboring lands unspecified.

DANIZE, Pierre 64-352
6 and 1/3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by James Hebert and by John Stawesbury. Possession of the land dates from the year 1800 from appropriate Spanish government grant.

DAUTERIVE, Bernard 295-368
286-390
7 arpents 2 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph M. Landry and by Blas Rivet.
6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Gregoire Melanson and downstream by Thomas Hebert. The land was purchased from John McHough and William Webb in 1799 but was abandoned for a considerable length of time therefore the claim to this tract was rejected.

DEBARDEAU, Louis 85-353
2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Hipolito Mallet and by Marin J. Marion.

DEBUCLET, Anthony 150-314
6 arpents 18 toises and 3 feet front by a depth of 40 arpents opening toward the rear by 10 degrees bounded upstream by Peter Belly esq. and downstream by Peter Sigur. Title to this property was given to Honore Trahan by the Spanish government on July 7, 1774, and subsequently acquired from sales.

DELOY, John 194-389
10 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents neighboring landowners not specified. The land was directed to Francois Clause by Governor Unzaga on January 23, 1771, but was abondoned for a number of years, therefore the claim was rejected.

DEVILLIERS, Jacques 246-373
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Diego Arnandez and downstream by Amant Hebert.

DeVILLIERS, Joseph 344-370
5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by Bayou Plaquemines and on the other side by land of Antonio Rodrigues. This tract was granted to Joseph Macho in 1774 from whom it was purchased.

DOMINGUEZ, Dominique 241-319
2 arpents 100 feet and 3 inches fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by John Leblanc and downstream by Honore Daigle. This land was part of a tract of 5 arpents 1 toise 2 feet and 6 inches surveyed in 1796 for John LeBlanc and granted him on July 20, 1796, from whom the present claimant purchased.

DOUCET, Jean Baptiste 401-293
402-293
7 and 83/100ths arpents superficial bounded upstream by Olivier Arnandez and downstream by James Goodby. This land was granted the claimant by the Baron de Carondelet in 1792. 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Hubarto Jany and downstream by Vicente Depino. This tract was surveyed in 1772 and granted to Blas Brasseux by governor Unzaga and subsequently purchased by the claimant.

DOYRON, Mathurin 62-352
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Charles Hebert and downstream by John B. Doyron.

DOYRON, Joseph 90-354
2 and 3/4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Mathurin Landry and by Santiago Melanson.

DOYRON, John 89-354
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Mathurin Landry and by Victor Hebert.

Duplessis, Francis 302-372
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Paillard and by Francis Seguin.

DUPUIS, Jean Baptiste 348-373
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents neighboring landowners not specified.

ENRY, Joseph (HENRY ?) 49-304
366 superficial arpents 43 toises and 30 feet (superficial) bounded upstream by Peter Landry and downstream by John B. Lambremont. The land was granted by the Spanish government on July 20, 1796, to the claimant.

ESCALAIN, Felicien 358-373
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Mr. Vernard and by Archibald Brooks. This land was surveyed by order of Governor Miro in 1789 for Claude Delatre from whom it was purchased.

ESCALLAIN or ESCALINE, Joachim 338-372
338-291

2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by James Mather and by Joseph Vahamonde.
A second depth of 40 arpents lying behind the above tract, based on the claimant having supplied himself with timber from this tract, was rejected, only the front 40 arpents being confirmed.

FARROT, Pierre 11-349

18 arpents fronting the river, depth uncertain bounded on unspecified sides by Jean Baptist Bienville and by Joseph Mallet. The board confirms only to the extent not to exceed 40 arpents in depth.

FERRARY, Bernard 2890368

2 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Francis Broussard and by Louis Dubardear.

FOREST, Moses 197-355

4 arpents minus 5 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jean B. Hebert and by Pedro Lebaure.

FOREST, Etienne 46-382

234 and 32/100ths superficial acres adjoining on an unspecified side the land of Enoch Budwell. The claim was based on occupancy in 1805 of vacant land and was therefore rejected.

GAGNE, Urbain 298-325

8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by vacant land, and downstream by Peter Voisin. Concession to this land was given by the Spanish government to Pierre Clairmont on May 15, 1795, from whom the claimant derived title.

* GALLAUGHER, Francois 367-290

3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Ferdinand Capdevielle and downstream by Alexandre McDougald.

GAUDREAU, Pedro 273-367

3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Huiress and by Francis Broussard.

GOODBY, James 229-319
231-319
247-320

8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents converging 8 degrees toward the rear bounded upstream by Paul M. Landry and downstream by other land belonging to Goodby. This tract was obtained from Joseph Hamilton who acquired same by grant of the Spanish government on July 16, 1796.
A second tract containing 37 superficial arpents and 82/100ths of an

* See Figure 2-5

arpent bounded upstream by Mania Mitchel and downstream by Joseph Hernandez. This tract was cultivated by the claimant according to testimony of Armand Hebert before December 20, 1803.
A third tract of 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by land belonging to himself and downstream by Hypolite and Joseph Landry. This tract was granted to Joseph Landry by the Spanish government on July 11, 1774, from whom the claimant derives title.

GRANGER, Joseph 280-367
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Germain Magloire and by Felix Doumontier.

GROSS, Antonio 80-353
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Noel O'Brian and by Ricard de Rentard.

HABERT, Maria Josephe (HEBERT ?) 222-319
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Mollere and downstream by Joseph Orillon. The land was granted by the Spanish government to Athanasse Daiden on July 7, 1774, from whom the claimant derives title.

HACKETT, Francis 63-387
12 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on an unspecified side by Joseph Sharp and on the other side unspecified. According to the claimant, Joseph Sharp purchased the land in 1781 but did not construct a levee nor did he cultivate it until after 1803 therefore the claim was rejected.

HAIT, Thomas 79-353
185 and 28/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Juan Dugar and by Pedro Servantes. The board confirms the claim only to the extent not exceeding 40 arpents in depth.

HAIT, Louis 99-355
1 arpent fronting the river to a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jacques Leblanc and by N. Rousseau. The board confirms to the extent of 40 arpents but rejects the remainder. The claimant had used the back land to supply himself with timber, but no grant for this land was given to him.

HAMILTON, Theresa 334-369
3 1/2 arpents front to a depth of 89 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Santiago Leblanc and by Leonard Alos. The entire 80 arpents was proved to be granted by the Spanish government and the land cultivated for an appropriate length of time therefore the claim was confirmed.

HEBERT, Alexander 261-281
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Edward Capdevielle and downstream by Madame Capdevielle.

HEBERT, Alexis 60-351

4 arpents 10 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Belony Hebert and by John B. Hebert.

HEBERT, Amant 53-305
54-405
61-305
168-316

5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Peter Hebert and downstream by lands belonging to Joseph Depuis. Grant for this land was given to Augustin Morino on July 11, 1774, by the Spanish government and afterward the land was sold to the claimant.
A second tract of 5 arpents 6 toises and 1 1/2 foot fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Baptiste Hebert and downstream by lands belonging to the claimant. This land was granted by the Spanish government on July 11, 1774, to Peter Hebert from whom the claimant derives title.
A third tract of 90 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by J. Villier and downstream by Oliver Lebrusseau. Part of this tract of 8 arpents front was granted by the Spanish government in 1788 to John Alexander Darden, 11 arpents front and the remaining width was conveyed to the claimant on March 28, 1795, by the same Spanish government.
A fourth tract containing 13 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 93 chains bounded upstream by John Charles Hebert and downstream by Narcissus Hebert. The claimant was granted this tract by governor Baron de Carondelet on August 10, 1792.

HEBERT, Abraham 91-354

5 arpents 7 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Francisco Hebert and by Jose LeBlanc.

HEBERT, Belony 34-385
40-350

4 arpents 21 toises fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Daniel Benoit and downstream by Alexis Hebert. The front 40 arpents only were confirmed, the remaining rejected.
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth or 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. This land was surveyed in 1794 by Carlow Trudeau for Yves Francisco Lejeudre and granted same by governor Baron de Carondelet, from whom the claimant derives title.

HEBERT, Charles sen. 115-356

2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Pierre Hebert and by Michel Guarud (Giraud?) The land was granted to the claimant by commandant Nicholas de Verbois by order of the Baron de Carondelet in 1792, the claimant having constructed a road and levee, became thereby entitled to the land.

HEBERT, Charles 110-355
111-355
267-3[illegible]

4 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Narcisse Hebert and by Charles Hebert. In 1792 , the claimant was placed in possession of the land by Nicolas de Verbois by order of governor Baron de Carondelet, and the claimant was entitled to the land since he constructed a road and levee.
The second tract containing 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified was surveyed in 1772 and granted to Ignatio Hebert by governor Unzaga in 1774 from whom the claimant derives title.
The third tract containing 4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jean Baptiste Hebert and by Maturin Doyron.

HEBERT, Eli 278-367
3 arpents fronting the river by a dpeth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Pedro Hebert and by Santiago Arnadez.

HEBERT, James 78-353
635 and 66/100ths arpents superficial bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Babin and by Peter Franyer.

HEBERT, Jean Baptiste 300-372
341-370
381-375
573 and 65/100ths superficial acres bounded on unspecified sides by Alexis Hebert and by Charles Hebert. Confirmed only to 40 arpents on depth.
12 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded by vacant lands. This land was granted the claimant in 1795.
9 arpents fronting the river to a depth of 24 arpents. The claimant was granted this land by governor Baron de Carondelet in 1792 by nature of having constructed a road and levee thereon.

HEBERT, Joseph 406-293
407-293
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Blas Brasseux and downstream by Antoine Bernard Danterve (prob. Dauterive). This land was granted to Vincente Delpine in 1774 by governor Louis de Unzaga after a survey in 1772, the present claimant holding by right of purchase.
8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph and Jacques Arnandez and downstream by James Goodby.

HEBERT, Juan Pedro and HEBERT, Juan Carlos 19-349
5 arpents 6 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Juan Batista Arnandez and by Armand Hebert.

HEBERT, Lyocade 69-352
2 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Juan B. Hebert and by Mr. Forest.

HEBERT, Narcisse 309-372

4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Armant Hebert and downstream by Pierre Hebert.

* HEBERT, Thomas 82-353
101-355
103-355
364-329
364-343

8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. This land was surveyed in 1787 for Arnaud Hebert from whom the claimant derives title.
2 arpents 140 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Deny Landry and by Joseph Arnandez. This tract was obtained by order of commandant Nicolas de Verbois confirming to order of governor Baron de Carondelet in 1792, the claimant having constructed a road and levee.
6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Bernard Dautriere (poss. Dauterive) and by Pedro Flores.
4 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Olivier Hernandez and downstream by Pierre River. The front 40 arpents was part of a tract surveyed in 1772 for Governor Louis de Unzaga, part of this larger tract being purchased by the claimant. The remaining depth of 40 arpents laying behind the first depth was rejected.

HEBERT, Valentin 49-351

6 arpents 6 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Xavier Robichaux and by Isidore Lebaure.

HEBERT, Victor 315-372

292 superficial acres bounded upstream by Jean Doyron and downstream by Jean Templette. The board grants the front 40 arpents only rejecting any amount in excess of that.

HENRY, Pierre 304-368

3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Thomas Courtin and by Peter Guideau.

HERNANDEZ, Diego 55-305
56-305
57-305

4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Amant Hebert and by Augustin Landry. This tract plus an additional 2 arpents front was granted by the Spanish government to Stephen Rivet on July 7, 1774, and subsequently purchased.
A second tract of 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on the upstream side by John B. Dupuis and downstream by vacant land. This tract was granted by the Spanish government to John Alenacio Landry on July 11, 1774 and subsequently purchased.

* See Figure 2-5

A third tract containing 5 arpents 28 toises and 5 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Amant Hebert and by Charles Hebert. This tract was granted by the Spanish government to Joseph Dupuis on July 11, 1774, and subsequently purchased.

HUBEAU, Paul 279-367
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Degrass and by Pierre Farrat.

HULL, John 290-284
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Jean Charles Comou (Commeaux) and downstream by Edmond Capdevielle.

JUILLIER, Francois Isidore 37-386
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Baptiste Legendre and downstream by Jean Charles Juillier. The claimant was granted the land in 1787 by the commandant of the district, and he constructed a levee; however, after a flood the land was abandoned for a long time, therefore the claim was rejected.

JULLIER, Jean Charles 35-386
36-386
6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents claimed for the infant children of Jean Marie Trahan who are Joseph Trahan and Marie S. Trahan for whom he is guardian. The tract is bounded upstream by land claimed by Francis J. Jullier and downstream by an unspecified claimant. Jean Marie Trahan possessed the land in 1787 by permission of the commandant of the district and constructed a levee, but after a flood he abandoned the tract for a great length of time therefore the claim was rejected.
A second tract of 6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents adjacent to the above tract which is claimed for the heirs of Jean Marie Trahan and bounded on the other side (unspecified) by Francis J. Jullier. The claim was rejected for the same reasons specified above although the claimant constructed a levee and was in possession of the land in 1786 by permission of the proper Spanish officer.

LACOUR, Madame Jean Baptiste 201-389
600 superficial arpents boundaries unspecified however the claimant shows no evidence that the grant was given for possession nor that the tract was settled or cultivated, therefore the claim was rejected.

LACROIX, Pierre 373-291
2 arpents 13 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Lacroix and downstream by Joseph Mollere.

LACROIX, Joseph 293-291
2 arpents 13 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Mr. Laurier and downstream by Pierre Lacroix.

* LAMBREMONT, John B. 50-304
247 superficial arpents along the river bounded upstream by Joseph

* See Figure 2-5

Henrique and downstream by Simon Leblanc. The grant was made to the claimant by the Spanish government on July 20, 1796.

LAMBREMONT, Michel 114-356
114-387

6 arpents 18 toises and 4 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents, boundaries unspecified. This land was surveyed in 1772 for Alexander Landry and granted to him in 1774 by Governor Unzaga.
A second tract of 40 arpents lying in the rear of a tract of 5 arpents 19 toises front and bounded upstream by Joseph Aubry Dupuis and downstream by Jean Dupuis. This tract was petitioned for by the claimant on September 22, 1799, for the purpose of obtaining timber, but the petition was not acted on therefore the claim is rejected.

LANDRY, Alexandre 314-391
314-369

5 arpents 9 toises and 3 feet fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents boundaries unspecified. Part of a tract originally granted to Pable Hebert.

LANDRY, Donat 310-286

3 arpents 29 toises and 2 feet front by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Babin and downstream by Paul Babin. Part of a tract of 12 arpents front by a depth of 80 arpents purchased from his father, Joseph Athanas Landry and confirmed by nature of having been occupied and cultivated for a considerable length of time.

LANDRY, Emanuel 38-371

4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Jean Prosper and downstream by William Cunningham.

LANDRY, Hypolite 314-286

3 arpents 29 toises and 2 feet fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Laurent Cigut and downstream by Joseph Babin. Part of a tract granted to Joseph Athanas Landry father to the claimant and purchased from him.

LANDRY, Hypolite and Joseph 199-317
200-317

6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by James Goodby and downstream by John L. Bouche. This land was granted in 1774 to Joseph Dupree who obtained same by order of governor Unzaga, and ultimately sold same to the claimant.
A tract of 35 superficial arpents and 29/100ths arpent bounded upstream by P. Michell and downstream by Joseph Hebert. This tract was confirmed to the claimants by the Baron de Carondelet in August 1792, after the claimants constructed a road and levee in accord with the laws of the time.

LANDRY, Ignatius 52-304

5 arpents 17 1/2 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents

bounded upstream by Maturin Landry and downstream by Amant Melanson. The land was granted to Augustin Landry on July 7, 1774 by the Spanish government and transferred to the claimant by successive sales.

LANDRY, Joseph 53-263
138-328

5 arpents 2 toises front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph Orillion and downstream by Madame Dupuis. This tract was surveyed in 1772 from Louis Andry for Blas Lejeune who obtained grant from governor Unzanga in 1774, the claimant having purchased after successive sales.
12 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Jean Prosper and downstream by vacant land.

LANDRY, Madelon 88-354

4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 20 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Alexander Hebert and by Madame Melanson.

* LANDRY, Mathurin 10-385
51-304
296-371

40 arpents lying back of a front section of 134 feet along the river bounded upstream by Jean Baptiste LeBlanc and downstream by Joseph Ignatio Landry. The claim to this back land was rejected as it was unsupported by law, custom or proved occupancy.
A tract containing 5 arpents 17 1/2 toises front by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Baptiste LeBlanc and downstream by Joseph Landry granted by the Spanish government on July 7, 1774, to Augustin Landry and subsequently transferred to the claimant.
7 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Pierre Lebert and by Xavier Landry. 40 arpents confirmed.

* LANDRY, Peter Joseph 60-305

6 arpents 10 toises fronting the river by a depth or 40 arpents bounded upstream by Charles Breaud and downstream by Joseph Henry. The claim to ownership of this tract was certified by Judge Pierre Belly date of the certification being February 11, 1806 Spanish agent Anselme Blanchard directed surveyor Laveau Trudeau to survey the land more than 20 years previous and the claimant occupied and cultivated same for that time.

LANDRY, Xavier 97-354

210 and 44/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Doyron and by Pierre Lebert. The board confirms the grant only to the extent not to exceed 40 arpents depth from the river.

LAVARU, Peter 258-367

2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Valery Bergeron and by Pierre Lardoin.

LEBAURE, Isidore 113-356
360-392

* See Figure 2-5

5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Xavier Theriot and by Madame Buther.
A second depth of 40 arpents lying to the rear of the above claim was rejected.

LEBAURE, Pierre 303-372
337-372

508 and 32/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Landry and by Louis Hait. The board confirms ownership only to a depth not to exceed 40 arpents from the river.

LEBLANC, Jean Baptiste 104-355
292-368

6 1/2 arpents fronting the river to a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. This tract was surveyed in 1772 by Louis Andry for Baulico Landry, grant being issued by Governor Unzaga in 1774. The claimant purchased the land form the said Landry.
4 arpents 1 toise and 1 foot fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Eli Hebert and by Charles Hebert. Part of a tract obtained by grant by Jean Baptiste Dupuy in 1774 from whom it was purchased

LEBLANC, Joseph as executor to LANDRY, Joseph 15-349
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. Part of a tract of 7 1/2 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents surveyed for Joseph Landry in 1772 by Governor Louis de Unzaga. The said Joseph Landry sold part of the original tract during his lifetime.

LEBLANC, Joseph 16-349
139-345
167-273

5 arpents 3 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. Part of a tract of 10 arpents 7 toises front surveyed in 1772 for Pablo Hebert who obtained grant for same from Governor Louis de Unzaga, the claimant having purchased this part form Hebert. 400 superficial arpents bounded upstream by Paul Charpe and downstream by Charles Hebert. The board made no decision regarding this claim. 3 arpents 24 toises and 4 feet fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Ambrose Longue-Epree and downstream by Juan Carlow Comeau. This land was surveyed for the claimant in 1796, and granted him by governor Baron de Carondelet.

LEBLANC, Olivier 297-371
5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Antonio Barbara and downstream by Joseph Bourge.

LEGENDRE, Jose 100-387
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by the widow of Batista Legendre and by Mr. Hebert. This claim is based on possession by permission of the Spanish government in 1787, and a levee having been constructed, the land was flooded after which the land was abandoned. The claim was therefore rejected.

LENGENDRE, Widow of Louis 116-387
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by the heirs of Jean Marie Trahan and downstream by Daniel Benoir. Possession by the husband of the claimant Louis Legendre was by permission of the commandant of the district in 1787, a levee having been constructed. The land was flooded and then abandoned for a considerable time therefore the claim was rejected.

LEJEUNE, Francois 44-351
207 and 57/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jean B. Lejeune and by Peter Broussard. The board confirms the claim only to the extent not to exceed 40 arpents from the river.

LEJEUNE, Gregoire 39-350
367 and 94/100ths superficial arpents bounded on one side by Valerian Allain and on the other by John B. Lejeune, the sides being unspecified. The board confirms the claim only to the extent not to exceed 40 arpents depth from the river.

LEJEUNE, Jean Baptiste 43-351
314 and 35/100ths superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Gregoire Lejeune and by Francois Lejeune. The board confirms only to a depth not to exceed 40 arpents from the river.

LEONARD, widow of Louis 335-370
6 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Francis Marion and by Philip Roth. The board confirms the entire depth due to possession and cultivation of the entire tract since before December 20, 1803, the second depth having been confirmed to the claimant by the Spanish government in 1801.

LILLY, Thomas 293-371
20 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jean Bte. Comeau and by Mr. Robin. This tract was surveyed for Francois Ponsett in 1785 and granted in 1785 to him by governor Miro, the present claimant having obtained title from successive sales.

LORREE, Baptiste 303-285
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Jean Charles Coumo (Commeaux) and downstream by Joseph and Pierre Lacroix. Part of a tract of 6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents granted in 1772 to Louis Jousson, confirmed by Governor Unzaga in 1774. The present claimant obtained title from successive sales.

MAHIER, Michel 7-349
48-386
10 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Madame Ayet and by Adam Boyd.
A second tract consisting of 20 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on each side by vacant lands. Petition to the

governor of Louisiana in 1794, for this land was never acted upon, and the land was not occupied or cultivated, hence the title to this second tract was rejected.

MARIONNEAUX, Francis 29-350
30-350
31-385
67-352

4 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents boundaries unspecified. Part of a tract of 6 arpents front by a depth of 40 arpents surveyed in 1772, for Maximo Rivet and granted him in 1774, by Governor Unzaga. The claimant obtained the land by successive sales. 2 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents. Part of a grant of 5 arpents 14 toises front by a dpeth of 70 arpents surveyed in 1772, for Pedor Landry and granted him in 1774, the claimant having obtained title by successive sales.
To the rear of the above two tracts, extending an additional 40 arpents (e.g. 7 arpents 14 feet front) bounded upstream by Magloire Dupuis and downstream by Mr. Leonard. Petition dated 1801 for this property was not confirmed by the Spanish government and therefore the present petition for title was denied.
Agent Thomas Crapper for Francis Marionneaux claimed 80 superficial arpents bounded on one side by lands belonging to the claimant and on the other by Terece Riels, the direction of the boundaries unspecified.

MARTIN, Andrew 61-352

5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by William Cunningham and by John Templet.

MATHER, James, Jr. 318-369
318-391

by his agent William Wikoff 8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Felix Bernard and by Joisine Escalin. The front 40 arpents confirmed, the rest rejected. Claim to the backland was based on the claimant having obtained timber but title to this land was never granted by the Spanish government therefore this extension was rejected.

* MCDOUGALD, Alexander 368-290

3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Francois Gallaugher and downstream by Jean Baptiste Lorrie.

MELANSON, Gregoire 9-385
59-305

5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Ignatius Landry and downstream by Joseph Hebert. This is part of a tract granted by the Spanish governemtn on July 7, 1774, to Amant Melanson and subsequently transferred to the present claimant. Claim to a second depth lying behind the first and bounded on one side by Joseph Ignatius Landry and on the other side by Simon Melanson was founded on a petition dated July 29, 1802, to the Spanish Government.

*See Figure 2-5

for this land, but the petition was never acted upon therefore the claim to this extension was rejected.

MELANSON, James 27-350
87-354

5 and 3/4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Peter Servants and by Louis d'Aigle .
A second tract containing 2 and 3/4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jose Doyron and by Olivier LeBlanc.

MELANSON, Simon 58-305
108-387

4 1/2 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Theodore Rivet and by Anne Babin. This is part of a larger tract granted by the Spanish government to Amant Melanson on July 7, 1774, and later transferred to the claimant.
An extension to the above tract bounded upstream by Gregoire Melanson and downstream by Joseph Hebert and extending to the rear of the above tract, petition based on the claimant having obtained timber from the tract was rejected.

MITCHELL, Nathan 418-294

Acting for his daughter Precilla Mitchell a minor, 5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Hypolite and Joseph Landry and downstream by James Goodby.

MOLLERE, Joseph 23-385
24-371
291-284
344-288

800 superficial arpents bounded upstream by vacant land and downstream by Estevan Watts. A petition to Governor Gayoso for this land dated November 26, 1798, acted on by a survey dated February 14, 1799, and in 1800 which was made, but the land was not occupied or cultivated on October 1, 1800, and a road and levee were not constructed, therefore the claim was rejected.
A second tract of land containing 800 superficial arpents bounded upstream by Helena Soileau and downstream by vacant land. This tract was purchased from Antoine Blanchard who obtained same by survey and grant from Governor Gayoso in 1798, the tract being cultivated and occupied since October 1, 1800.
A third tract containing 5 arpents fronting the river to a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Joseph and Pierre Lacroix and downstream by Philip Roth.
A fourth tract consisting of 13 arpents 9 toises fronting the river, 9 1/2 front arpents extending to a depth of 80 arpents, the remaining 3 arpents and 24 toises extending to 40 arpents, bounded upstream by Nicholas Orillon and downstream by Antoine Blanchard. The 9 1/2 arpents front to a depth of 40 arpents plus the additional 40 arpents to the rear of this tract were granted to the claimant by the Baron de Carondelet in 1790. The remainder of 3 arpents 24 toises front by a

depth of 40 arpents was part of a tract of 5 arpents 24 toises granted by Governor Unzaga in 1774 to Pedro Priamo and subsequently pruchased by the present claimant.

MOLLERE, Louis 25-385
600 superficial arpents bounded upstream by Estevan Watts and downstream by vacant land. The claim is based on a petition dated January 1, 1799 to Governor Gayoso. A survey was made in 1800 by order of the Governor but title to this tract was never issued therefore the claim was rejected.

ORILLION, Joseph (also Orillon) 69-264
262-281
263-281
7 arpents 22 toises and a few feet fronting the river to a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Pedro Sugur and downstream by Joseph Mobre (Mollere ?) Governor Baron de Carondelet granted the extension to 80 arpents to the claimant in 1796, the first having been cultivated and occupied by the claimant before that time.
A second depth of 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Atanasia Dardenne and downstream by Blas Lejeune. Louis Andry for Louis Dardenne and granted to him in 1774 by Governor Unzaga. The extension to 80 arpents was rejected.
3 arpents 12 toises fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Cadet Dupuis and downstream by Paul Babin.

PALLIOT, Pierre (also Paillaux) 18-349
278-390
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Francisco Arbour and by Juan Marie Trahan.
A second tract of 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joes Legendre and by Isidore Juiller. The widow of Baptiste Legendre, now married to the claimant, possessed the land in 1787 by permission of the commandant of the district. The land was abandoned after a flood and remained unoccupied for a considerable time afterward, therefore this claim was rejected.

PASQUAL, Jacques 361-373
66 and 90/100ths superficial acres bounded on unspecified sides by Charles Robert and by Jean Bte. Moutchas.

PERRIN, George 291-368
7 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Vahamonde and by Michel Mahier.

PLE, Pierre 80-265
3 arpents 5 toises 1 foot and 6 inches fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by Pablo Hebert and downstream by Madame Baudraux. Part of a tract of 4 arpents 5 toises 1 foot 6 inches surveyed by Vincente Pintado in 1796 for Amroisio Longue-Epree who obtained title from governor Baron de Carondelet, the present claimant having purchased from the grantee.

PROSPERE, Jean 96-354
5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Pierre Lardois and by J. A. Landry.

POYDRAS, Julian 55-351
20 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by P. Allain and by Valerian Allain.

ROBERT, Charles 76-353
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Jacques Blanchard and by Jean Pasqual.

ROTH, Philip 18-301
5 and 1/4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents bounded upstream by Antoine Maxent and downstream by Pierre Belly. Grant to this land was made to the claimant by the Spanish government on July 18, 1796.

SEGUIN, Francis 281-367
4 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Marie Trahan and by Thomas Courtin.

SERVANT, Peter 275-367
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Thomas Ayet and by Jacques Maison.

SHARP, Joseph 71-352
for Madam Henson, 6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Gertrude Clinepeter and by vacant land. The petition for this land was based on a grant issued by Governor Unzaga in 1775 to Bastious Quidres who subsequently sold the land to the husband of Madam Henson since deceased, in 1780.

STARKS, William 52-386
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by William Cunningham and by vacant land. The land was in the possession of Alexis Hebert who had petitioned the Spanish government for it in 1795, and who subsequently sold same to the claimant. The governor never acted on the petition and the land was not occupied or cultivated until after December 20, 1803, therefore the claim was rejected.

TEMPLET, Jean 49-351
625 superficial arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Victor Hebert and by Andrew Martin. Confirmed to a depth not to exceed 40 arpents.

TERRIOT, Francis Xavier 62-306
5 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded upstream by vacant land and downstream by Ambrosio Terriot. This tract was granted by the Spanish government to Michael Mayer on April 22, 1790, who sold same to the claimant.

THERIOT, Etienne 102-355
6 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents, boundaries unspecified. This tract was surveyed in 1790 by Carlos Trudeau for Joseph Basques Bahamond who obtained title from Governor Miro, and who sold the tract to the claimant.

TIBODEAUX, Peter C. 83-353
3 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Joseph Burke and downstream by John B. Coms.

TRAHANT, Mary 81-353
8 arpents fronting the river by a depth of 40 arpents bounded on unspecified sides by Thomas Feriot (prob. Terriot) and by Joel Brand (prob. Braud).

VAHAMONDE, Joseph Varge (Bahamonde ?) 380-374
14 arpents 6 perches and 3 feet fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents, bounded upstream by an unspecified person, and downstream by Madame Ayet. The surveyor general of the province granted the front 40 arpents to the claimant in 1798. The rear 40 arpents were granted the claimant in 1802, therefore the entire claim was confirmed.

WHITE, Joseph M. 348-327
5 arpents 22 toises and 2 feet fronting the river by a depth of 80 arpents boundaries unspecified. The front 40 arpents were confirmed, the claim to the back 40 arpents was based entirely on the claimant having obtained timber form the land which was not sufficient to support the claim therefore this extension was rejected.

Appendix F

List of Civil War skirmishes, companies, and soldiers associated with Iberville Parish.

Source: Grace, Albert 1946 The Heart of the Sugar Bowl: The Story of Iberville. Franklin: Baton Rouge, pp. 126-131.

ENGAGEMENTS And SKIRMISHES In IBERVILLE

The following engagements are reported in General A.B. Booth's Record of Battles:

Atchafalaya & Bayou Plaquemine, Feb. 12-28, 1863.

Bayou Goula, June 19, 1863; Jan 24, Feb. 14-18; March 23-24, April21-22, May 9, 1865.

Bayou Sorrell & Grand Lake Sept. 7-11, 1864.

Grosse Tete, Feb. 9, 1864.

Grosse Tete Bayou, April 2, June 19, 1864; Feb. 7 & 10, 1865.

Indian Village Jan. 28, 1863 and Aug. 6, 1864.

Manchac Bayou, Aug. 2-8, 1864.

Maringouin Bayou, Sept. 13-16, 1864.

Mound Plantation, May 24, Sept. 24 and 29, 1863.

Plaquemine, Dec. 18 and 31, 1862; Jan. 3, April 18, June 18, 1863; Aug. 6, 1864.

Bayou Plaquemine Feb. 12, 28, Apiil 22, 1863.

Point Pleasant June 25, 1864.

Portage Bayou Nov. 23, 1863; Dec. 17 and 19, 1864.

Rosedale, Feb. 19, 1863; Sept. 15, 1864.

COMPANIES WHICH LEFT FOR THE FRONT

Bayou Goula Company, served in First Iberbille Regiment.

Grosse Tete Creole Guards, Co. C 15 La. Inft.

Grosse Tete Flying Artillery, 6th Bat. La. Art.

Grosse Tete Rangers, under Captain C.S. Keep.

Iberville Grays, Co. A. La. Inft., Captain Charles A. Brusle.

Iberville Guards, Co. A, 27th La. Inft.

Iberville Rangers, Co. D, 2nd La. Cal.

COMPANIES WHICH LEFT FOR THE FRONT
(Continued)

Iberville Regiment of Militia, 6th La. Brigade.

Plaquemine Guards, 13 Reg., 2nd Brigade, La. Militia.

Plaquemine Mounted Rangers, La. Militia.

Co. I, 2nd La. Guards, Captain Allen Jumel.

First (Scott's) La. Cavalry, Captain Samuel Matthews.

PARTIAL LIST OF SOLDIERS IN CIVIL WAR
FROM IBERVILLE

1st (Scott's) Louisiana Cavalry.

Name	Rank	Date	Enlistment
Samuel Matthews	Captain	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Henry R. Slack	1 Lieut.	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Ernest A. Marionneaux	2 Lieut.	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Frederic Orillion	2 Lieut.	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Charles N. Kleinpeter	1 Serg't	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Jabez H. McConkey	2 Serg't	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
James Adams	3 Serg't	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Jas. M. Robertson	4 Serg't	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
William Stilwell	5 Serg't	4-1-1862	Courtland, Ala.
Ernest Dupuy	1 Corp	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Floriant Joly	2 Corp	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Fred M. Kent	3 Corp	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Edward N. Castle	Farrier	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Arteau, Ernest	Private	6-15-1864	Clinton, La.
Babin, Louis S.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Barbay, Emile	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Barbay, John A.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Babin, Oscar	Private	4-1-1864	Selma, Ala.
Barbee, Willis H.	Private	4-1-1862	New Orleans, La.
Boissac, Sosthern N.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Booksh, Charles E.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Bordelon	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Boswell, Amon	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Brady, Thomas	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Bryant, Jos. H.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Bayard, Percival F.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Chapman, Allen G.	Private	11-1-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Christian, F. Ernest	Private	11-1-1861	Camp Schlater, La.

PARTIAL LIST OF SOLDIERS IN CIVIL WAR

FROM IBERVILLE
(continued)

Name	Rank	Date	Enlistment
Darling, William J.	Private	9-1-1861	Baton Rouge, La.
Desnoyer, Felix	Private	11-1-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Dickinson, Charles H.	Private	10-16-1864	Clinton, La.
Dupuy, J. Achille	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Elder, Frank	Private	2-1-1865	Summit, Miss.
Gaudin, Velior	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Gay, Andrew H.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Hebert, Eugene	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Huey, James	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Landry, Theophile	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Landry, Volney G.	Private	6-15-1864	Clinton, La.
Lawes, James	Private	4-1-1863	Port Hudson, La.
LeBlanc, Lovinski	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Levert, John B.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Little, Peter J.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Meachem, John	Private	8-26-1861	Clinton, La.
Mitchell, William H.	Private	8-26-1861	Clinton, La.
McMicheal, Thomas J.	Private	8-26-1861	Clinton, La.
Moffitt, Hereford D.	Private	8-26-1861	Clinton, La.
Mudge, Elliott		9-15-1864	Clinton, La.
Noel, Jules		11- 1-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Oleviera, William	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Overhuls, Isaac	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Richard, Paul A.	Private	6-15-1864	Clinton, La.
Robert, Wm. Arnaud	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Robertson, Fred D.	Private	1- 1-1861	Kingston, Tenn.
Ringwald, Gustave A.	Private	7-25-1864	Kingston, Tenn.
Schwartz, Otto	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Schwing, Samuel C.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Shank, John H.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Smith, Sebastian	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Snellgrove, John J.	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.
Tinicund, Emile	Private	9- 1-1861	Baton Rouge, La.
Valega, Nicholas	Private	9- 1-1861	Clinton, La.
Viala, Theogene	Private	8-26-1861	Camp Schlater, La.

OTHERS ENLISTING FROM IBERVILLE, TOWARD THE END OF THE WAR

Name	Place of Birth	Date
Adams, William	Iberville	4-14-1865
Adkins, R.G.	Jefferson Co., Ala.	4-13-1865
Allain, A.P.	West Baton Rouge	12-11-1864
Aillet, L.A.	West Baton Rouge	12-11-1864
Anger, A.	St. Mary	1-2-1865
Arbour, A.	Baton Rouge	12-5-1864
Booksh, C.	Iberville	11-28-1864
Bush, G.J.A.	Iberville	12-5-1864
Carr, W. H.	Franklin, Ky.	12-5-1864
Carter, A.J.	Hushford, N.C.	3-3-1865
Collier, S.	Thibodaux, La.	4-14-1865
Conlie, D.	Assumption	12-31-1864
Covil, L.M.	St. Landry	3-31-1865
Dupuy, C.E.	Iberville	11-28-1864
Dupuy, J.H.	Iberville	2-25-1865
English, A.	New Orleans	11-29-1864
Gaudet, A.J.	St. James	12-11-1864
Grimmer, P.	Pointe Coupee	12-11-1864
Gillespie, G.M.	Perry Co., Miss.	3-3-1865
Gordon, T.	Iberville	1-2-1865
Hebert, N.	West Baton Rouge	12-1-1864
Hotard, F.	St. John Baptist	1-18-1865
Hotard, J.	Iberville	12-1-1864
Landry, L.	West Baton Rouge	12-1-1864
McCardell, T.J.	Rapides	3-3-1865
McCardell, J.	Rapides	12-18-1864
Meyers, Walter	Iberville	12-18-1864
Nereaux, A.A.	Iberville	12-11-1864
Richard, Robert	St. Landry	12-11-1864
Shirley, James	St. Mary	12-11-1864
Smith, W. H.		3-3-1865
Schlater, John	Iberville	12-5-1864
Toffiez, T.	Iberville	12-5-1864

ROLL, COMPANY A, IBERVILLE GRAYS

Part Third Regiment, La. Infantry

Serving under Colonel Louis Hebert (Iberville), Lieut. Colonel S. M. Hyams, Sr. (Natchitoches), Major W. F. Tunnard, Baton Rouge

Saw service mainly in Arkansas, Missouri, Mississippi

Taking part in battles
Oak Ridge, Iuka, and Seige of Vicksburg

ROLL, COMPANY A, IBERVILLE GRAYS (cont'd)

(Roll Is Incomplete)

Captain Chas. A. Brusle, Wounded, Vicksburg, May, 1863.
Pritchard, J. A., 1st Lieut., Resigned May 3, 1861.
Brown, T.C., 2nd Lieut., Promoted May 3. Resigned June, 1861.
Verbois, T. R., 2nd Junior Lieut. Promoted 2nd Lieut. June, 1861, Wounded, Oak Hills, Aug. 10, 1861.
Goodwin, F.W., 1st Sergeant.
Ramoin, J.B., 2nd Sergeant, 2nd Lieut., May 8, 1862, Killed, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Babin, U., 3rd Sergeant, 1st. Lieut., May 8, 1862. Wounded, Vicksburg, 1863.
Chastant, J.M., 4th Sergeant. Killed, Vicksburg, June 22, 1863.
Terrel, O., 1st Corporal.
Bevin, O., 2nd Corporal.
Browne, H.S., 3rd Corporal, Discharged, New Orleans, May 3, 1861.
Arceneaux, E.A., 4th Corporal, Discharged May 3, New Orleans, 1861.
Arceneau, M.,Private
Allain, S., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, May 31, 1863.
Amoin, T. Private
Allsbach, J. Private, Discharged Sept., 1861.
Aucoin, S., Private, Discharged June 28, 1861.
Brawn, C.H., Private
Breand, C.H., Private, Discharged, 1861.
Breaux, J.H., Died, Wounds, Bicksburg, June 25,1863.
Bridges, D.F., Private, Killed, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Boissac, E.M., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, June 6, 1863.
Broussard, M., Private, Wounded, Iuka, Died Jackson, Miss., Sept., 1862.
Blanchard, N., Private.
Babin, A., Private, Discharged, New Orleans, May 3, 1861.
Bellfield, E. C., Private.
Barlow, E. D., Private.
Beard, N. Private, Wounded Oak Hills, Aug 10, 1861.
Bell, J., Private.
Berry, B., Private, Died of Wounds, Vicksburg, June 26, 1863.
Breaux, E. L., Private, Wounded, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Crowell, James, Private.
Coughlin, M., Private, Wounded Oak Hills, Discharged, 1861.
Connor, James, Wounded, Vicksburg, June 6, 1863.
Craighead, Chas. D., Private.
Davis, S. D., Private, Killed, Iuka, Sept 19, 1862.
Dupuy, C., Private, Killed, Vicksburg, June 22, 1863.
Dennis, J., Private.
Ellis, J. A., Private
Guidici, H. E., Private, Sergeant, Feb., 1862. Wounded, Vicksburg, May 29, 1863.
Gaynard, N., Private, Wounded, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Gourrier, E., Private, 2nd Junior Lieut., Ft. Smith, June, 1861.
Gourrier, E., 2nd Junior Lieut., May 8, 1862, Wounded, Iuka.

ROLL, COMPANY A, IBERVILLE GRAYS (cont'd)

Gleason, P., Private, Died, Jackson, Miss.
Hebert, J. L., Private.
Hebert, V. A., Private, Orderly to Gen Hebert.
Hebert, Alexander O., Private.
Hebert, Amidi, Private, Killed, Vicksburg, June 23, 1863.
Hebert, G. S., Private, Appointed Asst. Surgeon.
Hersch, B., Private, Killed, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Hall, W., Private.
Johnson, W., Private.
Johns, A.J., Private.
Johns, W.H., Private.
Joly, A.J., Private, Wounded, Iuka, Sept., 19, 1862.
Kahn, S., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, June 23, 1863.
Kenney, John, Private, Elected Captain May 8, 1862, Wounded, Iuka, Sept., 19, 1862, Killed, Vicksburg, July 1, 1863.
LeBlac, E., Private, Wounded, Oak Hills, Killed, Accidentally, Aug., 1861.
LeBlanc, H., Private.
Leonard, F., Private, Killed, Vicksburg, May 19, 1863.
Landry, M., Private, Wounded, Iuka.
Landry, J.[illegible], Private, Appointed Brigade Quartermaster, Tupelo, Miss[illegible] 1862.
LeBlanc, M[illegible] Private.
Laneaux, F., Private, Discharged, 1861.
McManus, J. Private, Wounded, Oak Hills, Aug. 16, 1861.
McGueri, Private.
Macready, J., Private.
McGuinnis, W. B., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, June 14, 1863.
Mintor, N., Private.
Nicholls, C., Private.
Norton, C., Private.
O'Brien, M., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, 1863.
Nicholas, Private.
Pruett, C., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, May 22, 1863.
Polson, W.H., Private.
Richard, B., Private, Appointed Sergeant Feb., 1862.
Richard, N., Private, Discharged, 1861.
Richard, Jr., Private, Prisoner, Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.
Richard, E., Private.
Roth, F., Private.
Randolph, S.A., Private, 2nd Lieut. May, 1862, Killed, Vicksburg, May 23, 1863.
Schade, N., Private, Killed, Vicksburg, May 19, 1863.
Sanders, W., Private, Wounded at Iuka and Corinth, Miss.
St. Amant, B.T., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, May 22, 1863.
Slaving, P., Private.

Scheirer, Jr., Private.
Springer, Private, 2nd Lieut., May 8, 1861.
Terrell, G., Private, Discharged Sept., 1861.
Terrell, O., Private.
Verbcis, O., Private, Discharged, 1861.
Willis, P. C., Private, Wounded, Vicksburg, June 23, 1863.
White, P., Private.
Wilhardt, W., Private.

Appendix G

Late nineteenth and early twentieth century advertisements and receipts for Bayou Goula stores.

Sources: Bovehereau, Alcee and Louis 1876-1877. Statement of the Sugar and Rice Crops Made in Louisiana. Pelican, Steamboat and Job: New Orleans, pp. 210-213.

Harris, (William H.) Papers 1903, 1904, 1913 Ms. on file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Parish of Iberville, East Bank.

Parish of Iberville, West Bank,
(CONTINUED.)

C. F. LEFEAUX,
PLAQUEMINE P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Boots, Shoes, Hats, Clothing, GROCERIES, WINES, LIQUORS, &c.

ALCIDE LANDRY,
PLAQUEMINE P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Boots, Shoes, Hats, Groceries, Wines, Liquors, Etc.

E. J. GAY.
ST. LOUIS STORE,
PLAQUEMINE P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Boots, Shoes, Hats, Groceries, Wines, Liquors, Etc.

JOS. COINTEMENT.
PLAQUEMINE P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Hats, Boots, Shoes, Groceries, WINES, LIQUORS, ETC.

THEOPHILE T. ALLAIN,
Hard-Times Store,
RAPHAEL P. O., LA.
Dealer in Staple & Fancy Groceries, Wines, Liquors &c.

A. H. CLEMENT,
RAPHAEL P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Hats, Boots, Shoes, Groceries,
WINES, LIQUORS, ETC.

VALMONT HEBERT,
RAPHAEL P. O., LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Hats, Boots, Shoes,
GROCERIES, WINES, LIQUORS, ETC.

E. M. NATO,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Dealer in Family Groceries, Wines, Liquors, Etc.

S. VOLLINGER,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Saddler, Harness Maker
And Carriage Trimmer.

WILLIS CARTER,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Dealer in Groceries, Wines & Liquors,

PAUL L. VIALLON,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Druggist, Pharmaceutist, and dealer in all kinds of Fancy Toilet Articles, Grass and Garden Seeds, Pure Wines and Liquors, Paints, Oils, Varnishes, Dye-Stuffs, Stationery, &c.

J. A. CAIRE,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Boots, Shoes, Hats, Clothing, Staple and Fancy Groceries, Hardware, Furniture, House Furnishing Goods, Paints, Oils and General Plantation Supplies,
WINES, LIQUORS, ETC.

FELIX VICIER,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
BAKER.

J. SUPPLE,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Dealer in Dry Goods, Notions, Hats, Boots Shoes, Clothing, Hardware, Crockery, Staple and Fancy Groceries, Wines, Liquors, Etc.

VALIERE SAUVAGE.
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
COFFEE HOUSE
AND BILLIARD SALOON.

L. BOURGEOIS,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.
Dealer in Staple and Fancy Groceries,
WINES, LIQUORS, ETC.

STATEMENT

Bayou Goula, La. 2/21 1923

M [illegible]

To J. Supple Sons Mercantile Co., Ltd., Dr.

Dry Goods, Notions, Boots, Shoes, Hardware

Clothing, Hats, Caps and General Plantation Supplies

Meat	154	Aug 50	2 00
[illegible]	50	Feed 50	1 00
[illegible]	50		50
			3 50

Bayou Goula, La., Aug 6th 1903

M Benevolent Evening Star No 2

Bought of JOS. CAIRE,

DRY GOODS, NOTIONS, GENTS' FURNISHING GOODS,

Boots, Shoes, Hardware,

GROCERIES, WINES AND LIQUORS.

June 23 to Jim Parker	
" 1 Bucket	25
" 1 Granite Dipper	15
" 1 Pad Lock	30

Paid
Jos Caire
8/6/03

Drugs and Medicines, Toilet Articles, &c.

Bayou Goula, La., 1908

M Willie Harris

J. N. Richard & Co.,

Dispensing Pharmacists,

Front Street, near Episcopal Church.

[illegible]		30
[illegible]		100
[illegible]		10
[illegible]		10
Jan 1 2 Soaps		30
Oct 7 Half [illegible]		30
[illegible] 14 Rx 37704		50
May 1 2 [illegible]		10
July 16 [illegible]		25
July 14 [illegible]		15
Oct 16 [illegible]		25
Nov 22 1 Bk Syr Figs		50
		355
Cr		
1908		
May 16 By Cash for 2 Sodas	10	
July 16 By Cash for Cigars	25	
Oct 18 By Cash for Centrone	25	60
		295

PAID

Jan 8 1909

J. N. RICHARD & CO.,
DRUGS, MEDICINES,
BAYOU GOULA, LA.

Richard

Appendix H

Knights of Pythias' by-laws

Source: Knights of Pythias 1888. Ms. of file, Department of Archives and Manuscripts, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

BY-LAWS

OF

Iberville Lodge No. 86,

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS.

LOCATED AT

BAYOU GOULA, LA.

Instituted June 9th, 1888.

NEW ORLEANS
D. J. Searcy & Co., Steam Printers, [illegible] Carondelet St.
[illegible]

A MODEL COSTUME.

A REAL SENATOR.

APPENDIX I: List of datable glass specimens from the Tally Ho site.

Method of Dating	Date Range	Specimen No.	Reference
Length of seam	1960-1880	Ø3.7	Kendrick
Free blown-improved pontil	1840-1870	Ø5.3	Newman
Length of seam	1900 to present	Ø4.2	Kendrick
Bitters bottle form	1880 to 1900	Ø5.10	Lorraine
Length of seam	1880-1900	Ø5.17	Kendrick
Two piece mold	1840-1870	Ø6.34	Lorraine & Newman
Rough pontil	1810-1870	Ø6.2	Newman
Rough pontil	1810-1870	Ø6.12	Newman
Hutchinson Stopper	1879-1903	Ø7.37	Putnam
Automated Production	1920 to present	Ø7.36	Newman
Length of seam	1900 to present	Ø7.8	Kendrick
Bust off & grind	1820-1870	F1.14	Newman
Laid on Ring	1840-1870	F1.12	Newman
Length of seam	1900 to present	T7E.2	Kendrick
Length of seam	1895 to present	T7W.3	Kendrick & Ferraro
Length of seam	1900 to present	T7E.1	Kendrick
Length of seam	1900 to present	F5.1	Kendrick
Length of seam	1900 to present	F5.2	Kendrick
Owens Mark	1900 to present	F3.15	Kendrick
Owens Mark	1900 to present	F3.35	Kendrick
Base and Lip	1840-1870	F5.17	Newman
Snap Case	1860-1880	F5.37	Kendrick & Lorraine
Embossed Date	1898-?	F5.61	Newman
Automated Production	1920 to present	F5.63	Newman
Length of seam	1860-1880	F5.62	Kendrick
Length of seam	1860-1880	F5.57	Newman

Datable Glass (cont.)

Method of Dating	Date Range	Speciman No.	Reference
Pontil & Push-up	1840-1870	F5.13	Newman
Length of seam	1860-1880	P4.35	Kendrick
Length of seam	1860-1880	P4.26	Kendrick
Length of seam	1920 to present	B1	Newman
Length of seam	1855-1913	C15	Newman
Circular Seam	1903 to present	F3.15	Newman
Seam on base, off center	1903 to present	F3.35	Newman
Automated Production	1902 to present	Ø5.7	Newman
Automated Production	1920 to present	Ø5.11	Newman

References:

Kendrick (1971)
Newman (1970)
Putnam (1965)
Ferraro (1964)
Lorraine (1968)

This list has been compiled according to manufacturers' techniques and their range of appearance. Some samples have been described or dated by embossing marks on color and thus represent some repetition. This repetition is limited to only four or five artifacts.

APPEXDIX J: Munsell Color Analysis of the Ceramics Recovered from the White Castle Gap Revetment, Louisiana.

This appendix was prepared in accordance with the requirements from the U. S. Army Engineer District, New Orleans that the paste color of the ceramics be recorded in terms of the Munsell Color Chart values. Bruce Thompson of the Nautical Archaeology Program of Texas A & M University undertook this analysis. Two Munsell color charts were used in determining the paste colors:

1. Ceramic Color Comparison Chart. (Values 8.5 to 9.5, Neutral. Hue 5Y Chroma/0.5 and Hue 5Y Chroma/1), Munsell Color, Inc., Baltimore, Maryland, 1979.
2. Munsell Soil Chart. (Hue 2.5YR, Chroma 8.5 to and including Hue 10YR, Chroma 8.5), Munsell Color, Inc., Baltimore, Maryland, 1973.

In order to use these charts to classify the paste color of the specimens, it was necessary to remove a small chip from each sherd. Once this was done, the fresh surface area was compared to the color chips on the chart and the color classified in accordance with the following Munsell system:

> The Munsell notation for colors consists of separate notations for hue, value, and chroma, which are combined in that order to form the color designation. The symbol or hue is the letter abbreviation of the color of the rainbow (R for red, YR for yellow-red, Y for yellow) preceded by numbers from 0 to 10. Within each letter range, the hue becomes more yellow and less red as the numbers increase. The middle of the letter range is at 5; the zero point coincides with the 10 point of the next redder hue. Thus 5YR is in the middle of the yellow-red hue, which extends from 10R (zero YR) to 10YR (zero Y). The notation for value consists of numbers from 0, for absolute black, to 10, for absolute white. Thus a color of value 6/ is slightly less dark, 60 percent of the way from black to white, and midway between values of 5/ and 7/. The notation for chroma consists of numbers beginning a 0 for neutral grays and increasing at equal intervals to a maximum of about 20. For absolute achromatic colors (pure grays, white and black), which have zero chroma and no hue, the letter N (neutral) takes the place of a hue designation. (Munsell Soil Chart, 1973).

Using this method, all of the ceramics from the White Castle Gap Revetment were classified as to paste color. The results of this

analysis are presented in Figure J-1. Some interesting results were obtained by the paste color analysis. Since the Munsell system measures color along three dimensions (hue, chroma, and value), tables were prepared summarizing the differences among the ceramic wares for each dimension (Figures J-2, J-3, J-4). Figure J-3 illustrates the hues of the various wares. Porcelain and a fair percentage of the whitewares are neutral in hue. The modal hue for stoneware is 10YR which clearly separates it from porcelain and the refined earthenwares. The subtle differences in the hue percentages for pearlware and whiteware suggest a subtle difference in paste color for these two wares. To test the significance of this difference, a Chi-Square was 6.26 with one degree of freedom, which is significant at the .05 level. To see if hue provides a reliable discriminator between pearlware and whiteware, Goodman and Kruskal's tau was computed (Blalock 1972: 300-302). The value of tau was only .02. This value means that using hue to sort the two wares would be only 2 percent more accurate than random guessing.

Figure J-3 shows the differences in chroma for the three wares. Stoneware sherds have generally higher chroma numbers than the other three wares. Porcelain consistently scores a 0 meaning that it is absolutely achromatic. Again there are some subtle differences between pearlware and whiteware. These were tested by computing Chi-Square; the value of the statistic in this case was 6.03 which is significant at the .05 level (two degrees of freedom). Goodman and Kruskal's tau was again computed and provided a value of .02 indicating that chroma is no better than hue for sorting pearlware and whiteware. Since 0 chroma indicates that the hue is neutral, the two dimensions are correlated. As a result, using both hue and chroma together would not improve sorting beyond two percent.

Figure J-4 presents the differences in value for the various wares. Paste color of stoneware sherd are consistently lower in value. Almost 91 percent of the stoneware sherds have values of 8.0 or less. Porcelain varies more in value than in hue or chroma and is quite similar to both pearlware and whiteware. The differences between pearlware and whiteware were again examined by computing Chi-Square after the value categories had been collapsed to four (in order to avoid cells with 0 entries): less than 9.0, 9.0, 9.25, and 9.5. The value of the statistic was 1.78

with three degrees of freedom, which is not significant at the .05 level.

Technological evolution in ceramic manufacture might better be measured if each sample were firmly dated before testing. This was not the case with the samples used in these tests. Upon completion of the analysis it was concluded that the pastes of pearlware and whiteware are quite similar in color and that a distinction between wares could not be made using paste colors. Porcelain and stoneware present the lab technician with very little difficulty in sorting. Overall, then, it seems impractical to recommend any further experimentation along these lines unless tightened control of dated ceramics can be established.

Figure J-1

Munsell Readings for Ceramic Sample from White Castle Gap

Wares:	Stoneware	Porcelain	Pearlware	Whiteware
Munsell Readings				
2.5YR/4/2	1			
2.5YR/7/4	1			
2.5YR/8/4	1			
7.5YR/5/0	1			
7.5YR/6/0	1			
7.5YR/6/6	1			
7.5YR/8/2	4			
7.5YR/8/4	1			
10YR/5/2	1			
10YR/6/1	5			
10YR/7/1	5			
10YR/7/2	1			
10YR/7/3	1			
10YR/8/1	4			
10YR/8/2	7			
10YR/8/3	3			
10YR/8/4	8			
10YR/8/6	3			
5Y/8.5/.5			2	2
5Y/8.5/1			1	
5Y/8.75/.5	1			
5Y/9/.5			2	19
5Y/9/1	2		4	5
5Y/9.25/.5	1		10	43
5Y/9.25/1			3	18
5Y/9.5/.5			24	80
5Y/9.5/1			10	34
N/8.75		3		9
N/9.0		2		3
N/9.25	1	9		11
N/9.5		12	1	8
Total Sherds	54	26	57	232

Figure J-2

Hue by Ceramic Ware

Counts

Ware	2.5YR	7.5YR	10YR	5Y	N	Total
Stoneware	3	8	38	4	1	54
Pearlware	0	0	0	56	1	57
Whiteware	0	0	0	201	31	232
Porcelain	0	0	0	0	26	26
Totals	3	8	38	261	59	369

Percentages (Row)

Ware	2.5YR	7.5YR	10YR	5Y	N
Stoneware	5.6	14.8	70.4	7.4	1.9
Pearlware				98.2	1.8
Whiteware				86.6	13.4
Porcelain					100.0

Figure J-3

Chroma by Ceramic Ware

Counts

Ware	>2	2	1	0.5	0	Total
Stoneware	19	14	16	2	3	54
Pearlware	0	0	18	38	1	57
Whiteware	0	0	57	144	31	232
Porcelain	0	0	0	0	26	26
Totals	19	14	91	184	61	369

Percentages (Rows)

Ware	>2	2	1	0.5	0
Stoneware	35.2	25.9	29.6	3.7	5.6
Pearlware			31.6	66.7	1.8
Whiteware			24.6	62.1	13.4
Porcelain					100.0

Figure J-4

Value by ceramic ware

Counts

Ware	4-8	8.5	8.75	9.0	9.25	9.5	Total
Stoneware	49	0	1	2	2	0	54
Pearlware	0	3	0	6	13	35	57
Whiteware	0	2	9	27	72	122	232
Porcelain	0	0	3	2	9	12	26
Totals	49	5	13	37	96	169	369

Percentages (Rows)

Ware	4-8	8.5	8.75	9.0	9.25	9.5
Stoneware	90.7		1.9	3.7	3.7	
Pearlware		5.3		10.5	22.8	61.4
Whiteware		0.9	3.9	11.6	31.0	52.6
Porcelain			11.5	7.7	34.6	46.2

APPENDIX K: The Hardness Determinations Run on the Historic Ceramics Recovered from the White Castle Gap Revetment, Louisiana.

This appendix was prepared in accordance with the requirements from the U. S. Army Engineer District, New Orleans that: "In addition to standard analysis procedures, the contractor shall perform on all ceramics hardness tests on the paste, using a standard materials hardness test deemed appropriate by the contractor:" it is further stated that sherds will be tested and recorded according to the form used (base, body, rim, etc.). It should also be noted at this point that the number of sherds to be tested was indeed considerable. Once again the contract makes allowance for this situation and a "statistically valid sample from each ceramic type" was tested. From the White Castle Gap a 2.5% sample was selected according to the number of ceramics in each type.

The first method of testing for hardness which was attempted was the Moh's hardness scale. This method employs the use of several types of materials in an etching process. The range of hardness is measured from softest (talc) to hardest (diamond). A microscope was used to determine the effect of each material etched. The range of this type of test is far too broad to be of any value to our studies, and for this reason was rejected.

A second method employed the use of a mobile Rockwell hardness tester. This type of tester allows the user to read one of three scales (A,B,C). The A and C scales are differential measurements of depressions made on the ceramic sample by a diamond tip forced into the sample and released. Approximately 60% of the sherds tested in this manner were destroyed and the readings varied to such a degree as to make them highly questionable. After many fruitless attempts it was decided to set the samples in plaster molds and epoxy molds. Although the breakage rate was somewhat reduced, replicable readings were still unattainable.

A third more complicated procedure was suggested by Dr. Cornwell of the Mechanical Engineering Program at Texas A & M University. This method required several steps in processing a single sample. The first step involves the use of mounting premold apparatus by Buehler Ltd., Evanston, Illinois. A newer version of this machine is available, called

AD-A116 501 TEXAS A AND M UNIV COLLEGE STATION CULTURAL RESOURCES LAB F/G 5/6
ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE WHITE CASTLE GAP RE--ETC(U)
JAN 82 V M BRYANT, C ASSAD, S JAMES, T JONES DACW29-81-C-0054

UNCLASSIFIED CRL-16 NL

5 OF 5
AD A
116501

END
DATE FILMED
7-82
DTIC

the Simplimet II. Both machines are referred to as speed presses. A sample of the material to be tested is set in Diallyl Phythalate or an epoxy then heated and molded. The process requires 20-25 minutes per sample. Once the sample has been prepared it can then be tested in one of the following two manners: 1) an electrically operated Rockwell Superficial Tester using an N Brale point, or 2) a Tukon Tester model LL by Wilson and employing the Knoop Hardness Scale. This second step involves 5-10 minutes per sample according to the operator's skill. Since the processing of 248 samples from White Castle Gap and St. Alice Revetments would have required between 103 and 140 hours to complete, using this process, it was decided that this method would be inefficient and expensive. Repeatability would also be difficult, should other laboratories wish to use this same process. Additionally, further time would be necessary to shave the sherds in order to obtain samples small enough to be molded in the first place (10 mm min., 20 mm max.).

Finally, it was decided to use a fourth machine, the Clark Hardness Tester. The machine used for these tests was a 1935 version of Clark Hardness Tester by Clark Instrument Inc., Dearborn, Michigan. This apparatus is basically the same as other Rockwell hardness testers previously mentioned, but demands less time be expended in preparation and testing.

To use this machine, a small patch 1 mm square is buffed on the sample surface. The 248 samples from White Castle Gap and St. Alice required one day for this step. Once prepared, the sample is placed on an anvil portion of the apparatus. A brale point is weighted onto the sherd then allowed to penetrate the paste which is exposed due to buffing.

The machine itself is basically a simple fulcrum, weighted at one end and fixed with a penetrating head at the other end. The weight is applied to the head (containing diamond point) which penetrates the material. When the weight is released the depth of penetration is measured and recorded on the pressure meter. The representative samples selected from each ceramic type underwent the "Canter" Test process and readings were recorded according to form and type.

Unfortunately, although the test procedures were successful, the results did not prove particularly useful (Fig. K-1). The results of the hardness tests were of little value in plotting technological change or evolution in ceramics. Readings range from 36 to 89 pounds/square inch.

Figure K-1

Results of Hardness Test

Ceramic Type	Lot No.	Form	Sherd Position Rim	Body
Stoneware	06-40 (#34)	?		82
	F3-1 (#112)	cup or bowl		46
	F3-2 (#103)	cup or bowl		83
	F3-9 (#110)	plate ?		36
	06-41 (#38)	cup or bowl		74
	03-1	cup or bowl		77
Lead glaze	F3-3 (#87)	bowl		77
Whiteware				
Plain	T7W-3	plate		64
	T7W-9	plate		62
	F3-59	cup or bowl		81
	05-6	plate ?	79	
	F5-13 (#56)	plate		41
	F3-64	plate		73
	05-9	?		81
Sponge Decorated	F5-4 (#48)	cup or bowl		71
Sponge Stamped	05-22	cup or bowl	69	
Pearlware				
Plain	F3-39 (#57)	plate	60	
	07-18	plate	61	
	05-5	cup or bowl	67	
	F1-14 (#15)	plate	77	
	F3-45 (#56)	plate	69	
Edge Decorated	07-50 (#47)	plate	67	
	06-12 (#72)	plate	56	
	07-38 (#37)	plate	74	
Transfer Print	07-59 (#59)	plate		48
Handpainted	06-63 (#15)	cup or bowl		72
	06-55 (#29)	plate		*
	06-54 (#27)	cup or bowl		*
Annular	06-59 (#20)	cup or bowl	76	
	F3-26 (#92)	cup or bowl		82
	07-66 (#54)	cup or bowl		75

* - Indicates that the specimen broke during testing

Figure K-1 (cont.)

Ceramic Type	Lot No.	Form	Sherd Position Rim	Body
Pearlware (cont.)				
Annular (cont.)	07-56 (#56)	cup or bowl		75
Yellow Ware	F3-7 (#118)	cup or bowl		77
Porcelain	P4-4 (#69)	?	*	
	05-15	cup		89

Grouping the sherd into stoneware, whiteware, and pearlware produces the following mean hardness values and standard deviations:

	Mean	Standard deviation	No.
Stoneware	67.9	18.8	7
Whiteware	69.0	12.6	9
Pearlware	68.3	9.3	14

Porcelain and yellow ware were represented by only a single specimen each and therefore are not included in the above table. Clearly the means are very similar and the dispersion within each ware is substantial. Furchermore, stoneware should be the hardest ceramic although it has the lowest mean. T-tests were computed for the differences in the means, but none were significant:

Value of t (degrees of freedom)

	Stoneware	Whiteware
Whiteware	.14(14)	- - -
Pearlware	.07(19)	.15(21)

These results suggest that hardness does not vary measurably from one ware to another. One possible explanation for the failure of the test is that water absorption has softened some of the sherds and caused aberrant readings. If the scores for each ware are plotted (Figure K-2), it is clear that readings below 50 are outliers. Removing these sherds and re-computing the means and standard deviations gives the following figures:

	Mean	Standard deviation	No.
Stoneware	78.6	3.8	5
Whiteware	72.5	7.4	8
Pearlware	69.8	7.5	13

The recalculated mean hardness values now rank in the order which would be expected. T-tests were again computed with the following results:

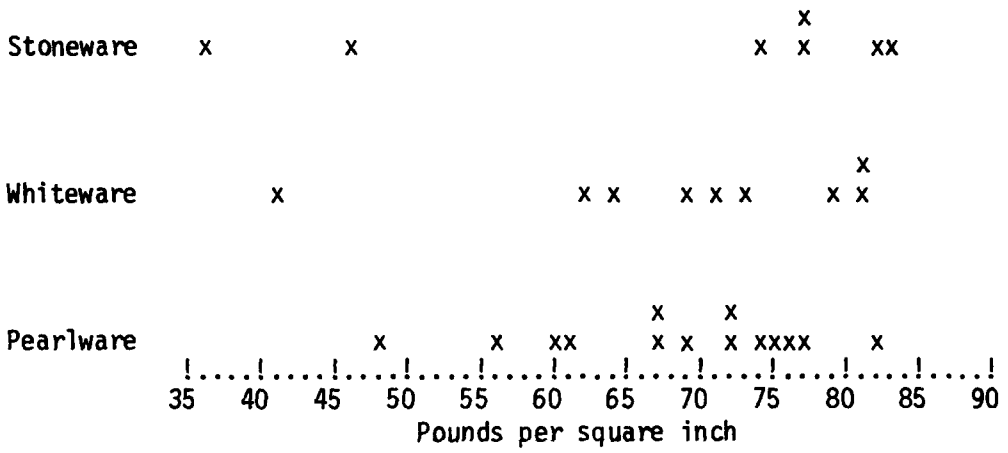
Value of t (degrees of freedom)

	Stoneware	Whiteware
Whiteware	1.57(11)	- - -
Pearlware	2.35(16)*	.75(19)

* - significant at p<.05, one-tailed test

Figure K-2

Results of Hardness Test by Ceramic Ware



Only one difference, between pearlware and stoneware, is statistically significant; however, larger sample sizes would probably produce significant differences for all three pairings. Because the hardness of each ware varies among manufacturers and over time, there is substantial overlap in paste hardness. As a result, single sherds cannot be classified by hardness alone.

Appendix L: Corps of Engineers Scope-of-Services for this project

1. General. The scope of services is designed to provide an assessment of site significance and evaluate National Register eligibility of the White Castle Gap revetment area. The work will involve test excavation and historical/archival research to document site integrity, age, historical association, depth, stratigraphy, limits of occupation, presence of architectural features, activity areas, and other evidence of human activity. In addition, the test excavations will be designed to provide a representative sample of artifact concentrations and cultural remains. These samples will be subjected to various lab analysis procedures outlined in the study requirements below.

The excavations at White Castle Gap will be an intensive testing effort on the cultural deposits within the area starting at the existing downstream section of White Castle Revetment and extending upstream 1000 ft. At the end of the testing in this area an executive summary of the work will be a concise preliminary report containing sufficient information for evaluation of site significance and National Register Eligibility will be due within 5 working days of completion of the field work.

In addition to the lab analysis of cultural materials from White Castle Gap, a separate written report analyzing and interpreting the materials excavated from the St. Alice site privies and select portions of the surface collections from the St. Alice site proper will be prepared. This report will be in partial fulfillment of NOD's mitigation plan in compliance with the No Adverse Effect determination agreement. The final graphic and narrative reports shall present the results of the work. The New Orleans District will coordinate the final reports with the appropriate agencies.

1. Principal Investigator. The Principal Investigator (PI) shall be an individual responsible for the validity of the material presented in cultural, historical, and archeological reports, who shall have recognized expertise in these fields; shall sign the final report; and in the event of controversy or court challenge, shall testify on behalf of the Government in support of report findings. The PI will be, at the minimum, an archeologist at the M.A. level. The PI shall serve as the principal point of contact and liason with the Contracting Officer, or his representative, for all work required under the contract, and shall spend the time required in direct supervision and direction of the entire project to provide a professionally sound technical report. He shall be responsible for the written report and shall be held accountable for statement of significance and the conclusions.

2. Contractor's Organization. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, within 5 working days after receipt of the work requirement, a chart showing the overall organization provided for the performance of this work and the names and titles of personnel employed in

connection with the work, and shall furnish from time to time, revised organization charts reflecting any substantive changes therein. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct and integrity, and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to his employees as may be necessary.

3. Investigations of Field Conditions. Representatives of the Contractor are urged to visit the areas of the proposed actions and by their own investigations satisfy themselves as to the existing conditions affecting the work to be done. The Contractor (including his subcontractors), who chooses not to visit the entire area, will nevertheless be held responsible for having knowledge of conditions which a reasonable inspection would have disclosed. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for deductions and conclusions as to the difficulties in performing the work under this contract.

4. Publicity. Except with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor or any of his employees shall not release for publication or any other uses, including student theses or professional journals, any sketches photography, report, or other material of any nature pertaining to any matters for which services are performed under the terms of this contract, prior to acceptance and approval by the Government.

The provisions of this article shall extend also to the release of any such material to any person not so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

5. Inspection. The Government, through any authorized representative, may, at all reasonable times, inspect or otherwise evaluate the work being performed here under the premises in which it is being performed. If any inspection or evaluation is made by the Government on the premises of the Contractor or subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide and shall require his subcontractors to provide all of the Government representatives cooperation in the performance of their duties. All inspections and evaluations shall be performed in such a manner as will not unduly delay the work.

6. Government Obligations. The Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, shall provide the Contractor with aerial photographs, with the study area accurately delineated thereon, project maps, and quadrangle maps, and make available any other pertinent data in its holdings to facilitate the orderly conduct of the investigation. Such devices are furnished on a loan basis only and shall be returned to the district office upon completion of project unless otherwise anticipated.

7. Responsiblity of the Contractor. The Contractor will provide a safe working environment for all persons in his employment as prescribed by EM 385-1-1, "General Safety Requirements." The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons and property which occur in connection with the work and service under this contract, without recourse against the Government.

The Contractor shall provide maximum protection, take every reasonable means, and exercise care to prevent unnecessary damage to existing historic structures, contemporary structures, landscape plantings, natural features, roads, utilities, and other public or private facilities. The Government shall obtain right of entry for the contractor.

8. Changes in Scope of Work. The Contracting Officer may, upon issuance of a written order to the Contractor, make any change in the general scope of this contract. If these changes necessitate an increase or decrease in the cost or item originally agreed upon, adjustments willbe negotiated and the contract shall be modified accordingly.

a. Delays. In the event these schedules are exceeded due to causes beyond the control and without the fault of negligence of the Contractor, the contract will be modified in writing, and the contract completion date will be extended one calendar day for each calendar day of delay.

b. Termination. If this contract is terminated because of failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill his undertakings under this contract, the Government may take over the work and services and prosecute the same to completion by contract or otherwise and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any express cost occasioned to the Government thereby.

9. Qualification for Future and Similar Work. The satisfactory completion of this contract in no manner qualifies the Contractor to preferential rights for future work for the Government.

II. Study Requirements. White Castle Gap.

1. Conduct limited archeological test excavations for the purpose of assessing site significance and eligibility for the National Register. The test excavation will be undertaken using contemporary and scientifically accepted procedures and provide a representative sample of artiface concentrations and cultural remains.

2. Provide justification of the criteria used and supporting documentations why the cultural remains at White Castle Revetment do or do not meet National Register criteria (35 CFR part 800-10). Information presented will contain all data required by 36 CFR part 63, appendix A.

3. Prepare plan and profile drawings showing relevant cultural and natural features, including any test excavations, in situ artifact concentrations, architectural features, and other evidence of human activity.

4. Obtain a photographic record in both black and white prints and color slides of all observable cultural features.

5. Conduct an historical overview for the purpose of assessing site integrity, age, and historical association. The overview should have a regional orientation as well as site-specific research, that can be integrated with the archeological data and be used in assessing site significance.

6. Analysis of all artifactual data shall include a complete description documented age-manufacturer, social affiliation, and functional interpretation to the fullest extent possible. In addition to standard analysis procedures, the contractor shall perform on all ceramics hardness tests on the paste, using a standard materials hardness test deemed appropriate by the contractor.

Recorded for each sherd should be its type, glaze, whether the test was made on a body, base or rim sherd (on whole vessels or larger pieces tests should be made, if possible, on rim, body and base portions. (Unless it can be determined from tests that the paste hardness is homogenous throughout an object.) Paste color should also be d cribed in terms of Munsell color gradation.

If the sheer number of ceramics recovered for analysis is so large as to preclude the feasibility of making the tests on every sherd, than a statistically valid sample from each ceramic type should be tested for hardness and color in order to understand the technological evolution in ceramic manufacture and to provide another measurement criteria for establishing meaningful typological classes.

The Contractor shall make every effort to correlate archeological remains with documented historic features, maps, archival references, etc.

7. The Contractor shall catalogue all artifacts, samples, and specimens. All numbered artifacts will have a layer of clear protective varnish or nail polish over the number. All collections studied and put into storage will be placed in sturdy bags and boxes minimizing the chance of the contents breaking out.

The catalogue system should include site and provenience designation. All notes, diagrams, maps, profiles and photographs will be appropriately catalogued. The cataloguing system utilized should conform to the format currently utilized by the Louisiana Archeological Survey and Antiquities Commission.

8. Disposal of artifacts. All artifacts and other material data recovered during this investigation shall be analyzed, catalogued, held and maintained by the Contractor with the expressed understanding that the contracting agency may require all or a portion of that material for its own use after completion of the investigation. Final disposition of artifacts will be in accord with the applicable Federal and state laws, and unless otherwise specified, will be permanently housed with the Louisiana Archeological Survey. Existing private archeological collections from the project area that will be used in the analysis will remain in private ownership. The Contractor shall be responsible for delivery of the analyzed archeological materials to the repository of the Louisiana Archeological Survey and Antiquities Commission or any other repository designated by the Government following acceptance of the final report.

9. Study Area. The area to be studied lies between Levee Station 5639 5639+29 and Levee Station 5693+79, respectively, between the upstream and downstream limits of the existing sections of White Castle revetment.

The excavation fieldwork area is defined as the area between Levee Station 5693+79 to a point 1,000 feet upstream and extending from the bankline back onto the batture 100 feet. Testing should start at the most downstream expression of cultural deposits and progress upstream.

10. Schedule. Barring unforseen complications, the fieldwork will be completed by 1 December 1980. The Executive Summary report for the fieldwork will be submitted within 5 working days of the completion of fieldwork. The Contractor shall also confer daily with the Contracting Officer's Representative to assure that the requirements set forth in this scope of services are being met. Ten copies of the Draft Report and appendicies on the study at White Castle Gap will be delivered to the Contracting Officer 210 days after contract award. Ten copies of the St. Alice draft report will be delivered to the Contracting Officer 225 days after contract award. Total contract time shall not exceed 290 days.

11. Reports. The written report shall follow the format requirement set forth in the attached MIL-STD 847A with the following exceptions: (1) instead of Report Documentation Page, DD Form 1473, use Report Documentation Page, Department of Commerce Option Form 242 (4-77); (2) separate, soft, durable, wrap-around covers with the specific format/layout to be provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative will be used instead of soft covers; (3) page size shall be 8½ x 11 inches with a 1½ inch binding margin and 1-inch margins; (4) the reference format of American Antiquity will be used. Spelling shall be in accordance with the US Government Printing Office Style Manual dated January, 1973. The body of the report shall generally include the following: (1) introduction - study area; (2) review and evaluation of previous archeological investigations; (3) environmental setting of the study area; (4) methodology, statement of project objectives, excavation strategy, implementation and effectiveness of methods; (5) data analysis and cultural material inventories; (6) data interpretation; (7) data integration; (8) conclusions; (9) recommendations; (10) references; management information should be arranged so that they may be simply deleted from the study, should it be published for popular consumption. The Contractor shall submit 10 copies of the draft report to the Contracting Officer within 210 days after completion of the fieldwork. Upon receipt of the review comments on the draft report, the Contractor shall incorporate or resolve all comments and submit one preliminary copy of the final report; upon acceptance of the preliminary final report the Contractor will submit 20 copies of the final report and one reproducible master copy to the Contracting Officer. In order to preclude vandalism, the final report shall not contain specific locations of archeological sites. Site specific information, including site forms and maps, shall be included in an appendix separate from the main report. The Contractor shall submit 10 copies of this separate appendix with the draft reports, and 20 copies with the final report as well as a reproducible master copy.

END

DATE
FILMED

07-82

DTIC